



3 1761 02001717 4

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY



This book is purchased from
The Schofield Fund
given in memory of
William Henry Schofield
Victoria College, B.A. 1889
Harvard University, Ph. D. 1895
Professor of Comparative Literature
Harvard University, 1906-20.
Harvard Exchange Professor at
University of Berlin, 1907
Lecturer at the Sorbonne and
University of Copenhagen, 1910.
Harvard Exchange Professor at
Western Colleges, 1918.



12222

King Horn,
Floriz and Blauncheaur,
The Assumption of our Lady.

Early English Text Society.

Original Series, No. 14.

1866.

(24)

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

King Horn,
Floriz and Blanchefleur,
The Assumption of our Lady.

FIRST EDITED IN 1866
BY THE REV. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D.,

AND NOW RE-EDITED FROM THE MANUSCRIPTS,
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY,

BY
GEORGE H. M^CKNIGHT, PH.D.,

OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY, U.S.A.



LONDON :
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD, W.C.
1866 (RE-EDITED 1901).

PR
1119
A2
no. 14

60989
22-1-37

Original Series, No. 14.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	vi
INTRODUCTION	vii
KING HORN, FROM THREE MSS.:	
CAMBR. UNIV. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2	1
LAUD MISC. MS. 108	1
HARL. MS. 2253	1
FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR, FROM THREE MSS.:	
TRENTHAM MS.	71
MS. COTT. VITELL. D. III	74, 84
CAMBRIDGE MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2	80
THE ASSUMPTION OF OUR LADY, FROM THREE MSS.:	
CAMBR. UNIV. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2	111
BRIT. MUS. ADD. MS. 10,036	111
HARL. MS. 2382	118
NOTES	137
GLOSSARY	155

PREFACE.

THE triple labour involved in editing three independent works in one volume will, it is hoped, serve as an excuse for some of the shortcomings of the present publication. Under the circumstances it has been impossible to make the work as definitive as might have been the case with a single text. For example, while I have been able to print the three existing manuscript texts of King Horn, of the other two poems, the textual material is not nearly so complete.

The texts, it is hoped, are accurately printed. The credit for this is due, in large measure, to Dr. Furnivall,—who has read with the MSS. the proofs of all the British Museum texts,—and to the proof-readers at Oxford and Cambridge. The notes to King Horn represent a good deal of labour, and may, I trust, prove useful. The glossary, though not so complete as that in Wissmann's excellent critical edition of King Horn, is intended to fit the volume, and to supply explanation of words and uses of words not intelligible to ordinary readers of Early English Texts.

It is my pleasant duty to acknowledge assistance from various quarters. I am indebted to the libraries of the British Museum and Cambridge University, and the Bodleian library at Oxford for the use of manuscripts; also to the Duke of Sutherland for permission to copy the text of Floris and Blauncheffur from the manuscript in his private library; also to the Cornell University library for conveniences placed at my disposal in the preparation of this volume. I must also acknowledge timely words of advice from Prof. J. M. Hart, notes on Layamon from Dr. B. S. Monroe, and assistance in proof-reading by Prof. W. Strunk, jr. But above all I must acknowledge the less apparent work of Dr. Furnivall in preparing the texts for press, a work the amount of which one who has not edited for the E. E. T. S. is not likely to realize.

G. H. M. K.

Ithaca, N. Y., July 8, 1901.

INTRODUCTION.

KING HORN.

- § 1. *Setting of the Story*, p. vii.
- § 2. *Versions*, p. viii.
- § 3. *Elements of the Story*, p. xvi.
- § 4. *Topography*, p. xvii.

- § 5. *Style*, p. xx.
- § 6. *Versification*, p. xxi.
- § 7. *Dialect*, p. xxiv.
- § 8. *Manuscripts*, p. xxviii.

§ 1. SETTING OF THE STORY.

By the beginning of the 13th century, when literature in the English tongue began to show some signs of revival, the earlier English epic tales seem to have been almost entirely obliterated from memory. A solitary survival seems to have been the story of the dragon-killing Wade with his famous boat Guingelot; but even this story is lost to us save for occasional references,¹ and from these we must infer that all definite idea of its origin was lost, since Wade is associated, now with Weyland, now with Horn and Havelok, now with Lancelot. The place of these earlier epic tales was filled in Middle English times by a new set of tales for the most part no longer of purely native, popular origin. Tales were imported from every conceivable quarter, though usually by way of France, and even in the popular romances of Guy of Warwick and Bevis of Hampton, which are supposed to contain a kernel of genuine English tradition, the original story is almost unrecognizable amid the embellishments added. Similarly in the stories of Waldef and Hereward the historical facts are almost lost amid this mass of added foreign matter, and in the late romance of Richard Cœur de Lion we have to do, not with the historical Richard, but with a conventionalized hero of mediæval romance.

Standing apart from these largely conventionalized tales are the stories of Havelok and King Horn. These are supposed to have been among the first products of the second growth of English story. They seem to preserve, more than the other, later romances, their primitive traits, and are hence usually classed as English, or Germanic, in origin.

¹ Cf. Skeat's Chaucer. Note to Marchaundes Tale 1424, and Tr. and C. iii, 614.

§ 2. VERSIONS.

The story of Horn is known in several different versions. Of these the one printed in the present volume is the oldest and in many respects the most archaic. The story, which it will be unnecessary to summarize here, is told in a simple, direct style with a noticeable lack of unnecessary description inserted for embellishment. The explanation of the peculiar features of this version is no doubt to be found in the purpose for which this version was used. It was probably intended to be sung, as one would infer from the opening lines, and perhaps is such a song, or ballad, as the one which, as the French version informs us (R. H. 2776 ff. cf. p. xiv. below), Horn sang about his love Rigmenil. The manner of the narrative is determined by the song character of the poem. There is more detail than in a modern song, at the same time less detail than in a modern story. Events are sometimes simply referred to as though already known instead of being fully described. The bravery of Murry, Horn's father, is alluded to in such a manner as to lead one to expect to hear more about his feats of prowess. No motive is given for the journey to Ireland. We are conducted from place to place with Horn, from Aylmer's court in Westernesse to that of Thurston, or from Horn's wedding feast at Aylmer's court to the annihilation of the Saracen invaders of Suddenne, almost in a breath. In this way sometimes incidents are thrown absurdly out of perspective. For instance, when Horn wishes to 'prove his knight-hood' (v. 588), while the others are at table, he sets out on his 'fole,' and at the seashore finds a shipload of *hepenè honde*. He slays about a hundred of them. *At eureche dunte þe heued of wente*. He fixes the leader's head on the point of his sword and thus returns to the hall. All this, which forms the matter for about four hundred twelve-syllabled lines in the more prolix French version, is here related in an off-hand manner, in about forty short lines. The pitched battle of the French version becomes here a mere after-dinner recreation. It would be possible to multiply instances (cf. pp. x-xii) showing the abridged character of the present version.

Very different from the English gleeman's version, is the highly elaborated French version of the story. This version,¹ which is preserved in three MSS. at Oxford, at Cambridge, and at London, consists of about 5250 lines of twelve syllables, arranged in *laissez*, or strophes, of about twenty lines bound together by a single rime. Here we have a full-fledged romance, with descriptions of rich adornments, of feastings, of battles, of

¹ Brede (R.) und Stengel (E.). *Das agn. Lied vom wackern Ritter Horn*. Ausg. u. Abh. VIII. Marburg, 1883. Also Fr. Michel. For the Baunatyne Club, 1845.

games, and of tournaments quite in the manner of the contemporary romances current in France and in Norman England. The archaic traits of the English *King Horn* are no longer so obvious. The names of persons and of places, with the exception of those of Horn, Rymenhild : Rigmel (Rigmenil), Fiken(h)ild : Wikele, Modi : Modin, Westernesse : Westir (Yrlande), and Sudden(n)e, are quite different in the two versions.

But with all this difference of detail, the story in its essential elements is the same in the two versions. Wissmann,¹ in the introduction to his critical edition, says, "der französische roman (R. H.) weist kein einziges notwendiges bindeglied, keinen schönen altertümlichen zug auf, den das englische gedicht, *King Horn* (K. H.) nicht enthielte; dieses dagegen hat trotz seines geringen umfanges, eine reiche von alten, wahrhaft poetischen motiven jenem voraus." And further, "aus alle dem ergibt sich, dass K. H. keine bearbeitung des französischen romans sein kann." Wissmann's further conclusions, however, are less tenable, when he continues: "das umgekehrte verhältniss dagegen ist nicht nur denkbar, sondern bis zu einem gewissen grade sogar notwendig; eine ältere quelle als das lied von *King Horn* für R. H. vorauszusetzen sind wir durch nichts berechtigt."

Limited space forbids a thorough-going comparison of the two versions. The essential elements of the story are in each case nearly the same. In the French version (R. H.) again Horn the prince with his companions is set afloat from Suddenne in an open boat, arrives in Bretaigne, is hospitably received by King Hunlaf, is loved by the princess Rigmel, from whom he receives a magic ring, is betrayed by Wikele, one of his companions, and is exiled from Bretaigne. He takes ship for Westir, the court of King Godreche, and is well received by the king and his two sons. He distinguishes himself in all things, and is loved and wooed by the princess Lemburc. But after delivering the Irish kingdom (Westir) from an African invasion, he is recalled by a messenger to Bretaigne, where, after vanquishing his rival Modun in a tournament, he rescues Rigmel and himself plays the part of bridegroom at the wedding prepared. He then repairs to Suddenne, and after ridding his father's kingdom of the invaders, is warned in a dream of Wikele's second treachery, and returns again just in time to save his bride from a forced marriage with Wikele. With the death of Wikele and the establishment of Horn's loyal friend Haderof (Athulf) in Ireland and of Horn and Rigmel in Suddenne, the French story ends.

In addition to this similarity in general outline must be mentioned

¹ Wissmann (Th.), Quell. u. Forsch. XVI. Strassburg, 1876.

occasional parallelism between the two versions in minor details or even in phraseology. As instances of the first we may cite: *Of his feire sizte Al þe bur gan lizte* K. H. 385-6: *De la belte de horn tute la chambre resplent*. R. H. 1053. *Drink to horn of horne* K. H. 1145; *Mes com apellent horn li engleis naturer* R. H. 4206. *He lokede on his rynges And þozte on Rymenhilde* K. H. 873-4; *Si regarde sa main e lanel kest gemmez. Ke li ful de Rimel al departir donez* R. H. 3166-7. *And whan þu farst to woze tak him þine gloue* K. H. 793-4; *Mes une rien uus di joe dont siez purgardez, Si alez donneier ke oue uus nel menez Kar il est de beaute issi enluminez ke uus la v il iert petit serrez preisez* R. H. 2323-6. *Biuore me to kerue And of þe cupe serue* K. H. 233-4; *Horn me seruira vi de ma cupe portant* R. H. 463. As instances of phrases from King Horn reflected in R. H., we may cite: *Stiuarde, tak nu here Mi fundlyng for to lere Of þine mestere, Of wude and of riuiere* K. H. 227-30; *De bois de riueer refet il altre tal* R. H. 377. *Wiþute sail and roþer* K. H. 188; *Kil naient auirun dunt a (!) seient aidanz Sigle ne guuernad (!) dunt il seint naianz* R. H. 60-61. *Ston he dule lade, ant lym þerto he made* K. H. 1502 II. *Vn castel ad ia fet de pere e de furment* R. H. 5097. These instances, which might be multiplied, will serve to show how closely related in origin are these two versions, English and French.

The identity of the two versions is, however, by no means complete. The more condensed version (K. H.) presents some traits not to be found in R. H. We may mention: Horn's farewell to his boat, 139 ff.; Rimenhild's assistance in bringing about the dubbing of Horn, 435 ff.; Rimenhild's dream, 651 ff.; Horn's charge to Athulf to care for Rimenhild, 743 ff.; the drowning of the messenger from Rimenhild to Horn, 968 ff.; the palmer's account of Rimenhild's grief, 1035 ff.; Athulf's watching from the tower, 1091 ff.; Horn's fictitious tale to Rimenhild of his own death, 1175 ff.

If K. H. offers these few traits independent of R. H., the latter, longer narrative introduces episode after episode either barely suggested in a single line of K. H., or entirely foreign to the English version. For example, we may mention: the more circumstantial account of Horn's descent, and of the heroic death of Aaluf, 250 ff.; Rimel's amusing method of wheedling Athelfrus into bringing Horn to her, 604 ff.; her confidences to her maid Herselot, 729 ff.; the elaborate account of Horn's victory over Malbroin and Rodmund, 1295 ff.; Wikele's contrived pretext for a quarrel with Horn, 1839 ff.; Horn's loathness to take oath, though he is willing to vindicate his word by meeting in combat any two or even five or six chosen antagonists, 1924 ff.; the love of princess

Lembure for Horn, 2394 ff.; the stone-throwing contest, 2568 ff.; the game of chess, 2696 ff.; Lembure's apartments, 2709 ff.; the harp-playing, 2776 ff.; the elaborate battle description once more, 3234 ff.; the death of Egfer, 3358 ff.; the meeting of Horn with Wikele and Modin, 4094 ff.; the tournament at Rimil's wedding, 4456 ff.; the victory, with Hardre's aid, over the Saracens in Suddenne, 4604 ff.; the touching description of Horn's meeting with his mother, 4882 ff.; the besiegement of Hunlaf and Rimel by Wikele, 5100 ff.; the intervention of Wikele's brother, Wothere, 5052 ff., etc.¹

If the subject matter in the two versions is different, the style is far more so. The simple, condensed, somewhat archaic manner of K. H. stands in marked contrast to the sophisticated style of the French romance. The difference is perhaps that to be expected between two versions, one intended for English-speaking, the other for French-speaking people.² But the difference is perhaps more largely that between ballad and romance. In K. H. the author gives no evidence of himself directly or indirectly, whereas Thomas, the author of R. H., continually addresses his public in the second person and directly introduces his personal opinion. The incidents which in K. H. are condensed almost to unintelligibility, in R. H. are liberally supplied with motives and explanations. The character of Rimenhild in K. H., almost wild in its naturalness, suggests somewhat one of the female divinities of Germanic mythology. Rimel, of the French romance, is an eminently sophisticated, almost modern young woman who understands the arts of coaxing and of coquetry.

The luxury and refinement described in the French version, contrast³ markedly with the primitive manners and surroundings suggested in the English version. Rimenhild shares her single sleeping-room with her six maidens; Rimel has so many maids that these have private rooms, Rimel keeping by her only her one trusted maid. Rimenhild on her wedding day, has four maid attendants; Rimel, thirty. King Murry's retinue consists of two knights, and the sons of the king of Westir appear to have been without retinue; in R. H. the two princes in their *mesnée privée* have *vingt de gens ben escernée*. Even the seneschal of King Hunlaf has twenty knights in his retinue. Stimming further points out the feudalistic relations existing between Horn and his companions in R. H. (as well as in H. C.) of which one can hardly detect a trace in

¹ For complete list of traits peculiar to R. H. cf. J. Caro, in Eng. Stud. xii, 331-2.

² Cf. the relation of the English version of Fl. and Bl. to the French original.

³ Cf. Stimming. Review of Wissmann's ed. of K. H. Engl. Stud. i, 357 ff.

K. H. Further the author of the romance, quite in keeping with the conventions of contemporary romances, has introduced and elaborated descriptions of battles and of sports and tournaments on every possible occasion. In R. H. Horn is a *curteis* knight, whose knightly honour forbids him to take oath.

Stimming further points out the difference in cultivation of manner as reflected in the love-making scenes of the two versions. When Athulf is introduced to Rimenhild's bower, *Anon vpon Apulf child Rymenhild gan were wild*, K. H. 295-6, she has him seat himself on her bed, embraces him, and offers herself as his bride. Rimel, on the other hand, who before Apulf's coming has carefully regarded the glass, *pur veer sa belted*, *Pur saver de su vis cum il est culured*, on his appearance, takes him by the hand, leads him to a seat, seats herself beside him, and then expresses the wish, "*Bels amis, dès ore voil estre mise en vostre justise*," politely adding, "*si vostre plaisir est*."

All this, Stimming concludes, is an unmistakable evidence of the later time of R. H.'s composition. Granting the truth of this conclusion, the difference of treatment in the two versions is also no doubt in part due to the difference in the public for which each version was intended, and also still more, perhaps, to the difference in function of the two works. It must be noted that K. H. is a popular ballad-like poem perhaps of the kind referred to in R. H., while the French R. H. is an artificial and conventionalized romance of prowess and love.

That the ballad-like version K. H., simple, even primitive in matter, in manner, and in metrical form, should have been derived from the sophisticated, artificial romance, R. H. deserves little consideration. On the other hand that the artificial romance should have been derived from the simple ballad-like story, incomplete in its record of details, is even more unworthy of consideration, though quite probably Thomas, the French romancer, may have been to some extent influenced by this English version, with which he was probably acquainted, as we may infer from the following passage:

*Mes un lai ai oi dunt ioe sai la meitie
Si iol sousse tut, par ma crestiente
En cest nostre pais nad taunt bone cite
Ki tant me fust a main e a ma volente
Ke ainz ne la perdisse ke lousse ublie
Mut en auez oi parler en cest regne*

*E de lamur de horn ke ele od taunt ame
Coc est ueir dist Guiffer, Rignel est mut loé
Bele soeur de beaute en meinte cuntrée
E de horn ai oi meinte feiz renomée
Quil est pruz e uallanz e corteis sanz pounée.
R. H. 2783-2801.*

The French romance is no doubt constructed from an English story, as we may infer from the proper names, which in general seem to be Germanic in origin, from occasional English words, *e. g. welcumez* 800,

wite God, wrec 150, etc., from references to English such as, *Mes com apellent horn li engleis*, R. H. 4206, and especially from the general features of the story which seem to be Germanic. Further, "in the introduction to the French romance of Waldelf we are informed that the romance of Horn was taken from an English original" (T. Wright, *Essays on Middle Ages*, I, 102. London, 1846). The English gleeman's version quite likely was composed directly from oral tradition, while the romance rests upon some version of the story, the "*parchemin*" so often referred to. This hypothetical version, judging from the identity of the story in its main outline with that in K. H., must be the version upon which R. H. rests also, or must rest upon the same tradition with K. H.

A third version of the story of Horn is the romance of Horn Childe and Maiden Rinnild, the only copy of which is the incomplete one contained in the famous collection of the Auchinleck MS. of the 14th century. (One leaf lost in the middle and one or two at the end.) Of this romance, which is composed in twelve-lined strophes, *rime couée*, there are preserved 1136 lines, that is to say, 96 strophes, not all complete. The story, very briefly summarized, is as follows:

Hapeolf, king of "*al Ingelond fram Humber norþ*," has one son named Horn. To Horn Hapeolf gives eight companions and puts all under the instruction of Arlaund. Hapeolf annihilates a host of Danish invaders, but within nine months is again attacked, this time by three kings from Ireland, and after an heroic fight, in which he slays five thousand, is stoned to death, and "*an erle of Northumberland*" seizes the kingdom.

Herlaund conducts the nine boys "*fer souþe in Ingland*," where they are received by Houlac the king. The king's only daughter, Rinneld, loves him and asks Herlaund to bring Horn to her bower. As in the other versions, Arlaund first brings Haperof, but the second time brings Horn to Rinneld, and the princess gives Horn rich presents, and promises to be his if he shall be dubbed knight. But Wikard and Wikel, two of Horn's companions, calumniate Horn and Rinneld to the king, and Horn is banished. After vain attempts at a reconciliation with the king, he takes leave of Rinneld, who gives him a ring with a magic stone:

"*When þe ston wexep wan
þan chaungeþ þe þought of þi leman
When þe ston wexep rede
þan haue y lorn mi maidenhed.*"

Horn takes the name of Godebounde, has heroic adventure in the forest, wins a great tournament in Wales, then crosses over to Ireland, and delivers king Finlawe (Finlak) from his enemy, Malkan, the one who

had slain Horn's father. Atula, Finlak's daughter, loves Horn, but he remains true to Rimmeld, notices that the stone in his ring has turned pale, and with a hundred knights, crosses over into England in time to save Rimmeld from marrying King Moïoun, overthrows Moïoun in the tournament, slays Wigard and smites out the eye of the false Wizel, Wigard's brother. Horn marries Rimmeld, and, after five days of feasting, makes ready a force to go into *North-Humberland* to win back his father's kingdom. The single MS. ends abruptly at this point.

It will be seen that the main outline of the story as told in the other two versions, is here preserved, but with many modifications, with some omissions and some additions. The scene of action has shifted. We hear no more of the to us obscure names Suddenne and Westir; the whole action takes place in the British isles. The names of the persons, too, are greatly transformed, Horn and Rimmeld, and possibly Moïoun being about the only names common to all the versions. The whole introduction of the present version, dealing with the bravery and death of Hapeolf, Horn's father, which forms about a quarter of this romance version as preserved to us, is entirely strange to K. H. and to R. H. Other features peculiar to H. C. are: Hapeolf's instructions to the boy companions of Horn, to bear fealty to Horn, 137 ff.; the fine gifts and rich entertainment by Rimmild of Herlaund and Haderof and, later, of Horn, 330 ff., 377 ff.; the manner of the courtship, where Horn no longer plays the reluctant part, urging his poverty as an excuse, 373 ff.; the episode of the departure of Horn's companions Tebeaud, Winwald, Garins and Apelston for foreign lands, 445 ff. Wikel here does not accuse Horn of designs on the king's life and kingdom, 486 ff. Horn remains at home from the hunting, not to visit Rimmild, but "*for blodeleteing, Al for a maladye.*" 485 ff. There is no Saracen invasion of Houlac's kingdom. Horn tries to appease the king, 541 ff. The ring has a different function, 571 ff. The ring it is that prompts Horn's return to Rimmild. Still other features peculiar to this edition are: the heroic adventure in the forest, 613 ff.; the tournament at the court of Elidan in Wales, 664 ff.; and the whole account of Horn's experiences in Ireland, the occasion of his journey there, the character of the battle (in which Horn is wounded), and the absence of mention of king Finlak's proposal to give his daughter and kingdom to Horn.

All these independent traits in H. C. lead us to conclude that this version must rest, directly or indirectly, on a tradition different from that underlying K. H. and R. H. That, as Stimming thinks probable, the writer "*unmittelbar aus der sage selbst geschöpft*" seems unlikely con-

sidering the highly sophisticated¹ nature and artificial form of this version, and the frequent remarks of the author, "*in boke as we rede*," etc. More likely it rests directly on an earlier version of the story, which in its turn rests on a Northern tradition of the story. That such a Northern tradition existed we have evidence in the Scottish ballads of Hind Horn [Child's (F. J.) English and Scottish Ballads. Boston, 1882-84], which while emphasizing only one element, the separation of the two lovers and their reunion through the agency of the magic ring, agree with the H. C. version rather than with that of K. H. and R. H.

What, then, is the relation of H. C. to K. H. and to R. H.? Wissmann says, apparently with truth: "Das Gedicht von Horn Childe hat von dem Gehalt des K. H. nichts bewahrt, was nicht auch R. H. hätte." On the other hand H. C. has a number of important traits in common with R. H., for instance, the names: Herland (R. H.); Herlaund, Arlaund, Harlaund, Arlund, etc. (H. C.); Allof (R. H.); Hapeolf (H. C.); Wikel (R. H.); Wizel (H. C.); Haperof (R. H.); Haderof (H. C.) and Hunlaf (R. H.); Houlac (H. C.); further, Haderof's ignorance of Herland's intention to palm him off as Horn, the love of the Irish princess for Horn, Horn's meeting with Moïoun (Moging) and Wikard, and his riddle of the net told here, the tournament and the contest between Horn and Moïoun, Horn's thanks to king Houlac (Hunlaf). From the considerable French element in the vocabulary of H. C., including frequent rime words, the French form Cornwayle riming with the French phrase *saun faile*, it is reasonable to suppose that the author was acquainted with French, and the general tone of the romance, the feudalism inculcated by King Hapeolf, 133 ff., the tournaments and the general air of luxury in addition to the above-mentioned striking traits in common with R. H., suggest almost inevitably that the author of H. C. must have been acquainted with, and influenced by, the French version.

The Scottish ballads of Hind Horn (cf. Child, as above, I, 187), as said above, emphasize only one element of the original story, namely, the separation of Horn and the princess, and their reunion through the agency of the magic ring. The story in Hind Horn agrees more closely (notably in the function of the ring, peculiar to the Northern versions) with H. C. than with R. H. or K. H., and seems to rest, along with H. C., on a northern version of the story.

The later French romance *Ponthus et la belle Sidoine* is an adapta-

¹ The author of H. C. endeavours to be realistic. There are no more vague terms, like *Sarazins*, etc. Further, there is a parallelism with the story of Harold, suggesting that this version has been influenced by historical events.

tion of the French version (R. H.) of the Horn story. It is purely an artificial product based on R. H., and has little bearing on the origin and history of the version in hand. It is interesting in this connection as showing how possible it is to tell the same story with different names, the only name in common between R. H., and the adaptation being that of the steward Herlant. (Cf. English translation, *King Ponthus and the Fair Sidone*, edited by F. J. Mather, Publ. of the Mod. Lang. Assoc. of America, xii, 1-150.) The story of Ponthus also appears in a German *Volksbuch* (cf. Simrock, I. 1 ff.).

§ 3. ELEMENTS OF THE STORY.

The story of Horn, it is generally believed, had its origin in the turbulent times of the Danish invasions, but the kernel of genuine historical tradition is probably small. How the different elements in such a story aggregate, we can plainly see in the case of the *Hereward*: "The writer of the life of Hereward," according to Wright, "had, among other sources of information, the work of the presbyter, Leofric, Hereward's archdeacon. This Leofric, he tells us, occupied himself in collecting for the edification of his hearers, all the acts of the giants and warriors from the fables of the ancients, or, in the instance of more modern heroes, from the trustworthy relations of those who had known them, and in writing them in English that they might be preserved in people's memories." In this way grew the *Hereward* story, and in a similar manner, we may suppose, that the story of Horn attracted to itself many new and foreign elements, receiving its development and final form probably at the hands of the *jongleurs*, or gleemen, whom we are to think of as wandering widely and gathering romantic material from the most remote regions.

In another place (Publ. of the Mod. Lang. Assoc. of America, xv, 221-232) I have attempted to point out some of the 'Germanic elements' in the story. It seems possible to distinguish two essential elements in the story: (1) Horn's expulsion from his kingdom and his return and avengement of his father's death; (2) the separation and reunion of the faithful lovers. Of these elements the first seems to be especially Germanic. At least historic incidents which might supply the nucleus for such a tale were particularly common in connection with the continual wars between Denmark, Norway and Sweden, and also with the invasions of England, Danish and Norman. (Cf. the death of Beaduheard. Eng. Chron. (Winch.) a. 787, also the death of Aethelwulf at hands of Danes, avenged by his brother Aethelstan. Gaimar, 2391 ff.) The second element also may have been of Germanic origin, though it has become greatly convention-

alized and has come to be the more prominent element in the story. The minor features of the story, though often purely conventional, and, therefore, belonging to no distinct nationality, at times show Germanic traits, as for instance in the *comitatus* relation existing between Horn and his followers, in the manner of wooing and of wedding, in the etiquette of the feasts, in the etiquette of the duel, and in the formal challenge on the part of a champion of an invading host, to a duel upon the result of which shall depend the marriage of a princess or the fate of a kingdom (cf. *Mod. Lang. Assoc. Publ.*, as above, pp. 228-231).

The story as it is preserved in K. H., the earliest of existing versions, is no doubt a greatly expanded form of the original nucleus. The timely rescue of the princess from a forced marriage, which in the Scottish ballad has been preserved at the expense of the complete loss of the other element, the recovery of the kingdom and the avengement of the father's death, even in the earlier K. H. version has come quite to overshadow the recovery and revenge element. It seems very probable also that there has been a duplication of the rescue scene, due either to the desire of the *jongleur*, or minstrel, to repeat a successful climax, or to a blending of two versions of the same story, a not at all uncommon feature in such romances,¹ and that the second rescue scene, with its more archaic and more particularly Germanic features, represents the sole turning-point in an earlier and simpler version, the first and more conventional rescue scene being an expansion contributed by a later composer. All this, which rests largely on conjecture, would assume for the nucleus of the story a relatively simple incident in which there are involved only two places, the kingdom from which the prince is expelled and which he regains, and the kingdom where he finds refuge.

§ 4. TOPOGRAPHY.

The topography of the Horn story offers some difficult but interesting problems. In the northern version (H. C.) all is made relatively clear. The author of this version assigns the events to very definite places. Horn's father is king of "*al Ingelond fram Humber norþ.*" He repels a Danish invasion on the east coast, and is slain by invaders from Ireland. Horn and his companions take refuge "*fer souþe in Ingland.*" Thence Horn goes in exile to Wales and later into Ireland. The Norman

¹ Cf. the seeming duplication of names, Rymenhild, Reymyld etc.; Reynild, Ermenyld, etc., all of which may have come from an original Eormenhild (cf. OE. *Leechdoms*), the variants being due to metathesis as in OE. *gman : rinnan*. Cf. also the explanation of Westernesse below, p. xx.

trouuère, also, clarifies matters somewhat by assigning definite names to two of the three kingdoms involved, Breitaine and Westir (*Ki ore est Hirlonde lors westir fu apelee*, 2184, H). But both the Norman and the older English versions have consistently the perplexing name Sudenne (Sodenne); and the earlier English version has also the vague name Westernesse (Westnesse), leaving as a certain starting-point in our study of the topography only Yrlonde, also referred to as *westene lond* (754 H).

From internal evidence in *King Horn* we learn little that is definite about the situation of Suddenne. In drifting from Suddenne to Westernesse, Horn and his companions spend "*Al þe day and al þe niȝt, Tîl hit sprang dai liȝt*," K. H. 122-3; and again we are told of the same voyage "*Dai hit is iȝon and oþer, Wiþute sail and roþer*," 187-8. On the return voyage to Suddenne, *Biþinne daies fīue, þat schup gan ariue*, 1295-6. On hearing of Fikenhild's second treachery Horn exclaims, "*Crist for his wuodes fīue, To niȝt me þuder driue*, 1423-4, and then, *Er þan horn hit wiste, To fore þe sunne vpriste, His schup stod vndur ture At Rymenhilde bure*, 1435-39. From all which we can only conclude that ideas of direction and distance are very vague in the mind of the English composer.

In regard to the kingdom of Suddenne, some have thought that the name must be connected with *Suðdene* mentioned in *Beowulf*, which would make Suddenne refer to some place in northern Europe, possibly in Denmark. (Parallelism with the *Havelok* would also support this opinion.) But neither the proper names of the story, nor the phonology of the word Suddenne itself, support this view. Ward¹ suggests that the name is a mere vague poetical designation, and brings together historical facts and internal evidence in the attempt to determine the definite place. He cites the name Hornesbeorh on the Isle of Purbeck, Dorsetshire, calls attention to the phrase in *King Horn*, "*y come into þis yle*," referring to the Sarazin incursion in which Horn's father was killed, and from the fact that "it was upon Dorsetshire that a descent of the Northmen took place, which was the first recorded appearance in Wessex, and which evidently made a great impression upon the people, concludes that "Dorsetshire has a very fair claim to be considered the birthplace of the Horn legend."

One is loath, however, to let go the only thread that seems to lead to an explanation of the name Suddenne itself. Francisque Michel was the first to point out that in the Brit. Mus. text of Gaimar's *L'estorie des*

¹ Ward (H. L. W.), *Catalogue of Romances in the British Museum*, I, 450.

Engleis, one reads that "*Edelbrit fu feit reis de Kent E de Sudeine ensement*," vv. 955-6. In spite of the fact that the other three versions have; one, Surrie, the other two Suthreie, one is tempted to cling to this clew, and the fact that in the same manuscript later, Gaimar, in referring to the same political division says,¹ "*Puis regnat son fiz, E Adelstán, un rei gentils, Li uns out Westsexe, e laltre Kent, Suthdreie, e Suthsexe ensement*," vv. 2388-91, gives ground for the supposition that Sudeine² may refer collectively to Surrey and Sussex. In that case the coast of Sussex was probably the scene of the first act in the Horn drama.

Whichever of these views is the true one, we may be reasonably certain that the Suddenne in the mind of the composer of K. H. lay on the south coast of England. Knowing this, we may perhaps determine, at least approximately, the situation of Westernesse. In the Harleian and Laud MSS., the messenger sent to seek Horn, says, *Ich seche from Westernesse horn knight of estnesse*," which indicates that the composer conceives Westernesse to be west of Suddenne. Further it is very certain, as Ward (as above, p. 449) points out, that an early version of the Horn story has supplied several of the incidents of the *Hereward*. The influence of the story of Horn on the *Hereward* is particularly obvious in chapters 4-6, where Hereward gets into trouble at the court of a king of Cornwall named Alef, by killing a champion who had claimed the princess in marriage; Hereward is imprisoned, but is released by the princess, who sends him to her chosen lover, the son of a king of Ireland; a letter subsequently reaches him, saying that she is about to be forced into marriage with another Irish prince. Hereward reaches Cornwall again, visits the bridal feast in disguise, and is presented with the cup by the princess. "This," as Ward remarks, "is certainly some evidence that the Westnesse or Westernesse of our poem may be taken to signify Cornwall. The name, Aylmar (*i. e.* Athelmar), also does not oppose this view. The name was a very common one in South England, and was borne by two of the Aldermen of Devonshire, who seem to have had some authority over Cornwall also, one about 930, another in the early part of the 11th century, and both bearing the epithet 'Ailmer the Great.'"

¹ Aethelwulf was King of Kent, Surrey and Sussex (Gaimar, 2391. Cf. also 2476, 2480-82). Aethelstan had Wessex, for see 2480-82. Aethelwulf was defeated by the Danes (2440-46), and was avenged by his brother Aethelstan, who defeated the Danes (2480-83).

² All three MSS. of K. H. say of Horn's father, "*king he wes by weste*," perhaps referring to this western division of the eastern kingdom. Asser visits Alfred at the latter's royal 'vill' which is called Denne. East Dene (or Dean) and West Dene are two villages near Chichester. There are also two villages of the same name near Eastbourne.

Another possible explanation of *Westernesse* may be suggested. The duplication of names and incidents in *Westernesse* and Ireland has been referred to above. The *-er* suffix of *Westernesse* certainly suggests the *-r* termination in *Westir* (the name in R. H.), which is probably a Norse name for Ireland (cf. the other Norse names in Ireland: *Thurston*, *Regnild*, = Norse *Ragnhilda*, and *Harild*. Cf. also R. H. 2184 H, quoted above, p. xviii), and it is not at all impossible to conceive that in the original, simpler form of the story, there were but two scenes to this drama, and that *Westernesse* of the English version, and *Westir* of the Norman version, alike refer to Ireland, only that on account of the amplification of the story, one came to think of Aylmar's kingdom as in England, and added a *-nesse* to the Norse form *Westir* (*Vestr*) so as to make the term fit a promontory on the western end of the south coast of England, in Devonshire or in Cornwall.

§ 5. STYLE.

As we have seen, the story of *Horn* belongs to a second growth of English story. The manner of expression, and the general movement of the story are quite different from those peculiar to Anglo-Saxon poetry, lacking almost entirely the parallelism,—the appositional construction and the heaped-up epithets, or *kennings* of the earlier stories. With the large French element in the vocabulary, there seems to have been introduced a manner of expression more like the French than like the earlier English. The movement is direct, and the imagery very simple and popular. Cf. *He was briȝt so þe glas. He was whit so þe flur, Rose red was his colur*, 14–16, *Also blak so eny cole*, 624. *Also he sprunge of stone*, 1102, etc. In this respect *King Horn* is less closely linked with the past than is *Layamon's Brut*, which was composed in the West Midlands, where the OE. traditions in poetry persisted the longest. The *Brut*, while presenting many of the modern features of manner and of phrase, still preserves much of the manner of the past. There are in *King Horn* a number of the conventionalized phrases, to be found also in *Layamon* (cf. Notes to vv. 11, 67, 69, etc.), but the number of such instances is much smaller than one would have expected, and if *Layamon's West Midland work* represents an earlier stage than *King Horn* in the development from the Anglo-Saxon manner of writing, the composer of *Horn* has certainly been subjected to many new and modernizing influences.

The very element in common between *Layamon* and *King Horn* is, perhaps, the new, the modern phraseology more often than the old phraseology rooted in the past. While, then, there are but few traces of

the older English poetic phraseology, there is much in common between King Horn and the romances of the 13th and 14th centuries. The language in King Horn seems to be already again crystallizing into new conventional forms. In spite of the different demands of the metre of Horn from those of the later, more regular, forms of versification, there are a very great number of stereotyped phrases common to King Horn and to the contemporary and succeeding romances composed in the other metre. I have brought together in the Notes a number of instances of this agreement in phraseology. The minor elements, also, are often rather mediæval than Anglo-Saxon, and the customs described, the princess's manner of receiving visitors, the manner of salutation in meeting and in parting, etc., if truly representing the manners of the time of the composition of King Horn, soon became conventionalized and common to the whole body of Middle English romance. (Cf. Notes to vv. 315, 319, 321, 403, 537, 739, etc.) In these respects the composer of K. H. no doubt at times follows the conventional mode of composition of his time, but he is probably also at times an innovator, for several scenes in Horn seem to have been prototypes directly imitated in later romances in the *Ipomydon* and in the *Richard Coeur de Lion*. (Cf. Notes to 239 ff., 264.)

On the whole, then, we see that the language of King Horn is much less influenced, than one would expect, by older English models. The language of the second growth of story seems to have fallen into new conventional moulds quite independent of the older tradition.

§ 6. VERSIFICATION.

As we have seen, the phraseology of King Horn shows relatively little trace of influence by the older English traditional stereotyped forms of expression. In this respect if Layamon is the link connecting native English poetry with the past, King Horn is the link joining to the newer traditions of poetry, which were forming. For, as we have seen, if King Horn has some phrases in common with Layamon, these are the modern forms of expression more often than the phrases rooted in the older English tradition. And, as we have seen, while King Horn has relatively little of phraseology inherited from the past, it has a multitude of stereotyped phrases in common with the poetry of contemporary and later composition (cf. Notes). In the same way in versification, if Layamon is the link connecting with the Anglo-Saxon mode of versification, King Horn is the link connecting with the newer mode, of Romance or mediæval Latin origin.

The exact theory of the versification of *King Horn* remains yet to be established. Luick in his article in Paul's *Grundriss* offers the very ingenious hypothesis that in the 'beginnings of English as well as of German rimed verse, we have before us the coming to light again of the primitive Teutonic measured song verse.' This hypothesis, though ingenious and plausible, does not admit of verification, and it is perhaps safer to adhere to the view of Schipper (*Grundriss der englischen Metrik*), who sees in Layamon's verse the direct traditional descendants of the OE. types, and in *King Horn* a further development of the versification of Layamon.

We see then, probably, in the versification of *King Horn* a transitional stage in the development of native English metre, connecting, as we have seen, more closely with the future than with the past. It was probably the occurrence in each verse of two syllables marked from the other syllables by a stronger stress, that gave rise to a feeling of uniformity in rhythm. This tendency toward uniformity in rhythm was fostered by the regular introduction of rime, for since the riming syllable naturally bore one of the two verse accents, and since the riming syllables in two riming verses would occupy the same relative position, hence in a riming verse the second of the two verse accents must balance with that in the other verse of the pair, and the balance established between the second pair of accents would naturally lead to a complete balance between the two verses. In other words the two verses would be levelled to the same rhythm.

The regular introduction of rime was, no doubt, attended by the gradual loss of alliteration, which would cease to be significant as marking the verse accent, since it could hardly be made to fall regularly on the same syllable with the rime, and would hence be merely an unorganic adornment of the verse. As the position of the two verse accents came to be a fixed one, there seems to have been a tendency by raising some of the syllables bearing merely a logical stress, to rhythmic importance, thus to bring about a verse with regular measure.

The most natural products of this development are the two types: (1) with three accents and feminine rime, the natural product of the OE. A, D, and C metrical types, (2) with four accents and masculine rime, the natural product of the OE. B and E types. These forms of verse were very similar, as Schipper has pointed out (as above, § 39), to two popular Romance forms of verse—namely: the first form, three accents with feminine ending, to the half verses of the Alexandrine; and the second form, four accents with masculine ending, to the verses of the short riming couplets and to the first member of the septenar. The

development toward regular measure, which had its origin as explained above; was furthered by the influence of the Romance and Mediæval Latin forms of verse. In certain ME. poems, notably the *Bestiary*, there are to be found verses constructed regularly after Romance or Mediæval Latin models along with native forms in all the stages of development;

1. His muð is yet wel unkuð
Wið *pater noster* and crede;
Faren he norð, er fare he suð
Leren he sal his nede. vv. 112-15.

2. De mire muneð us
Mete to tilen,
Longe liuenoðe,
ðis little wile. vv. 273-6.
De leun stant on hille
And he man huntun here. vv. 1-2.

The native forms must have been influenced by this close association with foreign forms.

To these conditions and to this course of development we must probably attribute the origin of the versification in King Horn. The rime has become a regular and essential element, the alliteration, a rare and unessential element in the verse. The forms mark a transitional stage in development, but are more closely related to the new than to the old. There has been a half-hearted attempt to introduce regularity of measure, but the rhythm of the OE. types has still influenced the ear of the composer. The most frequent verse form is the one with three accents and feminine rime, about 1300 verses (Schipper). This is developed from the OE. through a stronger accent on one of the original theses; e. g., *king he was biweste so longe so hit laste*, vv. 5, 6 C, where the measure has been developed from the OE. **A**. type through stronger stress on *was* and *so* respectively. Sometimes the original OE. **A**. type is preserved; e. g., *Hi slōzen and fūzten þe nūzt and þe ūzten*, 1473-4 C. But that this was not considered normal is shown by the fact that the other two texts, **L** and **H**, have made these two verses quoted, fit into the new normal form, by adding a new syllable in each verse, so that we have in MS. L, *He smūzten and he fouiten þe nūzt and ēke þe ouzten*, vv. 1473-4 L. Cf. also H. The next most frequent type is the one with four accents and masculine rime; e. g., *Here sone hauede to name horn; Feyrer child ne michte ben born*, 9, 10 L. Less frequent types are; that with three accents and masculine ending, e. g., *þu art gret and strong, Fair and euene long*, 99-100 C; and that with four accents and feminine rime, e. g., *To depe he hem alle brozte, His fader deþ wel dere hi bozte*, 951-2 C (but cf. **L** and **H**, which have more normal forms).

While nearly all the verses may be made to fit into one of the types mentioned above, there are some which do not fit naturally into any one

of the new types, but which seems rather to be a stereotyped form handed down from OE. tradition; e. g., *Bi þe se side* (OE. C type) 35, *of alle wymmanne* (OE. C type) 71, *Wringinde here honde* (OE. E type) 118, *Bi þe se brinke* 151, *In to a galeie* 199, *He was þe faireste* 187 C. (OE. C types). (Cf. L which tries to make this verse fit better into the new versification, *For þat he was fayrest*), *We ben of sodenne* 189 L, *Of Cristene blode* (OE. type E) 191 C. And *þi fairnesse* 227 C. *þoru out westnesse* 228 L (MS. C adapts the verse by changing the *westnesse* of L. H. to *Westernesse*).

Compound proper names seem to have been a source of confusion. Should both¹ elements of the name receive stress, primary and secondary, as in OE., or should only one? Notice the struggles of the scribes with verse 169: *Hy metten wiþ almail king C*, *Metten he with aylmer king L*, *metten hue Eylmer, þe kyng H*. Also 257. *Ailbrus gan lere C*, *And aylbrous gan leren L*, *Apelbrus gon leren H*. On the whole the scribes have been fairly successful in making the native material fit into the new forms, but not unfrequently may be detected traces of the rhythm of the native OE. types, especially of the C type.

§ 7. DIALECT.

In what dialect King Horn was originally composed, it is not easy to determine. This is a particularly difficult matter because the real pronunciation is disguised behind a great diversity of written forms. Under the circumstances the only safe guide is to be found in the rimes. Even these are very unsatisfactory since they are too few to permit any safe generalizations. For instance, it is impossible to apply satisfactorily Prof. Hempf's -wō-, -wō- test (cf. *Journ. of Germ. Phil.* I, pp. 14-30). In a similar way it is impossible to apply Pogatscher's ingenious test by means of the shortened product of WG. *â*, WS. *ê* (cf. *Anglia*, xxiii, pp. 301 ff.) because of want of rime material. Another difficulty in using the rime-test is the double pronunciation indicated, notably in the case of WS. -eald-, *éa*- as the result of contraction (e. g. WS. *sléan*), and of words with initial palatal *ʒ*- (e. g., WS. *geong*). Cf. examples below.

From a consideration of the phonology of the poem Wissmann concludes (King Horn, Untersuchungen, Strassburg, 1876, p. 33) that, "Im Allgemeinen ist der Charakter des Vocalismus ein südöstlicher, der jedoch von dem kentischen in vielen Punkten sich unterscheidet. Die grösste

¹ The rimes throughout indicate that the second syllables in compound words and the more important suffixes still bore an accent. Cf. 169-70, 199-200, 209-10, 219-20, 1353-4, etc.

Wahrscheinlichkeit hat Essex als Gegend der Entstehung für sich." A further investigation reveals to me no reason for dissenting from this view. Some of the more prominent features of the phonology are as follows:

In all of the three MSS. the sign *æ* has been disused. In its place occurs, now *a*, now *e*, so that the indication of pronunciation is often ambiguous. That the letter *a* sometimes denotes the *æ* sound seems certain (cf. Wissmann, Untersuchungen, as above, p. 10). The original pure *ǣ*, as in some districts of America, had nearly disappeared, or been lengthened, or become *o* or part of a diphthong. The letter *a* was thus left free to denote the *æ* sound, though sometimes assisted in this function by the letter *e*.

OE. *ǣ* and OE. *ê* (*ê*) shortened.

In the North and the Midland, OE. *ǣ* and *ê* (umlaut of WG, *ai*) shortened, appear as *a*, OE. (WS.) *ê* (= WG. *â*) shortened usually as *e*. In the West-Southern and Middle-Southern, (1) early writings have *e* (*æ*, *ea*), (2) later writings have *a*. In Kentish and East-Southern the prevailing vowel is *e*. (Cf. Morsbach, §§ 96-105.)

In K. H. OE. *ǣ* appears (1) in C usually as *a* (one exception *bed* 536), (2) in H as *e*, e. g., *sumwet* : *net* 725-6, (3) in L as *a* or *e*. OE. *ê* (i-umlaut) shortened seems to have been written the same. Cf. 5-6, 653-4, 1249-50, with some variations from the rule in 21-2, 553-4, 1305-6, 701-2 C H. The pronunciation of this shortened OE. *ê* (i-umlaut) seems to have been *e*. Cf. *geste* : *feste* 553-4, 1305-6, *biweste* : *laste* 5-6. Apparent evidence to the contrary are *haste* : *laste* 653-4 C L (but *beste* : *leste* H), and *icaste* : *ilaste* 701-2 C H (but *keste* L), *hadde* : *ladde* 21-2, *hadde* : *dradde* 1249-50 C L, but *hedde* : *dredde* 1249-50 H.

Note 1. OE. (WS.) *ê* must have had a close pronunciation (*ê*) if we may judge from the rimes; *here* : *lere* 241-2, *lede* : *ȝede* 309-10 C, *ete* : *sute* 1349-50, *lere* : *yfere* 257-8, *swete* : *forlete* 231-2, *seche* : *speche* 183-4, 483-4, etc. Or perhaps we must conclude that *ê* close and *ê* open were not carefully distinguished in rime, for cf. *stede* : *drede* 273-4 C, and Note 2.

Note 2. OE. *a* when lengthened in open syllables seems to have had an open *ê* sound. Cf. *makede* : *verade* 179-80, *pere* : *fare* 497-8 L H, *speke* : *take* 567-8, *pere* : *aylmere* 537-8 L, C H, 1613-14, *ȝate* : *late* 1123-4 C, 1593-4 C, *brake* : *gate* 1157-8 C, *lede* : *made* 1501-2 L H, *slape* : *rape* 1531-2 C. Cf. also the *ai* : *ei* rimes. L and H write *ai*, *ay*, *ei*, and *ey* without distinction. Cf. 1087-8 L, 1361-2 C, 1399-1400, etc.

Note 3. Pogatscher's ingenious test (*Anglia*, xxiii, 301 ff.) can not be applied here, because, so far as I can see, there are no instances of rimes with shortened OE. *ê* (WG. *â*). This *ê* with original length occurs in rime, now with *a* lengthened in open syllable (cf. Note 2, above), now with *ê*. Cf. *seche* : *speche* 183-4, *swete* : *forlete* 231-2, etc.

On the whole, then, we may conclude that it is possible to assume for K. H. the East-Southern product *e*, but that if we do so we must also assume either inaccuracy in the rimes or a mixed dialect.

WS. *ea* before *l* + consonant is written, sometimes *eld*, sometimes *old*. It seems also to have had a double pronunciation. Both pronunciations are supported by rimes. Such rimes as *welde* : *zælde* 513-14 C H, *felde* : *welde* 451-2 H, *bihelde* : *felde* 901-2, support one pronunciation based on the OE. (WS.) breaking *ea* before *l* + cons., while *Admirad* : *bald* C, *amyrault* : *baud* L, *Admyrrol* : *bold* H 95-6, seem to testify to the unbroken sound in OE. lengthened before *-ld* to *â* and then opened to *ê*. For other instances with varying spelling cf. 17-18, 323-4, 397-8, 639-40, 1499-1500. In v. 497 the L reading *tulede* seems to represent the OE. broken form as opposed to the unbroken form *tolde* in C and H.

OE. *ě*. There are many instances of *e* : *i* rimes. But it is seemingly impossible to determine thereby much concerning the dialect. (Cf. Morsb. §§ 109, 114, N. 1.) For examples of this rime, cf. *wille* : *telle* 383-4, 1015-16 C; *stille* : *duelle* 393-4 C; *pikke* : *nekke* 1327-8; *snelle* : *wille* 1581-2 C, etc.

The form *sigge* seems to belong especially to the South-East. (Morsb. 114, N. 1, 109, N. 4, also Wissman, *King Horn*, p. xiv.) Cf. K. H. vv. 1367-8, *ligge* : *wipsegge* C, *ligge* : *sigge* L; *lygge* : *wipsugge* H.

OE. *ȝ*, umlaut of *ǣ* offers many difficulties. It is represented in writing by *y*, *i*, *u*, *e*. The rimes show the prevailing sound to have been *e*; e. g., *Suddenne* : *kenne* 155-6, 923-4, *pelle* : *fulle* 421-2, *leste* : *beste* 505-6, also 617-18, 671-2, 647-8, 703-4, 917-18, 919-20 L, 805-6, 795-6, 1479-80, 1637-8, 1341-2, 1367-8, etc. But cf. *y* : *i* in *kesse* : *ywisse* 461-2 C H, *liȝte* : *drizte* 1405-6 C. That *y* : *i* rimes should occur, might be expected in view of the vague distinction between *e* and *i* as shown by the *e* : *i* rimes, but the number of *y* : *e* rimes attests to a pronunciation *e*. This is the strongest available evidence that K. H. was composed in the south-eastern district.

That the dialect of King Horn is a mixed dialect is supported by the treatment of *æ* above by the double pronunciation of WS. *-eald*, and by further double pronunciations. OE. (WS.) *slēan*, *flēan* seem to have had double pronunciations. The *ô* pronunciation is attested to by the rime,

slon : *vpon* C, *slon* : *on* L H, 47-8. The OE. *êa* is rendered probable by the written forms, *sle* : *fle* 1467-8 C, etc. Other double pronunciations are *ʒonge* : *ispronge* 579-80, and more frequently the *i* rime *ʒonge* : *bringe* 295-6, *ringe* : *ʒonge* 599-600.

Prof. Hempl's *-wā-*, *-wō-* test does not yield very definite results in this text, but seems to indicate a southern dialect. Cf. *two* : *po* 53-4 C, 37-8 L H, *go* : *also* 103-4, 107-8 L H, *wo* : *po* 121-2, 279-80. But cf. *wo* : *do* 291-2. This might perhaps be cited as another evidence of mixed dialect.

For consonants we have no definite rime tests, and consequently can learn concerning them little more than the scribal preferences. In all three texts, however, the southern forms are the favoured ones; e. g. *ʒeue*, *ʒate*. Here again, however, we have double forms; e. g. *wurche* : *chirche* 1481-2, but *werke* : *derke* 1547-8 C H; *yliche* : *riche* 19, 20, 357-8; *ilike* : *biswike* 305-6, though, perhaps, we are to seek the explanation of these double forms in difference of vowel-ending rather than in difference of dialect.

From the inflections as from the consonants we can gain no very exact information, and for the same reason. The evidence, however, such as it is, points in the same direction, toward the south. The regular endings of the present indicative seem to be *-e*, *-est*, *-ep* for the singular and *-ep* for the plural. The forms are not numerous on account of the infrequent use of the present tense. There are some departures from these normal endings. *ben* occurs occasionally in the plural of the verb 'be'; e. g. 882 L, 1643 C L, 177 H. Other traces of the Midland ending *-en* are to be seen, *wilen* 2 L, 7 H, etc. Such forms as *pou seydes* 588 L, *pou biginnes* 608 L, *wepes pou* 696 L, are probably to be explained as mistakes of the scribe of this MS., who frequently leaves off a final consonant.

The conservative forms of the past participle, preserving the old prefix as *i-* or *y-*, also indicate a southern dialect for the scribes at least.

The personal pronouns preserve the conservative southern forms, rare exceptions being *sche* 380 L, in place of the normal *he*, and *pei* 1557 C, *pe* 55 L, for the normal *hi*.

From what has been said above, it seems fairly certain that the original dialect was a southern one, and probably a south-eastern one. There are, however, some features which distinguish the dialect of Horn from the Kentish. (Cf. Morsbach, § 9, b.) For instance, I may cite the history of the breaking *ea* before *r* + cons. In K. H. this is usually written *a*. (Cf. 481-2, 751-2, 1147-8.) But in case of lengthening before *-rn*, we see that the OE. broken *ea* pronunciation must have been

the basis; e. g., *werne* : *berne* C L, *werne* : *berne* H, 753-4, 985-6, 749-50 L, 1513-14 H, *erne* : *werne* 937-8 H. The combinations *ěo*, *žo*, *ēa* are very regularly monophthonged, not preserving any of the Kentish diversity of form.

The time of composition must have been fairly late, as we must infer from the number of French words even in the rimes. That K. H. was composed later than the beginning of the 13th century, we may conclude from the fact that OE. *ā* has been regularly converted into *ȃ*. Cf. *drof* : *of* 129-30, *forsoke* : *loke* 799-800, etc. That it was composed in the second half of the century seems certain from the regularity of the conversion of *ā* to *ȃ*, and further from the lengthening of short vowels in open syllables. Of this latter phenomenon we have very few certain instances. Such rimes, however, as *pere* : *fare* 497-8 L H and *stede* : *drede* 273-4 C, seem to be certain enough. (Cf. also 179-80, 537-8, 567-8, 1123-4 C, 1157-8 C, 1501-2 L H, 1531-2 C, 1613-14.)

§ 8. MANUSCRIPTS.

The English story of King Horn is preserved in three MSS.

1. The Cambridge University MS. Gg. 4. 27, 2, which forms the nucleus of the present volume, is merely a fragment of fourteen folios. It contains on its first folios the latter part of the story of Floris and Blancheflur, which is printed in the present volume. This is followed by King Horn entire, which is followed by the fragment, printed in this volume, of the Assumption.

The Cambridge MS. is written in a very plain book-hand, apparently of the latter half of the 13th century. The folios are written in double columns, and occasionally, since the lines are short, two lines are joined in one. The initial letters are written a little apart from the rest, and are marked with strokes of red.

This text of King Horn is the one printed by Lumby in the first edition of the present volume.

2. Laud Misc. MS. 108 is well known because containing one of the earliest collections of legends. It contains sixty-one legends (the Southern Cycle) followed by three religious poems, these in turn followed by the romances of Havelok and Horn, and these followed by three further legends, in a later hand of the 15th century.

The MS. is written in double columns on parchment, and probably dates back to 1325. The texts of Horn and Havelok are written in a fine book-hand. The lives that are appended are written in a later, much less formal hand.

[For full description of the MS. and its contents, see C. Horstmann, *Altenglische Legenden*, pp. x-xii, Paderborn, 1875.]

This text of King Horn is printed by C. Horstmann in *Herrig's Archiv*, 1872, pp. 39-58.

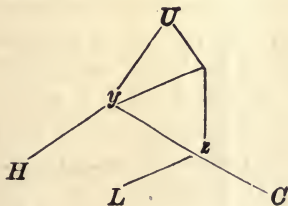
3. Harleian MS. 2253 is well known to all connoisseurs of early lyric poetry. It seems to be the collection of a genuine lover of poetry. In the words of the Brit. Mus. Catalogue it is, "A parchment book in small folio, written by several hands, upon several subjects; partly in old French, partly in Latin, and partly in old English; partly in prose, partly in verse." The lyrical poems have been reprinted by T. Wright (*Specimens of Lyric Poetry*, Percy Society, London, 1842), who believes that the collection had its origin in the Abbey of Leominster in Herefordshire. The English poems have also been published by Dr. K. Böldeker (*Altenglische Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253*. Berlin, 1878).

The MS. is written in an informal, but legible hand, probably of the early 14th century. The writer of the text of King Horn seems to have been acquainted with the French version of the story, as we must infer from his substitution of *Allof* (R. H. aaluf) for *Murry*. The word *geste* in the heading, and the French orthography throughout, together with occasional forms as *enimis* 1024 H, nom. sing. of enemy (cf. Note), 659 H, *maister* gen. sing., 123 H, *Horns*, nom. sing. go along with the evidence of the French associations of the MS., to make us believe that the scribe was an Anglo-Norman.

This text of King Horn has been printed by J. Ritson (*Anc. Engl. Metr. Rom.*, London, 1882, II, pp. 91-155).

We thus see that for the preservation of King Horn we are indebted to (1) a fragment of a collection of stories, (2) a southern collection of legends, to which have been appended *Havelok* and *Horn*, (3) a genuine literary collection probably made in Herefordshire by an Anglo-Norman.

Of these MSS. no one is derived from either of the others. To indicate their interrelations, I will borrow the diagram of Wissmann expressing the result of his studies in this matter. (Cf. Wissmann, *King Horn*, p. v, Strassburg, 1881.)



FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

§ 1. *Introductory*, p. xxx.

§ 2. *History*, p. xxx.

§ 3. *English Version*, p. xxxvii.

§ 4. *Dialect*, p. xxxix.

§ 5. *Date of Composition*, p. xli.

§ 6. *Versification*, p. xlii.

§ 7. *Manuscripts*, p. xlii.

§ 1. INTRODUCTORY.

IF in King Horn we have a story Germanic in descent, and betraying everywhere traces of its Germanic origin, in Floris and Blauncheffur we have a romance of extraneous, probably ultimately of oriental origin, and the contrast is in many ways interesting and instructive. The love element, which in King Horn plays so large a part, in Fl. and Bl. is the all in all. This story of all-absorbing passion, which in spite of seemingly insurmountable obstacles and desperate perils, in the end reunites the devoted lovers, was one of the most popular during the Middle Ages, and one of the earliest to be imported from the East. The history of the tale vies in interest with the story itself. The story in a perplexing variety of versions spread over all the countries of Christendom, as we shall see later. It seems to be the basis of the charming *chante-fable*, Aucassin and Nicolette, which Andrew Lang and Walter Pater have made so well known to the modern world. The English version, which unfortunately is incomplete at the beginning in each one of the four manuscripts in which it has been written down, was probably derived directly from one of the French versions, as we shall see.

§ 2. HISTORY.

(a) *Origin.*

The story of Floris and Blauncheffur is probably an oriental product, and shows many traces of Byzantine influence. It was one of the first of these oriental tales to be retailed in the Occident and had a wide circulation in all the countries of western Christendom, from Spain and Italy to the Scandinavian North. Its route from East to West it is not easy to trace with certainty, though the Crusades were quite probably the means of its importation. Further than this it is not easy to determine. The Provençals, whose active part in the Crusades is well known, may have been the agents, or, as is so often the case with the oriental tales, it may have been imported in a Latin dress.

The history of the story in the West is complicated on account of the puzzling multiplicity of versions among which it is sometimes exceedingly difficult to determine the interrelations. The clue to the difficulty was early hinted at by Sommer (E. Sommer, Einl. zu R. Fleckes Flore und Blaunscheflur, Quedlingburg und Leipzig, 1846), and more recently the matter has been very thoroughly explained by Herzog (H. Herzog, Die beiden Sagenkreise von Flore und Blanscheflur, Wien, 1884) in his investigation of the subject. Herzog points out that there are to be distinguished in the Occident, two distinct general versions of the story. In the first of these, **A**, seems to be preserved the story in its original and genuine form. The second of these versions, **B**, seems to be a remodelling of the original version in the attempt to adapt to common folk a story in its existing form intended for higher circles of society.¹ For this purpose slight allusions in **A**, are expanded in **B** into striking incidents. To bring out into strong light the injustice of Floris's father and the final triumph of true love, supernatural and horrible elements and episodes are introduced. Since these new elements are of a kind common in other Byzantine tales, it is concluded that the remodelling of the story had already taken place before the importation from the East.

The second of these imported versions, **B**, first circulated in Italy, in Spain and in Greece. It also seems, somewhat indirectly as we shall see, to have served as a basis for the second French version and for one group of the German *Volksbücher*. The versions of **B**, if we leave the second French version out of consideration, all represent the parents of Blauncheflur as Italian, and in part have the same names for the characters. This circumstance, with other corroborating facts, seems to indicate that version **B** first took root in Italy, and from there spread into Spain and into Greece, possibly its original home.

Version **A**, on the other hand, seems first to have been imported into France, the great jobbing nation of the Middle Ages in all sorts of romantic stuffs and materials. From France it was early retailed to Germany, to England, to Scandinavia, and, possibly, to Italy. From Germany in turn it was re-exported into Bohemia. Version **A** was without doubt the first to become known, since we find it not only in the Old French, but in the Germanic versions springing from a French source, in an unperverted state. All the different versions of **B**, on the other hand, have been very noticeably influenced by **A**, indicating that the arrival of **B** was after **A** had become established and well known.

¹ G. Paris distinguishes three general versions, two French versions and a third, "Roman" version, in which the parents of Blauncheflur are not French but Roman.

(b) *In France.*

We encounter the story of *Floris and Blancheflur* earliest in France, and the French seem to have been the first to make the story a subject for poetic treatment. The story appears in French, besides in two songs celebrating episodes in this tale of true love, in two distinct versions. The earliest of these versions, which we may designate as I., had its origin, it seems, about 1160.¹ (Cf. F. Steinmeyer, H Z, xxi, 319.) Certain it is that a French version of **A** must have existed about 1170, to serve as a basis for one of the German (the low Rhenish) versions, *Floyris und Blanscheflur*. This French version, **I**, seems to represent fairly well the **A** general form of the story. As so often in the case of other romances, the *jongleurs* tried to bring this foreign importation into the cycle of French story by connecting in bonds of kinship, its characters with the names celebrated in French epic. Blancheflur is represented as being the mother of Bertha of the big foot, the wife of Pepin, father of Charlemagne.²

Du Ménil (E. du Ménil, *Floire et Blancheflor*, Paris, 1876) in discussing the interrelations of the two French versions, characterizes one as a version for a select public, "*version aristocratique*," and the second as a version for the entertainment of the masses, "*version populaire*." The French II. version, the "*version populaire*," is, according to Herzog, p. 4, the result of a sort of fusion of the **A** and **B** general forms of the story,³ with which have been woven in various episodes which elsewhere are not known to either general form of the story, **A** or **B**. Herzog further on continues (p. 11), "Ich halte dafür dass dieselbe (the OF. II. version) ebenfalls aus Italien nach Frankreich hinübergewandert ist, wo ihr Bearbeiter den Inhalt des zweiten Kreises mit dem ihm geläufigen ersten Kreise so verschmolzen hat, dass dieser einige nur dem zweiten Sagenkreise angehörige Züge ganz verdrängte."

The general style and manner of handling the story is quite different in the two French versions. The "*version aristocratique*" preserves the traits of an oriental romance, and Floire is represented as a love-sick

¹ The evidence cited by G. Paris, consists of allusions to—(1) History of Troy, (2) Siege of Troy, (3) Aeneid, etc. The place of origin, according to G. Paris, was probably in the region about Beauvais, lying between Normandy, Picardy and the Île de France.

² Perhaps this is a mere coincidence, since in a poem about Berthe, her father happens to be named 'Florie,' a Florie with a different history, *roi de Hongrie*. Later this relationship was commonly assumed. In the *Gran Conquista de Ultramar*, the story of Berthe is intercalated. She is daughter of Blancaflor and Flores.

³ G. Paris makes this II. version the sole representative of a third distinct form of the story, the 2° of his general classification, 1°, 2°, 3°.

youth. "*Sans li ne puis jou pas aprendre*" he replies when his father proposes to educate him alone. There is hardly a more sentimental passage in literature than the one in I. (212-266) describing the school-days of the children :

*Ensemble vont, ensemble vienent
Et la joie d'amor maintient
Nus d'aus deus chose ne savoit
Que l'uns a l'autre ne disoit.*

*On oient parler d'amors.
Ensemble lisent et aprendent ;
A la joie d'amor entendent :
Un vergier a li peres Floire
D'amors i chantent li oisel.*

*Quant il mangoient et bevoient
Li oisel seure aus se seioient ;
Des oiseles oent les chans :
Cou est la vie as deus enfans.*

*Et quant a l'escole venoient
Lor tables d'gyoire prenoient,
Adont lor veissiez escrire
Letres et vers d'amors en cire.
Letres et salus font d'amors
Du chant des oisiaus et des flors.*

The writer of I. is evidently a genuine poet, though perhaps somewhat of the 'spring poet' order. He exalts the sentiment of love, as we have seen, and feelingly describes the elaborately constructed tomb (vv. 530-652), the finely wrought cup (vv. 431-498), and the birds and flowers and fountains and trees of the gardens of the king and of the 'Admiral.' He dwells in sensuous fondness in his enumeration equally of the fine stuffs and precious stones ; the *mantiaus*, *vairs osterins* and *bliaus indes porprins* (429-30), or the *saffirs* and *calcidoines* and *boines jagonses* and *sardoines*, etc. (1755-77), and of flowers and trees ; the "*poivre, canele et garingal*," or the "*encens, girofle et citoval*," or the *beuns*, the *plantoine*, the *alier*, the *boins figiers*, the *peschiers*, the *periers* and the *noiers* (1761-8).

The "*version populaire*," on the other hand, seems to be adapted somewhat to the ideal of the native French epic, and Floire is represented as a model of courage and knightly virtue, in a class with the *douze pers* and the other heroes of the Charlemagne cycle of stories. The writer interpolates scenes in which Floire may display his fighting qualities. In the early part of the story, he returns from school just in time to rescue Blauncheflur, who is about to be committed to the flames. He accomplishes her rescue by acting as her champion and fighting the seneschal, who has accused her of attempting to poison the king. The combat is a stirring one quite in the manner of the *Chansons de geste* (vv. 920-1160). On the journey to Babylon, Floire has heroic adventures in a battle with Diogenes, son of Samones, king of the city of Fuis (1854-1984). Later, when the trial of Fl. and Bl. is interrupted by the arrival of an invader, Jonas de Handreas, Fl. offers to vanquish the invaders if his life be spared. At first he is unsuccessful in his attempt, but after being taken prisoner by the invaders, he is aroused by the reproachful words of Bl. and breaking loose, slays Jonas, thus delivering the city and winning Bl. (3120-

3410). The writer of II. emphasizes the battle scenes at the expense of the descriptive passages, devoting to the description of the tomb only 32 verses, and to that of the wonderful cup, only 14. He seems also to be of a practical turn of mind, and instead of fondly enumerating the gems received for Bl., describes rather the circumstances of the sale. Babyloine is a rich city with no poor, and has a rent of three thousand ounces of gold each day (vv. 2319, 2342). From all these instances one can see that the sweet and sentimental tale of the I. version is quite modified in II. If we agree with Herzog that this version was the result of the blending of the **B** version imported from Italy, with the **A** version, which was already well known in France, we must conclude also that this "*version populaire*" is influenced by the ideals of contemporary French poetry of native origin, by the manners and conventions of the *chansons de geste*, and the heroic romances springing from or influenced by them.

(c) *Provence.*

Among the troubadours of Provence the story of Fl. and Bl. was early known and popular, as one must judge from the very frequent allusions. There is, however, no proof of the existence of a Provençal romance.

(d) *In Germany.*

In Germany are to be encountered many versions of the popular story. The earliest one seems to have been the Low Rhenish poem *Floyris and Blaunchiflur*, of about 3700 lines, translated by an unknown poet about 1170 (Steinmeyer, H. Z. xxi, 307–331). To the middle of the 13th century belongs the MHG. poem in 8006 lines by Konrad Fleck, composed, quite independently of the Low Rhenish version above mentioned, after an OF. original. (Ed. by E. Sommer, Quedlingburg u. Leipzig, 1846.) Somewhat younger is the Mid. Low Germ. poem, *Floris ende Blancefloer* of 3983 lines (Ed. by H. von Fallensleben, Leipzig, 1836, and by H. E. Moltzer, Groningen, 1879, in the *Bibl. van Middelnerlands Letterkunde*). The poet, Dideric van Assenede, says, himself, that he derived his material from the "Walsche."¹ As a matter of fact his original seems to have been French. To the third half of the 14th century belongs the Low Germ. poem *Flosse un Blankflosse* of 1534 lines (Ed. by Stephan Waetzoldt, Bremen, 1880), which also seems to go back to a French original.²

¹ That is to say, French or Italian.

² This version was evidently not translated from a French MS. but written from memory. The details are not always exactly identical with those of the French, though often so, enough so to make the origin of the poem unmistakable though it is much condensed and the order of events somewhat transposed.

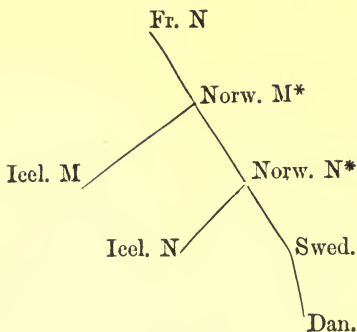
If we look more closely into the question of the French original of the German poems, we must assume a version, χ , earlier than the version preserved in the three existing MSS. of French I. version. These three MSS. may be classed into a group, z , whose chief characteristic is the attempted suicide of Floris in the Lion pit. This scene appears in two of the existing MSS., and the writer of the third MS. seems to have had the scene in his original but to have left it out. (Cf. H. Sundmacher, *Die altfrz. u. mittelhdt. Bearbeitung der Sage von Fl. und Bl.*, diss. Göttingen, 1872.) Among the German versions it appears only in the LG. *Flosse un Blankflosse*. The other German versions must rest on an OF. version, χ , which at the hands of Fleck¹ underwent an artistic reconstruction, but at the hands of Dideric was translated simply, without the addition of any new ideas by the adapter.

In addition to these early German versions must be mentioned two groups of *Volksbücher*: (1) from Boccaccio's Filocolo, (2) from Fleck's poem, also a Bohemian adaptation and a German Jewish adaptation. (Cf. Hausknecht, ed. of Fl. u. Bl., pp. 13-20, Berlin, 1885.)

(e) *In Scandinavia.*

Our story had a wide circulation also in the North, as one must infer from the number of Scandinavian versions preserved: (1) the old Norweg. fragment of a saga (ed. by G. Storm, *Nordisk Tidsskrift for Filologi og Paadagogik*, Copenhagen, 1874, pp. 24-28), (2) the complete Icelandic saga of *Flóres ok Blankfiur*, (3) the fragments of a second Icelandic Saga (ed. by Brynjolf Snorrason, *Annaler for nordisk oldkyndighed og historie*, 1850); (4) the Old Swed. poem (ed. by E. Klemming, *Samlinger utgivet af svenska formsskrift-sällskapet*, I., Stockholm, 1844); and (5) the Danish translations from the Swedish (ed. by C. J. Brandt, *Romantisk Digtning fra Middelalderen*, I. and II. København, 1869-77). The distinguishing characteristic of the Northern versions is the conclusion. According to the Norse version, Floris, to refute the charge that he has gained admittance to Bl.'s tower by the use of magic tricks, offers to fight in single combat the bravest of the Admiral's knights. In the ensuing combat he overcomes the Admiral's champion, and receives as his guerdon, Blanche-flur. If we accept Herzog's conclusions (pp. 15, 35, 45-6, 66) we must assume as an original for the Scandinavian versions, a French original, N, with the ending peculiar to the Northern versions. The development from this original is shown by the following plan (also borrowed from Herzog, p. 92).

¹ Fleck's work is a paraphrase. The details are identical but are amplified to 8006 verses.

(f) *In Italy.*

In Italy also the story of Fl. and Bl. enjoyed great popularity. The two chief versions were: (1) the *Cantare*, written by a popular poet in *ottave rime*; and (2) Boccaccio's youthful production, his first prose romance, *Filocolo*. That the I. version of the story, the one most popular in France, was also current in Italy, we see in these two versions, both of which show, in addition to the special traits of II., many traits peculiar to version I. To determine exactly the interrelations of these two versions is no easy matter. From allusions in the *Filocolo* we know that the *Cantare* was the older. Internal evidence, however, forbids the supposition that the *Filocolo* has sprung from the *Cantare*. Rather the two versions go back to a common source. This Italian, or Franco-Italian, version, which probably had no differences of real moment from the *Cantare* in its present form, must in many points have been more ample and complete, and in individual instances nearer the French tradition, than the *Cantare* is.

In connection with the Italian group must also be mentioned the Greek poem of Florios and Platziafiore, composed in the 14th century and founded upon the *Cantare*.

(g) *In Spain.*

In Spain we find allusion to our story already in the 13th century, when the *Gran conquista de Ultramar* refers to Fl. and Bl. as the most devoted pair of lovers that one had ever heard of. But there is no proof of the existence of a Spanish version of the story as early as this. In the year 1512, appeared at Alcala the prose romance, *Flores y Blancaflor*, which is current to the present day. The close relationship of this to the Italian versions is very evident. Its source, however, seems hardly to be directly the *Cantare*. The beginning of the Spanish romance, which is

entirely peculiar to this version, points rather to a version in the North of Italy, which the Spanish adapter has quite probably translated into Spanish without important alteration.

§ 3. ENGLISH VERSION.

The story of Fl. and Bl. found its way into England in the 13th century, that is to say, when it had been for a hundred years familiar to French hearers and after it had already spread into many lands outside of France. As has been said, the English version goes back to a French original. This original was certainly of the I. form. Of the features peculiar to the French II. version, the English version does not show one, while it agrees with the French I. version to the extent of exact translation of many phrases and verses and even of reproduction of French rime-words. At the same time the French original that lay before the English adapter can not have been the text exactly as it is preserved in any one of the three extant French MSS., but rather an older, or purer text which we have designated by χ , a distinguishing feature of which is the absence of the attempted suicide of Floris in the lion pit. The text that must be assumed as the original of the English poem must have been very similar to the original from which Fleck and Dideric derived their German versions, but not exactly identical as is evidenced by frequent slight divergences.

The English poet has not expanded and amplified by the addition of further details or by the introduction of personal reflections, as the German Fleck has done. He has presented the essential features of the love story as it impressed him, in a condensed form to be sure, at the same time without bareness or baldness. Unlike the adapter of the Low Rhenish condensed version, he has preserved the original order of incidents, and has usually preserved faithfully the smallest details that have any essential bearing on the plot.

Some idea of the English writer's fidelity to the details and even to the phraseology of his French original, and of his method of translating, may be gained from the following parallel passages :

*Que bien soient parler latin
Et bien escrire en parchemin*
vv. 263-4.

*Faites la moi tost demander
Ja li ferai le chief couper.*
vv. 399-400.

Et il l'a tant bien acatée

Qu'a fin or l'a sept fois pesée.
vv. 507-8.

*Inouȝ þey coup of latyne
And wel wryte on parchemyn*
vv. 33-4.

*Let do bryng forþ þat mayde,
Fro þe body þe heved schal goo.*
vv. 140-41.

*þe amyral hur bouȝt anoon
And gaf for hur, as she stood upryȝt,
Seven sythes of gold her wyȝt.*
vv. 194-6.

*Ci gist la bele Blanceflor
A cui Floires ot grant amor.*
vv. 651-2.

*Un grafe a trait de son rapier
En son euer bouter le voloit,
Quant sa mere cou aperçoit.*
vv. 787-890.

*Here liȝ swete Blauncheflur
ȝat Floris loved par amour.*
vv. 217-18.

*His knif he droȝ ut of his schepe
And to his herte hit hadde ismite,
Nudde his moder hit underȝite.*
vv. 308-10.

The *grafe* is elaborately described in vv. 788-98 :

*Li roi li done un palefroï,
Qui d'une part estoit tous blans,
De l'autre rouges comme sans.*
vv. 964-6.

*Fins, fait ele, gardez le bien ;
Tant com l'aurez, mar cremez rien ;*

*Car vous ja rien ne requer(r)iez
Que tost ou tard vous ne l'aiez*
vv. 1003-6.

*La le troevent ou siet, sous l'arbre,
Sor un perron qui fu de marbre.*
vv. 1355-6.

Le millor conseil que jou sai
v. 1858.

Si maudient qui s i foula
v. 2060.

*Des flors sali un pavillon
Des cles feri mon meiton ;
Del pavillon tel paor ot,
Que n'escriri plus tost que poi*
vv. 2093-6.

*Bele compaigne, Blanceflor,
Volez vous veoir bele flor ?*
vv. 2117-18.

*Damvisele qui a amor
Et joie en soi, doit avoir flor.*
vv. 2124-30.

*ȝe king let sadel a palfray
ȝe oon half white, so mylke
And ȝat oȝer read, so sylk.*
vv. 382-4.

*Mi sone, he rede, have ȝis ring ;
While he is ȝin, ne dute noȝing.*

*And be hit erli and be hit late
To ȝi wil ȝu schalt habbe whate.*
vv. 393-8.

*ȝe briggere he foud ate frome,
Sittinde on a marble ston.*
vv. 558-9.

ȝe beste red ȝat ihe ȝe can
v. 742.

*Hi beden God ȝive him wel fin
ȝat so manie flures dide ȝerin*
vv. 855-6.

*ȝer fliste ut a buterflize,
Are ihe wiste, on mine ȝȝe.
So sore ihe was offerd of ȝan,
ȝat ihe loude crie bigan*
vv. 889-92.

*And sede, "Swete Blauncheflur,
Wiltu se a wel fair flur ?"*
vv. 897-8.

*Ho ȝat loveȝ par amour,
An hap ȝerof joie, mar love flur.*
vv. 903-4.

In spite of this number of tolerably exact correspondences, in word and phrase, with the French original, the English poem is a condensed adaptation rather than a slavish translation. As in the French II. version, the tender and sentimental element is much condensed ; but the English writer, unlike the writer of French II., does not introduce the heroic and warlike element in the form of duels and battles. He does not amplify by adding new details, as Fleck did, nor does he confuse the order of incidents as does the adapter of the Low Rhenish version. He makes rather a faithful condensation quite after the manner of English adapters from the French, which is no doubt to be explained as due not so much to difference between the writers, English and French, as to a difference

between the hearing publics, French and English, for whom the production was intended.¹

No doubt with his English public in mind, the English poet, in adapting the story from the French, has modified to some extent the tenderness and sentimentality, even at times the poetic descriptions, of his French original (compare vv. 1117–1194 of the French with the corresponding English vv. 457–72), and has omitted the enumeration of gems and of precious stuffs suggestive of an elegance perhaps unintelligible to an English speaking and hearing public at this time. The wonderful cup, to the description of which 67 verses (431–498) are devoted in the French romance, in the English poem is dismissed with 17 verses (163–184). The garden so elaborately described in the French, vv. 1724–1835, in the English poem occupies only vv. 685–732. The description of the knife (*grafe*), which serves no other purpose than that of external adornment in the French version (vv. 788–799), is entirely neglected in the English translation. The translator's method is well illustrated in the case of the description of Floris's equipage preliminary to setting out on his journey. The description of the saddle and harness occupies 37 verses (964–1000) of the French poem, and is dismissed by the English translator with 5 (vv. 382–389), *I ne can telle 3ou noȝt Hu richeliche þe sadel was wroȝt*, and three verses following.

To sum up, the English version is a free, somewhat condensed, translation from the French I. version. The translator has introduced almost no new traits, and the extent of the condensation may be judged by considering the 1296 verses of the English as compared with the 2974 verses in the French I. version. The manner of the condensation has been indicated. But with all the condensation, especially in the descriptive passages, it is important to note that in the essential features of the story, the translator follows his original faithfully, so that the main outline of the story is preserved as accurately in English as in French.

§ 4. DIALECT.

In Fl. and Bl. as in King Horn it is difficult to distinguish certain criteria of dialect on account of the variety of orthography in the different manuscripts. Here again the only safe guide is the rimes, and the evidence of these is not entirely uniform for the different texts. There is a great difference in age between MS. C, the oldest, and MS. T, probably the youngest of the four MSS. Further there is a difference in the

¹ This same consideration, as we have seen, probably explains *in part* the difference between the English King Horn and the Norman French *Horn et Rymenil*.

dialects represented by the different scribes. The scribes of MSS. C and Cott. were evidently southerners, and seem, here and there, to have twisted the verses around to make them fit the Southern dialect. On the other hand the later scribe of MS. T seems to have changed verses to make them fit his later dialect. Either the phrases are less stereotyped than in Horn or the poem was not so well known; in any event the scribes of the individual texts seem to have allowed themselves greater independence. The result is that the rime test here is not a sure one. The evidence of rimes in MS. C is not necessarily valid for MS. T, and *vice versâ*; and which rimes indicate the pronunciation of the original composer, it is often difficult to say. If we bear these points in mind we may perhaps draw some satisfactory conclusions from the following criteria:

1. OE. *ȝ* seems to have been pronounced *ȝ*. e. g.; *cussep* : *blisse*, *custe* : *wiste* 549-52 C, *ȝwys* : *kysse* 1067 T, *winne* : *kinne* 806 C, *blisse* : *kisse* 786 C, *fylle* : *wylle* 738 T, *lyke* : *lyte* 782 T. Only apparent exceptions are *meene* : *kyne* 274 T (these words do not rime together in the original), and *bygge* : *segge* 989 T. *Ostesse* : *kysse* belongs only to MSS. T. and Auch.

2. If we apply Prof. Hempl's -*wô*-, -*wô*- test we find some evidence of a Midland dialect, e. g.; *too* : *soo* 94 T, *vndoo* : *soo* 74 T, *also* : *doo* 224 T, 764 C, *soo* : *doo* 64 T, 336 T, 624 T, *so* : *fordo* 307-8 C. This test applied to Fl. and Bl. is not certain in itself, but supports the other evidence. That the test is uncertain we see from the occurrence of apparently inaccurate rimes such as *hoom* : *doom* 1079 T, 802 C, and from a few rimes which oppose the evidence of those above cited, e. g., *þoo* : *twoo* 30 T, *two* : *mo* 218 T (and Cott.), *so* : *go* 438 C, 824 C, *bo* : *atuo* 548 C, 614 C, *þo* : *so* 666 C, *also* : *bo* 780 C, *whoom* : *froom* 70 T. It would seem then that the change had affected the *â* in OE. *swâ* but not in *twâ* and *hwâ*. It must be noted that all the quoted *so* rimes with *ô* occur in MS. C, which, as we shall see later, has a strong Southern colouring.

3. The product of OE. *a* before *l* + cons. seems to be *a*, or with lengthening before -*el*, *ô*. e. g.; *wal* : *cristal* 273-4 C (also 609-10 T), *wolde* : *golde* 208 T, *tolde* : *holde*, *sholde* : *holde* 435-6 T (also 77-80 C), *wolde* : *beholde* 751 T (also 449-50 C), 769-70 T (also 471-2 C). Exceptions occur in the Southern MSS. e. g.; *elde* : *helde* 102 Cott., *halle* : *welle* 230 C, *welle* : *alle* 224 C, 280 C, but are not paralleled in MS. T.¹

¹ That the Cambr. scribe was from the South is very apparent from: (1) the pres. indic. plur. endings in *eþ*, e. g. *comeþ* 282, etc., (2) the above rimes of O.E.

4. The inflectional endings of the pres. indic. seem to be *-e*, *-est*, *-eþ* for the singular. There are rimes to prove the 3rd sing. in *-eþ*; *seith* : *withe* 106 T, *he sit* : *nabit* 40 C, *geþ* : *deþ* 200 C (also T and Cott.), 422 C (also T). The plural ending is less evident. The Cambr. MS. has regularly *-eþ*. e. g.; *habbeþ* 20, *serueþ* 1256, *beoþ* 294, 295, *weneþ* 314, *letez* 448, *chaungeþ* 510, *gop*, *seoþ*, *spekeþ* 708 C, *crieþ* 526; the T. MS. *-en*, e. g.; *seruen* 590 T, *cryen* 815 T, *ben* 909 T, etc. That the *-eþ* ending did not belong to the original we may probably infer from the fact that while the *-eþ* of the 3rd sing. counts metrically, the *-eþ* of the plural usually does not. Cf. 20 C, 256 C, 448 C, 526 C, 708 C, etc. But cf. *springeþ* 296 C, *bisecheþ* 765 C, *falleþ* 786 C. These endings, then, point to an East Midland dialect. Cf. also the rimes; *wepinge* : *bringe* Cott. p. 105, *cusseþ* : *blisse* 549-50 C.

5. OE. *ǣ* (*e*) and shortened OE. *ê*, umlaut of WG. *ai*, or WG. *â*.

The OE. short *e* appears regularly as *a*. *trespas* : *was* 1043 T, *orgas* : *was* 102 T, *Cesar* : *bar* 182 T, are probably to be explained as due to one of the Southern scribes of MSS. C and Cott. e. g. *vnderzet* : *set* 166 C (but cf. *vnderzat* : *sat* 98 C). The shortening of OE. *ê* (umlaut of WG. *ai*) also appears regularly as *a*. e. g.; *glade* : *ludde* 480 T, *ilast* : *cast* 338 C, *glad* : *ilud* 114 C. But cf. *lasse* : *wytnesse* 952 T. In the rime, *rest* : *mest* 120 C, 384 C, it is impossible to determine whether the *ê* is shortened to *ě*, as in parts of the South, or the *ě* is lengthened to *ê*. The shortening of OE. *ǣ* (WG. *â*) does not occur in rime often enough to permit any safe conclusion. The rimes *radde* : *madde* 826 T and *radde* : *haddle* 1025 T, seem to show that the product of shortening was *a*. That the representative of WG. *â* was the Saxon *ê* rather than the Anglian, and Kentish *ē*, seems probable from the rimes *rede* : *seide* 21-2 T, 51-2 T, 215-16 T, 263-4 T (66 Cott.); *reede* : *deede* 45-6 T, 53-4 T.

From these criteria, which seem to be the best available, we may infer that Fl. and Bl. belongs further north than King Horn. Further, the inflections seem to point to the Eastern rather than to the Western Midland, so that we may feel fairly safe in attributing Fl. and Bl. to the East Midland.

§ 5. DATE OF COMPOSITION.

We shall probably be safe in setting the date of composition in the second half of the 13th century. Lengthening in open syllables seems to have taken place, e. g.; *coome* : *soone* 100 T, *grome* : *coome* 112 T,

call : *ell*, (3) *axcede* 576, 602, etc., (4) *rede* : *hadde* 453-4, (5) *hi* for 'they' 284, etc., *heo* for 'she' 303, etc., (6) *ifere* 502 C, in *fere* 827, 280 T, (7) *vaire* 16, *wuder* 114, etc.

come : hoome 500 T, wite : vnderȝete 556 C (also Cott.), wite : wite 756 C, þerone : stone 112 T, vppone : stone 172 T, 212 T, þare : ware 1036 T, etc. From this we must conclude that the date of composition is not earlier than 1250. On the other hand the earliest MS. (C) dates back to the second half of the 13th century. Indeed in this MS. there are still traces of the old distinction of grammatical gender, and OE. *ū* is still always represented by *u*; while the second oldest MS. (Cott.) has the newer writing *ou*. (Cf. Hausknecht, ed. of Fl. and Bl. p. 130, Berlin, 1885.)

§ 6. VERSIFICATION.

The poem is composed in short rimed couplets. The normal verse has four stresses. In no one of the MSS., however, are all the verses perfectly regular, due largely, no doubt, in part to the variety of forms available to each composer and to the variety of spellings to choose from, also to the attempts of each scribe to make the verses of the original fit into his own dialect. The rimes may be masculine or feminine. At times they are mere assonances, e. g.; *first* : *lyst* 693-4, *furste* : *luste* 377-8 C, *lyke* : *lyte* 781-2 T, *longe* : *sonde* 795-6 C, *coome* : *soone* 100 T, etc. At times they are inaccurate, e. g.; *grunde* : *honde* 303-4 C, *meene* : *kyne* 273-4 T. Peculiar are the rimes; *þerate* : *gate* 153-4 C, etc., *fyne* : *þeryne* 369-70 T, 441-2 C, etc., *þerone* : *stone* 112 T, 212 T.

§ 7. MANUSCRIPTS.

Floris and Blancheflur appears in four MSS., in each of the four with a greater or smaller part of the beginning lost.

1. T., the Trentham MS., is in the library of the Duke of Sutherland at Trentham Hall in Staffordshire. The MS. is a relatively late one (about 1440), and is written in a very legible, informal running hand, with loops to the *b*'s, *l*'s, etc. It contains a series of metrical romances; besides *Floris and Blancheflur*, also *Kyng Rychard*, *Bevous of Hampton*, *The Batell of Troye*, *Amys and Amylion*, and *Sir Eglamoure*. Our poem stands on folios 98-111. The headings to the pages are; on the even, left-hand pages, *Florence*, on the odd, right-hand pages, & *Blanchefloure*. The MS. contains 1083 lines of our poem. The beginning of the poem is lost in this MS., as in the three others, and the first preserved folio is an odd, right-hand page, with the heading, & *Blanchefloure*. The first verse in this MS. corresponds to verse 193 of the French.

The reading of the MS. is made difficult and uncertain by the end flourishes to certain letters, e. g.; *gold*^l, *stoon*^l, *vppon*^l, which it is hard to interpret. It has been collated with the three others by Hausknecht, in his admirable critical edition of the poem.

2. **Cott.**, the Brit. Mus. MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III., which probably belongs to the second half of the 13th century, suffered badly from fire in 1731. Of the original 219 folios of this parchment MS., 26 remain, and these are in many parts exceedingly difficult to read, so that the readings here offered, which are based mainly on Lumby's text, are offered with apologies, and may no doubt be bettered here and there by comparison with the other MSS. Our poem, which occupies folios 6 a–8 b of the existing MS., is preceded by *Versus de historibus sacris veteris et novi Testamenti, veteri lingua Gallicana* (O. French), and in the same handwriting with Fl. and Bl. The following folios (9–26) contain in Latin prose, *Expositiones quaedam sive comentarii in Macrobiani Saturnalia*.

Of our poem only 451 lines are preserved in this MS., and of these only 180 are completely legible. The first verse corresponds to about v. 508, and the last to about v. 2514 of the French. The writing is in a fine, apparently French, book hand.

This MS. has been printed by Lumby in the original to the present edition for the E.E.T.S., and has been used by Hausknecht in collation.

3. **A.**, the celebrated Auchinleck MS. of the Advocates' Library in Edinburgh, is a veritable mine of romance. Perhaps the best description is still that given in Sir Walter Scott's introduction to *Sir Tristrem*, where is to be found an enumeration of the 44 different articles, mostly romances, still contained (besides 13 lost). It is a large quarto on vellum, and according to Ellis, belongs to the very first of the 14th century. Of our poem, which occupies five double-columned folios (100–104), 861 verses are contained, of which the first corresponds to v. 1001 of the French.

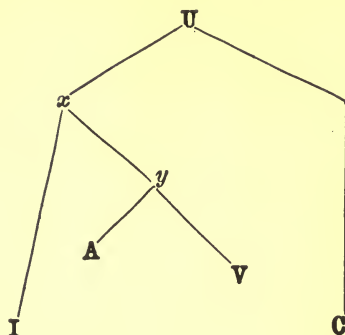
Fl. and Bl. has twice been reprinted from the Auchinleck MS.: (1) C. H. Hartshorne, *Ancient Metrical Tales*, London, 1829, (2) David Laing, *A Penni Worth of Witte*, etc., Abbotsford Club, Edinburgh, 1857.

4. **C.**, the Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2, has already been described. (See page xxviii.) Of the fragment of a MS. that now exists, the final 824 verses of Fl. and Bl. occupy folios 1 a–5 b. The first verse preserved corresponds to verse 1001 of the French poem.

The interrelations of these four MSS. have been carefully studied by Hausknecht (as above, pp. 98–108), whose results may be summarized as follows: MSS. A., Cott., T form a group *x*. Now C., now group *x* has gaps, and neither is free from individual changes.

Within the group *x*, A and Cott. form a special sub-group, *y* going back to a common origin, but at the same time independent of each other.

We may borrow from Hausknecht the following diagram representing the interrelations.



As regards the relative value of the different MSS., it must be said that **T** is the least to be depended on for accuracy, but is valuable because it preserves more of the early part of the story than is preserved in any of the other MSS. As regards the relative value of **C** and **x** it is hard to decide. Still the instances in which **C**, in opposition to **A**, agrees with the French are more numerous than are the instances of the contrary case.

THE ASSUMPTION OF OUR LADY.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>§ 1. <i>Introductory</i>, p. xlv.
 § 2. <i>Setting</i>, p. xlv.
 § 3. <i>The rise of the Legend</i>, p. xlvii.
 § 4. <i>The place of our Legend of the Assumption</i>, p. xlix.
 § 5. <i>Origin</i>, p. xlix.</p> | <p>§ 6. <i>Other English Versions</i>, p. lii.
 § 7. <i>Manuscripts</i>, p. liv.
 § 8. <i>The Time and Place of Composition</i>, p. lvi.
 § 9. <i>Versification</i>, p. lviii.</p> |
|--|--|

§ 1. INTRODUCTORY.

FROM the valorous atmosphere of King Horn and the sentimental atmosphere of Floris and Blanche-flur, to the devout atmosphere of the "Assumption," is a very appreciable change. At the same time the oriental romance of Floris and Blanche-flur and our legend, also, no doubt, of eastern origin, betray their common descent in a certain similarity of sentimental tone; and further, both romances, Germanic and oriental, share to some extent their romantic colour with the religious legend. It is perhaps the love of this romantic colour, which the three poems have in common, that has brought them together in the Cambridge MS. (Gg. 4. 27. 2) which forms the nucleus of the present volume, though the fact that the existing manuscript is but a fragment, forbids any certain conclusion as to the tastes and probable purpose of the collector.

§ 2. SETTING.

In turning from the romances of King Horn and Floris and Blanche-flur to the legend of the Assumption we are entering the most productive field of early English literature. The religious element is the predominant element in Anglo-Saxon poetry. Christianity, from the very first, was received in England with an extraordinary warmth. In the year closely following the conversion of England there came into bloom a rich Christian poetry which soon took the place of, almost displaced, the earlier national epos.

The Norman Conquest was the means of introducing a flood of romances of every conceivable origin, and probably explains the slight revival of genuine English romantic traditions such as those of Horn, Havelok and Waldef, and possibly of Wade. But through the period, immediately following the Conquest, of the domination of the French and Latin languages in English literature, there had persisted a thread of

the old English tradition in the homilies which continued for a long time to be industriously read and copied. With these in the 12th century were associated new homilies (cf. R. Morris, *Old English Homilies*), the direct lineal descendants of those of Alfric and Wulfstan, and in the beginning of the 13th century, in the northern midlands the metrical *Ornulum*, which betrays some French influence in a somewhat scanty French element in its vocabulary and in its proper names (cf. F. Kluge, *Engl. Stud.* xxii), but which nevertheless is composed quite in the style and manner of the earlier time.

When, after two centuries, the English language had to some extent come back into use as a language of literature, Cynewulf also found successors, and the legend flourished once more. Indeed in this new period it came to flourish to an extent hitherto unparalleled. This revival was due in part, no doubt, to the story-telling spirit so manifest in this period, and in part to the fact that this period marks the highest point in the progress of saint worship.

Probably the earliest of these newer legends were those of St. Juliana, St. Margeret and St. Katherine, which are written in rhythmical alliterative prose clearly manifesting the earlier English tradition, but which give premonition of a new era in the ring of a lyrical tone and in the already richer, more highly coloured diction. (Cf. C. Horstmann, *Altenglische Legenden, Neue Folge*, p. xv, Heilbronn, 1881.) Quite romantic in tone and colour are the very early, fine poems, in four-line strophes, of Katherine, Gregory, Mergrete, and the Magdalen, all of which unfortunately are preserved only in later, remodeled forms, and are perhaps only scant remains of an originally much richer literature. (Cf. Horstmann, as above, p. xlii, 225, 242.) According to Horstmann, the poems of Margaret and Gregory belong to the most beautiful productions of the early English language. Even more finely constructed, but rather lyric than narrative in form, are the few legends which fall in with the movement, influenced by French and especially strong in the South of England shortly before 1250, toward the development of the religious lyric. (Cf. R. Morris, *Old English Miscellany*.) Of these semi-lyrical legends, Eustas (MS. Digby 86) and the legends of the Psalter (MSS. Digby and Auchinleck) are composed in six-line strophes. (Cf. Horstmann, pp. 211, 228.) Other poems of this period, such as the *xi Pains of Hell*, already have the short riming couplet. Nearly to this same time belongs the Assumption of our Lady, in riming pairs and also in the Southern dialect.

The Assumption thus finds its setting among the very finest of the English legendary poems. According to Horstmann (as above, p. xliii):

‘Never again has legendary poetry reached the same height of pathos, the same purity and beauty of form as in these older legends. The period immediately following shows a decided falling off in poetic power and in talent for form. The tone loses in depth and warmth, the style in fullness and swing.’ In the last quarter of the 13th century, as we shall see, the legendary poetry entered the service of the church, and was worked over by the monks into great collections for reading in the services. This no doubt explains the remarkable falling off in poetic style and quality.

§ 3. THE RISE OF THE LEGEND.

The story of the rise¹ of the legend from the *Acta Martyrorum*, the earliest records concerning the saints, to the martyrologies, the records of the recognized martyrs in each individual church, which in turn were expanded after the 8th century, from mere lists of names to the Latin legendaries upon which rest the OE. collections of legends,—all this forms an interesting chapter in the history of the church and in the history of literature, but has no place here except in so far as it throws light on the origin of the poem with which we are concerned. The relation too of the legend to the service of the church has a very much involved history. The *Lectiones* or ‘readings’ in the daily offices of the church were of three kinds: either (1) selections from the Scriptures, or (2) selections from the commentaries or homilies of the church fathers, or (3) the *Acta Sanctorum*. The last kind came generally to be denoted as *Legenda*, or ‘legends.’ At first treated with distrust, in time the legend came to play an important part in the service of the church. It seems to have first found its full development in the ‘nocturns,’ into which it was admitted apparently by the Benedictines in the 8th century. There it first appeared in an amplified and extended form.

The height of the legend’s development lies in the 12th and 13th centuries, and coincides with the period (Horstmann, as above, p. xv) of full bloom of the cult of the saints. At this time the number of saints’ days multiplied. Each church honoured its special saints. One celebrated not alone the death-day of the saint, but that of the burial and the translation. New saints came to be venerated, and long-forgotten ones were again brought to memory. The relics and traditions were collected, and the lives were written. Special church offices were made for them, and hymns and songs were written in their praise. In these new offices of the church the legend found its use. These special festivals often fell on week-days, and one had to fill in *lectiones* for which nothing

¹ Cf. Horstmann, as above, pp. xxviii ff.

was ready. Under these circumstances the legend offered itself as if expressly fitted, and became the key to the entire religious celebration. In this situation, amid these most favourable circumstances, the legend developed its full power, and must have been an important factor in the religious life of the period.

In addition to this place of the legend in the offices of the church, it came later to be read within, or instead of the sermon, after the *Evangelium* during the mass, and in the popular language. From very early times it was permitted to the clergy, in place of original productions to read the homilies of others, and to this usage, no doubt, we owe such collections as the Blickling Homilies, Bede's *Homiliae de tempore*, Aelfric's collections, the Ormulum, etc. That the early legends were intended to be delivered as sermons, or in sermons, is apparent from the frequent direct appeals to the congregation, and from their association, in the MSS., with homilies.

During the 11th and 12th centuries the homily, the older element, continued to prevail even on saints' days, but in the 13th and 14th centuries the homily came to be in great measure displaced by the legend on the festival days of the saints, and was used only for Sundays and for the *Festae Christi*. To make a complete *liber festivalis*, either to the book of homilies was joined a legendary for saints' days, or later the legendary, on the other hand, absorbed the book of homilies, as happened for instance in the case of the *Legenda aurea*, which marks the final step in the development of the Latin legendary, and which presents the homilies of the *Festae Christi*, perhaps the remains of the book of homilies, side by side with the legends. In the north of England the collection of *Evangelia dominicalia*, that is to say the gospels for Sundays and *Festae Christi*, which, according to the original plan, embraced only the Sunday gospel readings with their *expositio* and a *narratio* (*i. e.* a legendary narrative as an illustration) came in later MSS. to be supplemented by a collection of legends, evidently intended to complete the work by providing also for the saints' days something in the place of the *proprium sanctorum* (*i. e.* gospels for saints' days). In the South of England, on the other hand, the complete *liber festivalis* grows out of the legendary, which comes to include the homilies.

To sum up, the place of the *evangelium* in the mass for saints' days comes to be filled by the legend, while in the mass on Sunday, the *evangelium* is still retained, though probably often supplemented by an *expositio* and a *narratio*, or legendary tale as illustration for the *expositio*. In consequence the *liber festivalis* falls into two parts, the

temporal (for Sundays and *Festae Christi*) and the *sanctoral*, or legendary for the saints' days.

§ 4. PLACE OF OUR LEGEND OF THE ASSUMPTION.

What then was the original function of our legend of the Assumption? The *evangelium* and the homily, as we have seen, still retained their places, in part at least, in the *temporal*, where the Assumption would belong, but were supplemented by legendary anecdotes, or even by entire legends. Was our poem originally intended for a place in the religious service, or was it rather a lyrico-romantic production with a sacred theme? What was the original purpose of the poem, it is not easy to determine. In actual use, however, it seems to have played a double role. In two of the six MSS. in which the present version of the story is preserved (viz. the Chetham MS. and Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.), the legend is associated with romances, and we must infer that it is the romantic quality of the legend that has appealed to the collectors. (Cf. also the slightly different version in the Auchinleck MS.) In the other four MSS., however, the associations, as will be seen later, are distinctly religious, though Harl. MS. 2382 seems rather a literary collection than one designed for church use. In all of the MSS. the poem is referred to as a tale (cf. Harl. MS. 2253, near the end, where occurs the line, *This tale y haue tolde wit mouthe*), and as a *lesson*, that is to say a 'reading,' and if we may judge by the general tone of the different versions, the place for this 'reading' was quite likely the church. Even if the reading was not confined to the church, it usually was of a professionally religious character as we must judge from the remarkable conclusion in Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10036:

We biseche þee for alle þat hereþ þis vie
Off oure ladi seynt marie,
That Ihesu schelde hem fram grame
Fro dedly synne and fro schame,
Ne mysaventure schal bi falle þat man
That þis a vie here can.
Ne no womman þat ilke dai,
That of oure ladi hereþ þis lai,
Dien ne schal of hure childe;

For oure ladi hure schal be mylde.
Ne noone mys-aventure schall be-falle,
In felde, in strete, ne in halle,
In stede þer þis vie is rad,
For oure ladi hure sone it bad,
And þe archibisshop, seynt Edmound,
Haf graunted xl. daies to pardoun
To alle þat þis vie wol here,
Or with good wille wol lere. vv. 879-896.

§ 5. ORIGIN.

The legend of the Assumption, according to ten Brink (*Geschichte der engl. Litt.* I, p. 331), had its origin in the second half of the 4th century. Tischendorf (*Act. Apocr.* p. xxxiv, Leipzig, 1866) believes a still earlier origin to be not impossible. The story had a wide circulation in the East. Besides the Greek versions we know (cf. F. Gierth, *Engl. Stud.* vii, pp.

pp. 1-33) of three Syriac, one Arabic, and one Sahidic version. Even in Ethiopia there exists a similar tale (*Journ. of Sacr. Lit. and Bibl. Rec.*, Jan. 1865, p. 48). From the orient the legend spread into the literatures of western Christendom. Tischendorf (as above, p. xliii.) gives a list of a dozen Latin manuscripts of the legend, and from these he offers critical editions of two versions, which, with Gierth, we may indicate as: (1) *Transitus Mariae*, **A** (Tischendorf, pp. 113 ff.) in Latin prose; (2) *Transitus Mariae*, **B**, a fuller version differing from **A** in some respects, notably in the absence of the scene in which Thomas appears.

Other Latin versions are those published by Th. Graesse: (1) The section, *De assumptione beatae Mariae virginis in Jacobi a Voragine Legenda Aurea*,¹ ed. Th. Graesse, *Dresdae et Lipsiae*, 1846, pp. 504 ff., (2) *De modo assumptionis beatae Mariae*, published by Graesse, as above, pp. 517 ff.

In French may be mentioned the version by Wace (*L'Établissement de la fête de la conception Notre-Dame dite la fête aux Normands*. Caen, 1842, or, in another edition, *Vie de la vierge Marie*, Tours, 1859). For account of other unpublished French versions cf. E. Stengel, *Mittheilungen aus franz. hss.*, etc., Halle, 1873, pp. 20 ff.

In German we may mention the version by Conrad v. Heimesfurt, about 1200 (HZ. viii, pp. 150 ff.).

Our story in its present form seems to have made its first appearance in England in the French version, above mentioned, by Wace, in the second quarter of the 12th century. (Cf. however, *Assumptio sanctae Mariae virginis*, Blickling Homilies, E.E.T.S. 58, 63, 73.) Of an English version of the present form of the legend, for English hearers, we have no trace before the middle of the following century, from which it seems we are to infer that the legend remained the property of the French clericals about a century before coming into general circulation in the English-speaking world. This earliest English version of the story is the one of the present edition in short riming couplets.

What then was the source of this earliest English version? Was it derived from Wace, or does it rest on one of the Latin versions? Wace's poem consists of three parts (cf. Gierth, *Engl. Stud.* vii, p. 6): (1) the institution of the feast of the Conception of Mary, (2) her birth, rearing and marriage, (3) her death and burial. For the first part his source seems to have been the *Miraculum de conceptione sanctae Mariae*; for the second part, the *Evangelium de nativitate Sanctae Mariae*. About these

¹ A legend cycle composed in Latin prose by the Italian Jacobus a Voragine, Bishop of Genoa.

two works, which he has followed almost word for word, Wace grouped a number of minor anecdotes and commentary notes from Anselm, Eadmer, and other of the church writers of the 11th and 12th centuries. For part. (3) Wace seems certainly to have used the Latin version of the story, designated by Tischendorf as *Transitus Mariae*, **B**.

The English version has in common with Wace's poem some traits that in the other versions are wanting. For instance, only in these two versions is it related that Mary cared for and instructed the maidens in the temple. (Engl. vv. 60 ff.) Another feature in common is contained in the speech of Christ to his mother shortly before her death, in which he promises her, *La porte d'aidier auras A trestous ceus que tu vorras* (Wace, p. 71, vv. 6, 7), which the English poet seems to have expanded into a number of verses, in which is promised pardon to every sinner who will betake himself to Mary.

On the other hand, in several instances the English agrees more closely with the Latin, where Wace has considerably abridged, and in these instances the French cannot have been the original of the English poem. A Latin original seems much more probable. The first two-thirds of the English poem corresponds almost exactly with the Tischendorf Latin **B** version. On the other hand, the introduction of Thomas in the last one-third of the poem is a feature of the Latin **A** version, but is foreign to **B**. In other respects the English poem corresponds more closely to a third Latin version from which Tischendorf quotes variants, the *Codex Laurentinus*. The English has in common with the *Legenda Aurea* the peculiar trait of making no mention of the miraculous transit of John from Ephesus. Again, some traits in Latin **B** do not appear in the English version, and, on the other hand, the English version contains a few traits not to be found in any of the other versions spoken of.

From the above we must conclude either that the English version rests on a very composite version of which we do not know, or that the composer of the English version was very eclectic, and selected his material from very different sources. The latter explanation seems the more probable one. In this connection it is important to note an observation first made by Zarncke and afterwards corroborated by Kölbing (Engl. Stud. ii, pp. 281-2) that the different prose versions of legends influence each other reciprocally, producing mixed or composite forms of the legend (*mischedactionen*) whose exact descent it is impossible to trace. It is here that the learned element makes itself felt and differentiates the tradition of a legend from the tradition of a romance or of a song. The influence of this learned element we must probably assume in explaining

the tradition of our legend of the Assumption, which seems to be a *mischredaction*.

§ 6. OTHER ENGLISH VERSIONS.

The story of the Assumption seems to have circulated, as we have seen, both as a romantic story and as a devout legend. It must have been in the first of these two rôles that it was admitted to the famous collection of romances in the Auchinleck MS. Here the story appears in a new dress, composed in six-line strophes, with *rime couée*, probably under the influence of the ballad singers. The content of this version (cf. M. Schwarz, *Engl. Stud.* viii, pp. 428 ff.) seems to be substantially that of the earlier version of the present volume. The first stanza of this version is,—

Who so bereȝ palm, þe tokne is þis,
þat in elene lif he is;
þat is to vndertonde:

Hit is tokning of loue,
þat god him haueȝ wrathte forȝoue,
þat bereȝ palm on honde.

The Assumption also forms a member of the Southern cycle of legends, which go to form a legendary. In this rôle it appears in Harl. MS. 2277, "a parchment book in a long 4to, imperfect at the beginning and elsewhere; which formerly contained the legends of the Saints, etc., according to the course of the year, written in very old English verse The handwriting of this MS. seems to be older than that year" (1320). The MS. contains 69 legends, of which number 38 is *Assumpcio S. Marie*, in 246 long riming lines, the first two of which are,—

Seinte marie godes moder: fram paposteles nas noȝt
Po þe holi gost a wit sonedai: among hem was ibroȝt.

This version seems to rest on the *Legenda Aurea*¹ as an original, although the incident of the tardy arrival of Thomas, which is contained in the Latin, is wanting in this version.

This same version appears in a later MS., Bodl. 779,² of the 16th century. In this MS. the legend cycle is greatly extended by the addition of a whole new series of legends. The number of legends in this MS. reaches the number of 135, of which the version of the Assumption is number 57.

Another version of our legend is that belonging to the Northern legend cycle, and preserved in two MSS.: Harl. 4196 and Cott. Tiber. E. VII,³ of which the latter is the older, but the former the more complete. These

¹ Cf. M. Schwarz, *Engl. Studien*, viii, pp. 461 ff. But cf. ten Brink, I, p. 336; Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, p. xxxix.

² Cf. C. Horstmann, *Altengl. Legenden*, p. xxxiv, Paderborn, 1875.

³ Cf. Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, pp. lxxviii ff., Text, pp. 112 ff.

two texts correspond word for word, and apart from possible scribal blunder, letter for letter, abbreviation for abbreviation. Harl. MS. 4196 is a large folio on parchment, evidently of about the middle of the 14th century, and written in a beautiful large hand of the Northern type. It has 258 double-columned leaves, and contains (1) several parts of the gospel in verse, which end at fol. 132 *a*, then after a blank page, (2) collection of legends in verse, with special title and an introduction of eight verses (folios 133–205), then as a sort of appendix, (3) a metrical gospel of Nicodemus (folios 206–215 *a*), and (4) the Prick of Conscience in verse. This version, which appears as number 8 in the second division, the legend collection of the Harl. MS., and whose text is identical in the two MSS. above mentioned, opens as follows,—

Of mari milde now will I mene
þat of all heuyns es corond quene
And lady of all erth to tell
And also Emperise of hell.

Another version belonging to the Southern cycle is that contained in the younger MS. of this cycle, Lambeth MS. 223, a 4to parchment from the beginning of the 15th century. (Cf. Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, p. xlvii. and Notes.) In this MS. the Assumption appears, not in the legendary itself, but as the fifth and last division in the *temporal*, which is prefixed to the Southern cycle of legends. This version has frequent rimes within the verse, and the last half verse has four stresses. The version agrees in many respects with the Northern one just described and also with the earlier Southern version, the one of our present volume. The opening lines are as follows,—

Herkkenes alle gode men, 3if 3e ben wise and slye
And I wole to 3ow rede þe assumpeioun of Marie
How she was from erþe taken into heuen on hegh
And þere she shal euer wone and sitte Ihesu negh.

Another English version of our legend is that incorporated into the *Cursor Mundi* (vv. 19993–20064). This version is translated into a Northern dialect from a Southern English poem. (Cf. *Cursor Mundi*, ed. by R. Morris, Introduction by Dr. Haenisch, pp. 42 ff.)

And sant edmund o ponteni
Dais o pardun þam gis tuenti
In a writt þis ilk i fand,
He-self it wroght, ic understand.

In sotherin englis was it draun
And turnd it hane i till our aun
Langage o northrin lede,
þat can nan oþer englis rede.

vv. 20057–64.

The poet of *Cursor Mundi* follows the Southern author nearly line for line, so that there cannot be the slightest doubt that he refers to the Southern English version of the present volume. But now and then

he has made additions, for some of which Haenisch finds no source. (Horstmann believes this version to have been translated from Wace.)

The fact that the poet of *Cursor Mundi* "attributes his original to Edmund of Pontenay was caused by a misunderstanding of the lines 893-960 the SE. Assumption" (Haenisch).

Cursor Mundi, vv. 20057-60.
And sant edmund o ponteni
Dais o pardun þam gis tuenti;
In a writt þis ilk i fand
He self it wroght, ic understand.

Assumption, vv. 893-6.
And þe archibisshop seynt Edmound
Haf graunted xl. daies to pardoun
To alle þat þis vie wol here
Or with good wille wol lere.

Still another version, which formed part of a work by Barbour, the author of the Scotch collection of legends, is mentioned in his prologue, but, along with the rest of this work referred to, is unfortunately lost.

Still further deserving of mention are (1) the prose version contained in the 'Festial' of Johannes Mirkus (Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, pp. cix. ff.), a collection of sermons, derived for the most part from the *Legenda Aurea* and written about 1400 for the festivals of the church, Festae Christi and Saints' days;¹ and (2) that contained in the English translation of the *Legenda Aurea* (cf. Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, pp. cxxx ff.). "The Assumption of oure ladi" stands 111 in Harl. MS. 4775.

The above enumeration of versions of our legend will demonstrate effectively its popularity in England, also its use in the service of the church. Further investigation is needed to determine more exactly the interrelations of the various versions, though it is doubtful if such an investigation would produce any very conclusive results, since, as suggested above, many versions of the legends were probably mixed versions (*misch-redactionen*).

§ 7. MANUSCRIPTS.

The earliest English version, the one of the present volume, is known to exist in six manuscripts.

1. Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. (For description cf. introduction to King Horn, p. xxviii.) This fragmentary text (240 lines) is printed in the present volume.

2. Chetham MS. 8009, Manchester, a collection of romances and legends. (For description cf. Engl. Stud. vii, 195 ff., viii, pp. 1 ff.)

3. Cambr. Univ. MS. Dd. 1. 1., a long narrow MS. from about the middle of the 14th century and written in a large, informal, very legible hand. The content of the MS. is the Northern collection of *Evangelia*.

¹ The sermons are arranged according to the calendar, so that here the book of homilies and the legendary are at length completely formed into one. In the oldest and best MS., Cott. Claud. A. II., the Assumption is number 52.

dominicalia, with which is included, in addition to the sermons with legends attached for the festivals of John and Peter and Paul, also our Southern legend poem of the Assumption, which is perhaps to be attributed to the scribe (named Staundon), who is Southern. (For a full account of this MS. cf. Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, p. xxvi. and pp. lxvii. ff.) This text of 544 verses has not been printed.

4. Cambr. Univ. MS. Ff. 2. 38, a paper MS. in an informal but legible hand by a Southern scribe. It contains miscellaneous religious writings, the list of which I neglected to copy. Our poem is followed by "þe lyfe of seynt Kateryn." This text of 770 verses has not been printed.

5. Harl. MS. 2382, a paper book in 4to, in an informal hand, and containing nine miscellaneous theological poems by Lydgate, Chaucer, etc. Poem number 1 is Lydgate's Life of the Virgin Mary, four books at the end of which stands this note, *Explicit quartus liber de sancta Maria*. The second poem is our present version of the Assumption, evidently the end of a sequel to Lydgate's poem, for at the end stands the note, *Explicit Sextus liber Sancte Marie*, which shows that two other books were added to the original four of Lydgate, written in stanzas, to King Henry V. The other contents of this MS. seem also to be literary, and are as follows: 3. *Oracio ad Sanctam Mariam*, 4. *The Testament of Dan Johan Lydgate*, 5. *Fabula Mornalis de Sancta Maria*, Chaucer's Prioress's Tale, 6. *Vita Sancte Cecilie*, Chaucer's Second Nonne's Tale, 7. *De Sancto Erasmo Martire*, 8. *Testamentum Cristi*, 9. *The Childe of Bristow*. This text of 710 verses is in part reprinted in the present volume.

6. Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10036, a small parchment volume (about 8 × 4) of 100 folios, written in black letter, perhaps in the second half of the 14th century, and containing a miscellaneous religious collection: (1) History of the siege and destruction of Jerusalem by Vespasian (ff. 1-61), (2) The Assumption of the Blessed Virgin (ff. 62-80), (3) A question of the peynes of helle (prose, ff. 81-84), (4) Here bigynneth the thre arowis that God schal schete at domys-dais apon hem that schullen be dampned (prose, ff. 85-91), (5) The seven petitions in the Pater Noster (prose, ff. 91-94), (6) Ave Maria, Pardons and Indulgences for repeating (prose, f. 94), (7) Ten Commandments trans. and expl. (prose, ff. 94-96), (8) The 51st Psalm, *Miserere mei*, trans. into English verse (96-100). This text, in 904 verses, is printed in the present volume.

If for the sake of conformity with the German investigations, we designate Cambr. MS. Gg. 9. 27. 2. as **A**, Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10036 as **B**, Harl. MS. 2382 as **C**, Cambr. MS. Dd. 1. 1. as **D**, Cambr. Ff. MS. 2. 38. as **E**, and Chetham MS. as **Ch.**, then the interrelations of the different

texts of this version are about as follows (F. Gierth, *Engl. Stud.* vii, pp. 1 ff.). **A** and **B** form a special group as opposed to **C**, **D**, **E**, on the one hand, and to **Ch.** alone, on the other. No one of these versions is the direct source of any other. The different texts may be characterized somewhat as follows :

A offers the best text as far as it goes.

B introduces many important changes, and seems to be somewhat confused in the order of events, but in the passages preserved intact, preserves the text and the rime better than do **C**, **D**, or **E**.

C gives best the true course of the story, but often alters the rime, in particular, individual rime words.

D has many gaps, and is particularly defective after the entrance on the scene of Thomas.

E stands in closer relation to **D** than to **C**, and often takes an intermediate position between **C** and **D**. **Ch.** (cf. M. Schwarz, *Engl. Stud.* viii, p. 460) we must regard as a compilation off different MSS., and owes its origin perhaps to oral tradition. In the case of **Ch.**, as in the case of the other texts of this version, it will be safer not to set up any diagram representing the interrelations of MSS., since these MSS. are no doubt all of them influenced by written as well as by oral tradition, and, as has been pointed out above, there is at least a possibility, as in the case of **Ch.**, of mixed versions. In dealing with legend, even less than in dealing with romance, does one have to do with a purely epic growth.

§ 7. TIME AND PLACE OF COMPOSITION.

We have already seen that the author of *Cursor Mundi* attributes the authorship of this version of the Assumption to Edmund of Pontenay (pp. liii, liv, above). But we have also seen the probable source of his error. In one thing the Northern writer is no doubt right, when he says (v. 20061), "In sotherin englis was it draun." The poem is undoubtedly Southern in origin. To gain more definite knowledge is not easy. The rimes, our usual guide in such cases, in this poem are very uncertain. The writer's ear seems to have been not a delicate one. He does not distinguish carefully open *ê* and close *ê*, e. g. *here* : *lere* 4 Add., *wel* : *del* 212 C, 206 D, 218 Add., 256 C, 262 Add., *were* : *here* 716 Add., etc.

In a similar way he does not distinguish carefully open *ô* and close *ô*, e. g. *gone* : *done* 86 Add., 594 H, *done* : *one* 416 Add., 562 H, 588 H, 750 Add., *anon* : *done* 530 Add., *sloo* : *doo* 508 H, *po* : *do* 262 D, etc. In consequence we are not able to apply the *-wô*, *-wô*- test with any degree of certainty. O.E. *-wâ* rimes, now with *ô*, now with *ê*, e. g. *fro* :

so 342 Add., 324 D, so : fo 374 Add., tho : so 278 H, also : mo 17 C, etc.; but so : to 179 C, 184 Add., 214 C, 296 C, 300 Add., 314 H, 344 Add., 718 Add., 904 Add., atwo : do 280 H, whom : come 306 F (*wham* : *cam* 336 Add.), etc.

In the same way O.E. *æ*, and shortened O.E. *ê*, rimes now with *a*, now with *e*, e. g. *was* : *gracias* 310 Add., 774 Add., *Thomas* : *was* 656 C, *Iosephus* : *was* 582 H; but *fless* : *was* 34 C, *best* : *lest* 392 H, *fed* : *bed* 124 C, 132 A, *les* : *wes* 566 D.

In the same way O.E. *y* rimes now with *e*, now with *i*, e. g. *stede* : *dude* 57 C, 62 Add., 88 Add., 800 Add., 82 C, 624 Add., *kyng* : *geng* 220 C, *him* (= 'them') : *kyn* 642 Add.; but *mankyne* : *pyne* 426 A, *Inne* : *kynne* 430 A, 478 A, 360 H, 338 D, 346, D, *it* : *pytt* 506 H, *perynne* : *synne* 604 H, *blisse* : *gladnesse* 384 H, etc.

In the same way in the 3rd plur. pres. indic., the ending is sometimes *-eþ*, sometimes *-n*, e. g. *listneþ* 8 C, *serueþ* 418 H, *goth* 476 H, 593 A, *bup* 22 C, 26 C, etc.; but *ben* 25 A, *beon* 141 C, 149 A, etc., and the rime *kenesmen* : *ben* 122 C, 130 A.

Details may be multiplied indefinitely to show the general Southern character of the language, e. g. the verbal endings in *-i* or *-y*, as *blessi* : *herkni* 7, 8 C, *loky* 47 C, *gladie* 75 C, etc.; the infinitive preserving its final *-n*, as *quene* : *bene* 6 Add., *bene* : *ysene* 40 A, *gon* : *on* 140 C, *quen* : *ben* 98 C, 104 A, 114 C, 120 A, etc.; but *beo* : *gleo* 10 C, etc.; the present participle in *-and*, as *lepard* : *hande* 614 A, etc.; the use of the palatalized consonants, as in *yyeue* 566 H, *ayene* 597 H, etc.

The dialect then certainly is of the Southern part of England; but the rimes do not enable one to locate the dialect more exactly. The composition is undoubtedly that of a scholar in whom one might expect a wider range in pronunciation. Doubtless both Southern and Midland dialects were familiar to him. The pronunciation, however, of OE. *y* as *e* and of OE. *æ* as *e* belongs to the East Southern, and we shall probably be safe in calling the dialect a compromise between East Southern and East Midland.

The time of composition was probably not later than 1250. The OE. *â* had regularly changed to *ê* (if we neglect an isolated instance like *thomas* : *ras* 822 A); but I find no certain instance of lengthening in open syllables, and further, the oldest MS. (C) is not much later than 1250, as we have seen. It preserves the unmonophthonged *eo*, e. g. *weop* 29, *treo* 35, *heo* 36, *beo* 37, *iseo* 38, etc.

§ 8. VERSIFICATION.

The legend, like the romance of Floris and Blancheflur, is composed in short riming pairs. Each verse nominally has four metrical stresses. The rime may be either masculine or feminine. Frequently assonance takes the place of perfect rime; e. g. *weop : fet* 30 C, *gode : fote* 70 Ass., *polen : y-boren* 220 Ass., etc.

KING HORN.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Alle beon he bliþe
 þat to my song lype,
 A sang ihe schal þou singe
 Of Murry þe kinge.
 King he was biweste
 So longe so hit laste.
 Godhild het his quen;
 Faire ne mihte non ben.
 He hadde a sone þat het horn;
 Fairer ne miste non beo born,
 Ne no rein vpon birine,
 Ne sunne vpon bischine.
 Fairer nis non þanne he was;
 He was briht so þe glas.
 He was whit so þe flur,
 Rose red was his colur.
 [No gap in MS.]
]

Laud Misc. MS. 108, fol. 219 b.

Alle ben he bliþe
 þat to me wilen liþe,
 A song ich wille you singe
 Of morye þe kinge. 4
 King he was bi westen
 Wel þat hise dayes lesten,
 And godild hise gode quene;
 8 Feyrer non miete bene. 8
 Here sone hauede to name horn;
 Feyrer child ne miete ben born.
 Ne reyn ne miete upon reyne,
 12 Ne no sonne by schine. 12
 Fayrer child þanne he was,
 Briet so euere any glas,
 Whit so any lili flour,
 16 So rose red was hys colur. 16
 He was fayr and eke bold
 And of fiftene winter hold.

Harl. MS. 2253.

The | corresponds to a sign used in the MS. to mark the divisions between the lines.

Her bygynneþ þe geste of kyng Horn. [leaf 89]

¶ Alle heo ben blyþe | þat to my song ylyþe,
 a song ychulle ou singe | of Allof þe gode kynge.
 kyng he wes by weste | þe whiles hit yleste,
 ant godylt his gode quene; | no feyrove myhte bene.
 ant huere sone hihte horn; | feyrove child ne myhte be born.
 for reyn ne myhte by ryne | ne sonne myhte shyne.
 feyrove child þen he was, | bryht so euer eny glas,
 so whit so eny lylve flour, | so rose red wes his colour.
 He wes feyr ant eke bold | ant of fyftene wynter old.

8 King Murry
 and his
 queen, God-
 hild, have a
 son named
 Horn.

16 He is mar-
 vellously fair
 and fifteen
 years old.

*Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laul Misc. MS. 108.*

In none kinge riche
 Nas non his iliche.
 Twelf feren he hadde
 þat alle wiþ him ladde,
 Alle riche mannes sones,
 And alle hi were faire gomes,
 Wiþ him for to pleie.
 And mest he louede tweie ;
 Þat on him het hapulf child,
 And þat oþer fikenild.
 Apulf was þe beste
 And fikenylde þe werste.
 Hit was vpon a someres day,
 Also ihe 3ou telle may,
 Murri þe gode king
 Rod on his pleing
 Bi þe se side,
 Ase he was woned ride.
 [No gap in MS.]
 He fond bi þe stronde,
 Ariued on his londe,
 Schipes fiftene,
 Wiþ sarazins kene.

Was noman him yliche
 20 Bi none kinges riche.
 xij feren he hadde
 þat he mid him ladde,
 And alle rich kinges sones,
 24 And alle swiþe fayre gomes,
 Mid hym forto pleye.
 But mest he louede tueye ;
 þat on was hoten ayol child,
 28 And þat oþer fokenild.
 Ayol was þe beste
 And fokenild þe werste.
 32 **H**it was sone someres day,
 Also ich nou tellen may,
 þat moye þe gode kinge
 Rod on his pleyhinge
 Bi þe se syde,
 36 þer he was woned to ryde.
 With him riden bote tuo ;
 Al to fewe ware þo.
 He fond bi þe stronde,
 40 Ariued on his londe,
 Schipes xv,
 Of sarazines kene.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn has
 twelve com-
 panions.

Athulf the
 best, and
 Fikenild the
 worst.

King Murry
 while riding,
 finds fifteen
 ships arrived
 on the strand.

Nis non his yliche | in none kinges ryche. [leaf 83, back]
 tueye feren he hadde | þat he wiþ him ladde,
 alle richemenne sones, | ant alle suyþe feyre gomes, 24
 wyþ him forte pleye. | mest he louede tueye ;
 þat on wes hoten Athulf chyld, | ant þat oþer Fykenyld.
 Athulf wes þe beste | ant fykenyld þe werste.
 Hyt was vpon a someres day, | also ich ou telle may, 32
 Allof þe gode kyng | rod vpon ys pley3yng
 bi þe see side, | þer he was woned to ryde.
 wiþ him ne ryde bote tuo ; | al to fewe hue were þo.
 he fond by þe stronde, | aryued on is londe, 40
 shipes fyftene, | of sarazynes kene.

Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

He axede what isoȝte

He acsede wat he sowte

Oper to londe broȝte.

44 Oper to londe broucte.

44

A Payn hit of herde

A peynym it yherde

And hym wel sone answarede,

And sone answerede,

“þi lond folk we schulde slon

“þi lond folc we wilen slon

And alle þat Crist luueþ vpon,

48 And al þat god leuet on ;

48

And þe selue riȝt anon ;

And þe we solen sone anon ;

Ne schaltu todai henne gon.”

Sald þou neuere henne gon.”

þe kyng alizte of his stede,

þe king licte adoun of his stede,

For þo he hauede nede,

52 For þo he hauede nede,

52

And his gode kniȝtes two ;

And hise gode knictes ij,

Al to fewe he hadde þo.

But ywis hem was ful wo.

Swerd hi gunne gripe

Swerdes þe gonne gripe

And to gadere smite.

56 And to gydere smyte.

56

Hy smyten vnder schelde

He fouten an onder selde

þat sume hit yfelde.

Some of hem he felde.

þe king hadde al to fewe

He weren al to fewe

Toȝenes so vele schrewe.

60 Ayen so fele srewe.

60

So fele miȝten yþe

Sone micten atteþ [after þ a letter erased]

Bringe hem þre to diþe.

Bringen þre deþe.

¶ þe pains come to londe

þe paynimes comen to londe

And neme hit in here honde.

64 And nomen hyt al to honde.

64

þat folc hi gunne quelle

Cherches he gonnen felle,

And churchen for to felle.

And folc he gonne quelle.

Harl. MS. 2253.

he askede whet hue sohten | oper on is lond brohten.

a payen hit yherde | ant sone him onsuerede,

“þy lond folk we wollep slon | þat euër crist leueþ on ;

48

ant þe we wollep ryht anon ; | shalt þou neuer henne gon.”

þe kyng lyhte of his stede, | for þo he heuede nede,

ant his gode feren tuo ; | mid ywis huem wes ful wo.

sward hy gonne gripe | ant to gedere smyte.

56

hy smyten under shelde, | þat hy somme yfelde.

¶ þe kyng hade to fewe | aȝeyn so monie schrewe.

so fele myhten eþe | bringe þre to deþe.

þe payns come to londe | ant nomen hit an honde.

64

þe folk hy gonne quelle | ant sarazyns to felle.

After a brave
defence, the
king and his
two compan-
ions are slain,and the Sara-
cens begin to
waste the
land.

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
þer ne moste libbe		þer ne miete libbe	
þe fremde ne þe sibbe,	68	þe fremde ne þe sibbe,	68
Bute hi here laze asoke		Bote he here ley forsoken	
And to here toke.		And to here token.	
Of alle wymmanne		Of alle wimmenne	
Wurst was godhild þanne.	72	Verst was godyld onne.	72
For Murri heo weop sore		For moy he wep sore	
And for horn ȝute more.		And for horn wel more.	
[No gap in MS.]		Godild hauede so michel sore	
.]	76	Miete no wimman hadde more.	76
He wenten vt of halle,		þe vente hout of halle,	
Fram hire Maidenenes alle,		Fram hire maydenenes alle,	
Vnder a roche of stone.		In to a roche of stone.	
þer heo liuede alone.	80	þar he wonede allone.	80
þer heo seruede gode,		þer he seruede god,	
Aȝenes þe paynes forbode.		Aȝenes þe houndes forbod.	
þer he seruede criste,		þer he seruede criste,	
þat no payn hit ne wiste.	84	þat paynimes ne wiste,	84
Euere heo bad for horn child,		And euere bed for horn child,	
þat Iesu crist him beo myld.		þat ihesu crist him were mild.	
Horn was in paynes honde		Horn was in peynims honde,	
Wip his feren of þe londe.	88	Mid his feren of þe londe.	88
Muchel was his fairhede,		Miche was his fayrhede,	
For ihesu crist him makede.		So ihesu him hauede made.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Godhild grieves much,	þer ne myhte libbe | þe fremede ne þe sibbe,	
	bote he is lawe forsoke | ant to huere toke.	
	of alle wymmanne | werst wes godyld þanne.	72
	for Allof hy wepeþ sore | ant for horn ȝet more.	
but retires alone to a cave, where she continues to observe the Christian religion.	Godild hade so muche sore | þat hadde myhte hue na more.	
	hue wente out of halle, | from hire maidnes alle,	
	vnder a roche of stone. | þer hue wonede al one.	80
	þer hue seruede gode, | aȝeyn þe payenes forbode.	
	þer hue seruede crist, | þat þe payenes hit must.	
	ant euer hue bad for horn child, | þat crist him wrþe myld.	
	¶ Horn wes in payenes hond, | mid is feren of þe lond.	88
	muche wes þe feyrhade | þat ihesu crist him made.	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Payns him wolde slen
 Oper al quic flen.
 3ef his fairnesse nere,
 þe children alle aslage were.
 þanne spak on Admirad,
 Of wordes he was bald,
 "Horn, þu art wel kene,
 And þat is wel isene;
 þu art gret *and* strong,
 fair *and* euene long.
 þu schalt waxe more
 Bi fulle seue 3ere.
 3ef þu mote to liue go,
 And pine feren also,
 3ef hit so bi falle,
 3e scholde slen vs alle.
 þaruore þu most to stere,
 þu *and* pine ifere.
 To schupe schulle 3e funde
 And sinke to þe grunde.
 þe se 3ou schal adrenche;
 Ne schal hit us noȝt of þinche.
 For if þu were aliue,
 Wiþ swerd oper wiþ kniue

þo hundes wolde slon,
 92 And some him wolde flon. 92
 3if hornes fayrede nere,
 þe child yslawe ware.
 96 **U**an bi spek him amyraud, 95
 Of wordes he was swiþe baud,
 "Horn, þou art swiþe scene,
 And follyche swiþe kene;
 þou art fayr and eke strong,
 100 þou art eueneliche long. 100
 þou scald more wexe
 In þis fif yere þe nexte.
 3if þu to liue migest go,
 104 An pine feren also, 104
 þat miete so bifalle
 þou suldes slen us alle.
 þe for þou scald to stron go
 108 And pine feren also. 108
 To schip ye schulen stounde
 A sinken to þe grunde.
 þe se þe sal adrinke;
 112 Ne sal hit us of þinke. 112
 For yf þou come to liue,
 With suerdes or with cniue

Harl. MS. 2253.

payenes him wolde slo | *ant* summe him wolde flo.
 3yf hornes feyrnesse nere, | yslawe þis children were.
 þo spec on Admyrold, | of wordes he wes swyþe bold,
 "horn, þou art swyþe kene, | bryht of hewe *ant* shene;
 þou art fayr *ant* eke strong | *ant* eke eueneliche long.
 [No gap in MS.]
 3ef þou to lyue mote go, | *ant* þyne feren also,
 þat ymay byfalle | þat 3e shule slen vs alle.
 þare fore þou shalt to streme go, | þou *ant* þy feren also. [leaf 84]
 to shipe 3e shule founde | *ant* sinke to þe grunde.
 þe see þe shal adrenche; | ne shal hit vs of þenche.
 for 3ef þou were alyue, | wiþ suerd oper wiþ knyue

96 The pagans
 save Horn
 and his com-
 panions on
 account of
 Horn's fair-
 ness,

104 at the same
 time with
 forebodings
 that if Horn
 lives, he will
 take revenge.

112

*Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gy. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

We scholden alle deie,		We sholde alle deye,	
And þi fader deþ abeie."	116	þi faderes det abeye."	116
Þ e children hi broȝte to stronde,		þe childre yede to stronde,	
Wringinde here honde,		Wringende here honde.	
Into schupes borde		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	120
At þe furste worde.	120		
Ofte hadde horn beo wo,		Ofte hauede horn child be wo,	
At neure wurs þan him was þo.		Bute neuere werse þan þo.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		Horns yede in to þe shipes bord	
.	124	Sone at þe firste word,	124
.		And alle hise feren,	
.		þat ware him lef and dere.	
þe se bigan to flowe		þe se bigan to flowen	
And hornchild to rowe.	128	And horn faste to rowen.	128
þe se þat schup so faste drof,		And here schip swiþe drof;	
þe children dradde þer of.		þe children adred þer of.	
Hi wenden to wisse		þei wenden alle wel ywis	
Of here lif to misse,	132	Of here lif haued ymis,	132
Al þe day and al þe niȝt,		Al þe day and al þe nict,	
Til hit sprang dai liȝt.		Til him sprong þe day lyt.	
¶ Til horn saȝ on þe stronde		Til horn bi þe stronde	
Men gon in þe londe.	136	Seth men gon alonde.	136
"Feren," quap he, "ȝonge,		"Feren," he seyde, "singe,	
Ihc telle ȝou tipinge.		Y telle ȝou a tidinge.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Grieving
sorely, the
children are
put aboard
the boat,

we shulden alle deȝe, | þy fader deþ to beye."	
þe children ede to þe stronde, | wryngynde huere honde,	
ant in to shipes borde | at þe furste worde.	120
ofte hade horn be wo, | ah neuer wors þen him wes þo.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
¶ þe see bygon to flowen | ant horn faste to rowen	128
ant þat ship wel suyþe drof, | ant horn wes adred þer of,	
hue wenden mid ywisse | of huere lyue to misse.	
al þe day ant al þe nyht, | o þat sprong þe day lyht,	
Flotterede horn by þe stronde, | er he seye eny londe.	136
"feren," quop horn þe ȝynge, | "y telle ou tydyng.	

and the fol-
lowing morn-
ing see laud.

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Ihc here fozeles singe		Ych here foules singe	
And þat gras him springe.	140	And so þe gras him springe.	140
Blyþe beo we on lyue,		Blyþe be we o liue,	
Vre schup is on ryue."		Houre schip hys come ryue."	
Of schup hi gunne funde		Of schip þe gon fonde	
And setten fout to grunde.	144	An sette fot on grunde.	144
Bi þe se side		Bi þe se side	
Hi leten þat schup ride.		Here schip bigan to glide.	
þanne spak him child horn,		þanne spek þe chid horn,	
In suddene he was iborn,	148	In sodenne he was yborn,	148
"Schup, bi þe se flode,		"Go nou, schip, by flode,	
Daies haue þu gode;		And haue dawes gode.	
Bi þe se brinke		[No gap in MS.]	
No water þe na drinke.	152	. . . . .]	152
[No gap in MS.]		Softe mote þou stirie,	
3ef þu cume to Suddenne,		No water þe derie.	
Gret þu wel of myne kenne;	156	Wanne þou comes to sodenne,	
Gret þu wel my moder,		Gret wel al mi kinne,	156
Godhild, quen þe gode.		And grete wel þe gode	
And seie þe paene kyng,		Quen godild, my moder.	
Iesucristes wipering,	160	And sey þat heþene king,	
þat ihc am hol and fer		Ihesu cristes wipering,	160
On þis lond ariued her.		þat iche lef and dere,	
		On londe am riued here.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Ich here foules singe, | ant se þe gras springe.		Horn announces land to his companions.
blyþe be 3e alyue, | vr ship is come to ryue."		
of shipe hy gonne founde | ant sette fot to grounde.	144	
by þe see syde | hure ship bigon to ryde.		All disembark, and Horn bids the boat a touching farewell, wishing it 'dayes gode,'
þenne spec him child horn, | in <u>sudenne</u> he was yborn,		
"nou, ship, by þe flode, | haue dayes gode,		
by þe see brynke | no water þe adrynke.	152	
softe mote þou sterye, | þat water þe ne derye.		
3ef þou comest to sudenne, | gret hem þat me kenne.		
gret wel þe gode | quene godild, mi moder.		
ant sey þene heþene kyng, | ihesu cristes wytherlyng,	160	and charging it with messages to his mother and friends.
þat ich hol ant fere, | in londe aryuede here.		

*Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laul Misc. MS. 108.*

And sei þat hei schal fonde þe dent of myne honde." 164	And sei þat he shal fonge þe deth of mine honde." 164
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	þe schip bigan to flete
þe children ȝede to Tune	And horn child forto wepe.
Bi dales <i>and</i> bi dune. 168	þe children yede to towne
Hy metten wiþ almair king, Crist ȝeuen him his blessing, King of Westernesse, Crist ȝiue him Muchel blisse. 172	Bi dales and bi downe. 168
He him spae to horn child Wordes þat were Mild, " Whannes beo ȝe, faire gumes, þat her to londe beoþ icume, 176	M etten he with aylmer king, God him yeue god tining, King of westnesse, God him yeue blisse. 172
Alle þrottene Of bodie swiþe kene? Bigod þat me makede, A swiþe fair verade 180	For he spek to horn child Wordes wel swiþe mild, " Wenne be ye, fayre grome, þat here to londe ben ycome, 176
Ne sauȝ ihe in none stunde Bi westene londe. Seie me wat ȝe seche." Horn spak here speche, 184	Alle xiiij Of bodi swiþe schene? Bi ihesu þat me made, So fayre on ereþ clade, 180
He spak for hem alle, Vor so hit moste biualle.	Ne say neuere stonde In al westnesse londe. Sey me wat ye seche." Horn spak here speche, 184
	Hor spak for hem alle, So hit moste by falle,

Harl. MS. 2253.

ant say þat he shal fonde | þen dep of myne honde."	
¶ þe ship bigon to fleoten | <i>ant</i> horn child to weopen.	
by dales <i>ant</i> by dounes | þe children eoden to townes. 168	
metten hue Eylmer, þe kyng, | crist him ȝeue god tymyng, kyng of westnesse, | c[ri]st him myhte blesse.	
he spec to horn child | wordes suyþe myld, " whenne be ȝe gomen, | þat bueþ her a londe ycomen, 176	
alle þrettene | of bodye suyþe kene? by god þat me made, | so feyr a felaurade ne seh y neuer stonde | in westnesse Londe. say me whet ȝe seche." | horn spec huere speche. 184	
¶ Horn spae for huem alle, | for so hit moste byfalle;	

The children
set out from
the shore and
meet King
Aylmer,

who greets
them kindly
and asks their
history.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

He was þe faireste		For þat he was fayrest	
And of wit þe beste.	188	And of witte wisest.	188
¶ "We beoþ of Suddenne,		"We ben of sodenne,	
Icome of gode kenne,		ycomen of godemenne,	
Of Cristene blode		Of cristene blode	
And kynges suþe gode.	192	And of swiþe gode.	192
Payns þer gunne ariue		Paynims þer were riued	
And duden hem of lyue.		And broucten men of liue.	
Hi slozen and to droze		He slowe and to drowe	
Cristenemen inoze.	196	Cristene men hy nowe.	196
So crist me mote rede,		So god me mote rede.	
Vs he dude lede		Vs he deden lede	
In to a galeie,		In to salyley,	
Wiþ þe se to pleie.	200	Wit þe se to pleye.	200
Dai hit is igon and oþer		Day igo and oþer	
Wiþute sail and roþer.		Wit uten seyl and roþer.	
Vre schip bigan to swymme		And hure schip swemme gan,	
To þis londes brymme.	204	And he to londe it wan.	204
Nu þu miȝt vs slen, and binde		Nou men us binde	
Vre honde bihynde.		Oure honden us bi hinden,	
Bute ȝef hit beo þi wille,		And yf it be þi wille,	
Helpe þat we ne spille."	208	Help us þat we ne spille."	208
¶ þanne spak þe gode kyng,		þo bispac aylmer king,	
✗ I wis he nas no <u>Niþing</u> , <i>coward</i>		Was he neuere nyþing,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

he wes þe wyseste | ant of wytte þe beste.	
"we bueth of sudenne, | ycome of gode kenne,	
of cristene blode, | of cunne swyþe gode.	192
paynes þer connen aryue | ant cristine brohten of lyue,	
slowen ant to drowe | cristinemen ynowe.	
so crist me mote rede, | ous hy duden lede	
In to a galey, | wiþ þe see to pleye.	[leaf 84, back] 200
day is gon ant oþer | wiþ oute seyl ant roþer.	
vre ship flet forþ ylome, | ant her to londe hit ys ycome.	
Nou þou myht vs slen, ant bynde | oure honde vs bihynde.	
ah ȝef hit is þi wille, | help vs þat we ne spille."	208
¶ þo spac þe gode kyng, | he nes neuer nyþing,	

Horn tells
the king
about their
adventures,and bids him
do his will
with them.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

"Seie me, child, what is þi name?"

"Sey me, child, wat is þi name,

Ne schaltu haue bote game."

212 Ne schal þe tide bote game." 212

þe child him answerde,

þat child him answerede,

Sone so he hit herde,

Sone so hit herde,

"Horn ihc am ihote,

"Hor hich am hote,

Icomen vt of þe bote,

216 Ycome out of þe bote, 216

Fram þe se side,

Fram þe se syde,

Kyng, wel mote þe tide."

King, wel þe bityde."

þanne hym spak þe gode king,

"Hon child," qwad þe king,

"Wel bruc þu þin euening."

220 "Wel brouke þou þi naming. 221

Horn, þu go wel schulle

Horn him goth snille

Bi dales and bi hulle.

Bi dales an bi hulle;

Horn, þu lude sune

And þoruuth eche toune

Bi dales and bi dune.

224 Horn him shilleþ soun. 224

So schal þi name springe

So shal þi name springe

Fram kynge to kynge,

Fram kinge to kinge,

And þi fairnesse

And þi fayrnesse

Abute Westernesse,

228 þoru out westnesse, 228

þe strengþe of þine honde

And stregþe of þine honde

Into Eurech londe.

þoruouth euerich londe.

Horn, þu art so swete

Horn þu art so swete

Ne may ihc þe forlete."

232 No schal yþe for lete." 232

Hom rod Aylmar þe kyng,

Hom rod him aylmer king,

And horn mid him his fundyng

And wit horn þe sweting

*Harl. MS. 2253.*Aylmer asks
Horn's name,

"sey, child, whet is þy name, | shal þe tide bote game."

þe child him onsuerede, | so sone he hit yherde,

"Horn ycham yhote, | ycome out of þis bote,

216

from þe see side, | kyng, wel þe bitide."

and learning
it, puns upon
it,

"horn child," quop þe kyng, | "wel brouc þou þy nome 3yng.

horn him goþ so stille | bi dales ant by hulles.

horn haþ loude soun | þurh out vch a toune.

224

so shal þi nome springe | from kynge to kynge,

ant þi feirnesse | aboute westnesse.

[No gap in MS.]

He then leads
Horn home.

horn þou art so suete, | ne shal y þe forlete."

232

Hom rod Aylmer þe kyng, | ant horn wiþ him, his fundlyng,

<i>Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
And alle his ifere,		And alle hyse feren,	
þat were him so dere.	236	þat weren lef and dere.	236
¶ þe kyng com in to halle		þe king com in to halle	
Among his kniȝtes alle ;		Among hise kinctes alle.	
Forþ he clupede aþelbrus,		He bad clepen aybrous,	
þat was stiward of his hus.	240	þe heye stiward of his hous.	240
" Stiwarde, tak nu here		" Stiward, haue þou here	
Mi fundlyng for to lere		Horn chil for to lere	
Of þine mestere,		Of þine mestere,	
Of wude and of riwere, .	244	[No gap in MS.]	
[No gap in MS.]		Of wode and of felde	244
. : .]		To riden wel wit shelde.	
And tech him to harpe		Tech him of þe harpe,	
Wiþ his nayles scharpe,	248	Wit his nayles sharpe	248
Biuore me to kerue		Biþorn me for to harpen,	
And of þe cupe serue.		And of þe cuppe seruen,	
þu tech him of alle þe liste		And of alle þe listes	
þat þu eure of wiste.	252	þat þou on erþe vistes.	252
In his feiren þou wise		His feren deuise	
In to oþere seruise.		Of oþer seruise.	
Horn þu vnderuonge	255	H orn child þou vnderfonge ;	255
And tech him of harpe and songe."		Tech him of harpe and songe."	
¶ Ailbrus gan lere		And aylbrous gan leren	
Horn and his yfere.		Horn and hise feren.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

ant alle his yfere, | þat him were so duere.	
þe kyng com in to halle | among his knyhtes alle.	
forþ he clepeþ Aþelbrus, | his stiward, ant him seide þus,	240
" stiward, tac þou here | my fundlyng, forto lere	
of þine mestere, | of wode ant of rywere,	
[No gap in MS.]	
and toggen o þe harpe | wiþ is nayles scharpe ;	248
and tech him alle þe listes | þat þou euer wýstest,	
byfore me to keruen | ant of my coupe to seruen.	
ant his feren deuýse | wiþ ous oþer seruise.	
horn child þou vnderstond, | tech him of harpe ant of song."	
¶ Aþelbrus gon leren, | horn ant hyse feren.	258

The king entrusts Horn to Athelbrus, the steward, charging the latter to give Horn full instruction in hunting, fishing, playing the harp, and in serving with the cup.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Horn in herte laȝte
 Al þat he him taȝte. 260
 In þe curt *and* vte,
And elles al abute,
 Luuede men horn child ; 263
And mest him louede Rymenhild,
 þe kynges oȝene dofter.
 He was mest in þoȝte.
 Heo louede so horn child,
 þat neȝ heo gan wexe wild ; 268
 For heo ne miȝte at borde
 Wiþ him speke no worde,
 Ne noȝt in þe halle
 Among þe kniȝtes alle, 272
 Ne nowhar in non oþere stede,
 Of folk heo hadde drede,
 Bi daie ne bi niȝte,
 Wiþ him speke ne miȝte. 276
 Hire soreȝe ne hire pine
 Ne miȝte neure fine.
 In heorte heo hadde wo,
And þus hire biþoȝte þo. 280
 Heo sende hire sonde *neweȝer*
 Aþelbrus to honde,

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Horn in herte laucte
 Al þat men him taucte. 260
 Wit hine þe curt and wit oute,
 And alle veie aboute,
 Men loueden alle horn child,
 And mest him louede rimenild, 264
 þe kinge owne douter.
 He was euere in þoute.
 So hye louede horn child,
 þat hye wex al wild. 268
 Hye ne miete on borde
 Wit horn speken no worde,
 Noþer in þe halle
 Among þe kinctes alle, 272
 Ne nower in no stede,
 For for fole þer was so meche.
 Hire sorwe and hire pyne
 Nolde he neuere fine. 276
 Bi day ne bi niete
 Wit him speke ne miete.
 In herte hye haue kare and wo ;
 þus he hire bi þoucte þo. 280
 He sende hire sonde
 Aylbrous to honde.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn learns
 readily and
 becomes a
 general
 favourite.

Rymenhild
 falls passion-
 ately in love
 with him,

and sends to
 Aþelbrus.

horn mid herte lahte | al þat mon him tahte.
 wiþ inne court *ant* wiþ oute | *ant* oueral aboute,
 Louede men horn child ; | *ant* most him louede rymenyld, 264
 þe kynges oune dohter, | for he wes in hire þohte.
 hue louede him in hire mod, | for he wes feir *ant* eke god.
ant þah hue ne dorste at bord | mid him speke ner a word,
 ne in þe halle | among þe knyhtes alle, 272
 hyre sorewe ant hire pyne | nolde neuer fyne
 bi daye ne by nyhte, | for hue speke ne myhte
 wiþ horn þat wes so feir *ant* fre, | þo hue ne myhte wiþ him be.
 In herte hue hade care *ant* wo, | *ant* þus hue biþohte hire þo.
 Hue sende hyre sonde | Aþelbrus to honde,

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

þat he come hire to,		And be, he schold hire comen to,	
And also scholde horn do	284	And also scholde horn do	284
Al in to bure,		In to hire boure,	
ffor heo gan to lure.		For hye gan to loure.	
And þe sonde seide		And ysonde seyde	
þat sik lai þat maide,	288	Wel riche was þe mede,	288
And bad him come swiþe		And bed him comen swiþe,	
For heo nas noþing bliþe.		For hye nas naut bliþ.	
þe stuard was in herte wo,		þe stiward was in herte wo,	
For he nuste what to do.	292	He ne wiste wat he miete do.	292
Wat Rymenhild hure þohte,		Wat reymnyld wroute,	
Gret wonder him þuhte.		Mikel wonder him þoute.	
Abute horn þe zonge		Abote horn þe zenge	
To bure for to bringe,	296	To boure for to bringe,	296
He þohte upon his mode		He þouete on his mode	
Hit nas for none gode.		Hit nas for none gode.	
He tok him anoþer,		He tok wit him anoþer,	
Athulf, hornes broþer.	300	þat was hornes wed broþer.	300
¶ "Aþulf," he sede, "riht anon		"Ayol," he seyde, "ryt anon	
þu schalt wiþ me to bure gon,		þou shalt wit me to boure gon,	
To speke wiþ Rymenhild stille		To speke wit reymyld stille	
And witen hure wille.	304	And witen al hire wille.	304
In hornes ilike		In hornes yliche	
þu schalt hure biswike. <i>Receive</i>		þou schalt hire bi swike.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

þat he come hue to, | ant also shulde horn do	[leaf 85]	
in to hire boure, | for hue bigon to loure.		
ant þe sonde sayde | þat seek wes þe mayde,	288	
ant bed him come suyþe, | for hue nis nout blyþe.		
¶ þe stiward wes in huerte wo, | for he nuste whet he shulde do.		
what rymenild bysohte, | gret wonder him þohte,		
aboute horn þe zinge | to boure forte bringe.	296	
he þohte on is mode | hit nes for none gode.		
he tok wiþ him an oþer, | aþulf, hornes broþer.		
"Athulf," quop he, "ryht anon | þou shalt wiþ me to boure gon,		
to speke wiþ rymenild stille, | to wyte hyre wille.	304	
þou art hornes yliche, | þou shalt hire by suyke ;		

Rymenhild
bids Athel-
brus bring
Horn to her
bower,

but he, fear-
ing some evil
consequence,
takes Athulf
instead.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gy. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Sore ihe me ofdrede		Wel sore y me of drede	
He wolde horn misrede."	308	þat hye wile horn mis rede."	308
Apelbrus gan Apulf lede		Aylbrous, and ayol him myde,	
And in to bure wiþ him 3ede.		Boþe he to boure 3ede.	
Anon vpon Apulf child		Opon ayol childe	
Rymenhild gan wexe wild.	312	Reymyld was naut wilde.	312
He wende þat horn hit were		Hye wende horn hit were	
þat heo hauede þere.		þat hye hadde þere.	
Heo sette him on bedde,		Hye sette him on bedde,	
Wiþ Apulf child he wedde.	316	With ayol he gan wedde.	316
On hire armes tweie		In hire armes tweye	
Apulf heo gan leie.		Ayol he gan leye.	
"Horn," quap heo, "wel longe		"Horn," hye seyde, "so longe	
Ihe habbe þe lued stronge.	320	Ich habbe yloued þe stronge.	320
þu schalt þi trewþe plizte		þou schalt me treuþe plyzte	
On myn hond her rihte,		In mine honde wel rylhte,	
Me to spuse holde,		Me to spouse welde,	
And ihe þe lord to wolde."	324	And ich þe louerd to helde."	324
¶ Apulf sede on hire ire,		And seyde in hire here,	
So stille so hit were,		So stille so it were,	
[No gap in MS.]		"Ne te þou more speche,	
.]	328	Sum man þe wile bi keche.	328
"þi tale nu þu lynne,		þi tale bi gyn to lynne,	
For horn nis noȝt her inne.		For horn nis nouth herinne.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

	sore me adrede | þat hue wole horn mys rede."	
Athelbrus and Athulf go to Rymen- hild's bower, and Rymen- hild, mistak- ing Athulf for Horn, embraces him and declares her love.	Athelbrus ant Athulf bo | to hire boure beþ ygo. vpon Athulf childe | rymenild con waxe wilde. hue wende horn it were | þat hue hade þere. hue seten adoun stille | ant seyden hure wille. In hire armes tueye | Athulf he con leye. "horn," quop he, "wel longe | y haue loued þe stronge ; þou shalt þy treuþe plyhte | in myn hond wiþ ryhte, me to spouse welde, | ant ich þe louerd to helde." so stille so hit were | athulf seyde in hire eere, "ne tel þou no more speche, | may, y þe by seche. þi tale gyn þou lynne, | for horn nis nout her ynne.	312 320 328
Athulf dis- closes his identity, and bids her desist.		

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Ne beo we noȝt iliche,		Horn his fayr and riche,	
Horn is fairer <i>and</i> riche,	332	Be we naut yliche,	332
Fairer bi one ribbe		Fayror honder ribbe	
þane eni Man þat libbe.		þan onyman þat libbe.	
þeȝ horn were vnder Molde,		þei horn were honder molde,	
Oþer elles wher he wolde,	336	Oþer elles qwere e wolde,	336
Oþer henne a þusend Mile,		Hanne ouer a þousond mile,	
Ihc nolde him ne þe bigile."		Ne schulde ich him bigile."	
¶ Rymenhild hire biwente,		Reymyld hire bi wende,	
<i>And</i> Aþelbrus fule heo schente.	340	þe stiward sone he schende.	340
"Hennes þu go, þu fule þeof,		"Aylbrous, þu foule þef,	
Ne wurstu me neure more leof.		Ne wurstu me neuere lef.	
Went vt of my bur,		Wend out of mi boure,	
Wiþ muchel mesauenteur.	344	Wyt muchel mesauenture.	344
Schame mote þu fonge		Heuele ded mote þou fonge	
<i>And</i> on hiȝe rode anhonge.		And on heuele rode on honge.	
Ne spek ihc noȝt wiþ horn,		Spak ich nou with horn,	
Nis he noȝt so vnorn.	348	His he nowt me biforn.	348
Hor[n] is fairer þane beo he,		He his fayror of liue ;	
Wiþ muchel schame mote þu deie."		Wend out henne bilyue."	
¶ Aþelbrus in a stunde		þo aylbrous a stounde	
Fel anon to grunde.	352	On kneus fel to grunde.	352
"Lefdi, Min oȝe,		"A, leuedy, min howe,	
Liþe me a litel þroȝe.		Lyþe a litel þrowe.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

ne be we nout yliche, | for horn is fayr <i>ant</i> ryche,	
fayrore by one ribbe | þen ani mon þat libbe.	
þah horn were vnder molde, | <i>ant</i> oþer elle wher he sholde,	336
hennes a þousent milen, | y nulle him bigilen."	
¶ rymenild hire by wente, | ant Athelbrus þus heo shende,	
"Aþelbrus, þou foule þef, | ne worpest þou me neuer lef.	
went out of my boure, | shame þe mote by shoure,	344
ant euel hap to vnderfonge | <i>ant</i> euele rode on to honge.	
Ne speke y nout wiþ horne, | nis he nout so vnorne.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
¶ þo Athelbrus astounde | fel aknen to grounde.	352
"ha, leuedy, myn owe, | me lyþe a lutel þrowe,	

Athulf declares himself in every way inferior to Horn, and his unwillingness to deceive.

Rymenhild storms at Athelbrus, and drives him from the bower.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Lust whi ihe wonde		[No gap in MS. . . .]	
Bringe þe horn to honde.	356	To bringe þe horn to honde.	356
For horn is fair <i>and</i> riche,		Horn hys fayr and riche,	
Nis no whar his iliche.		His no man hys liche,	
Aylmar, þe gode kyng,		And aylmer, þe gode king,	
Dude him on mi lokyng.	360	Dede him in Mi loking.	360
3ef horn were her abute,		3yf horn þe were aboute,	
Sore y me dute		Wel sore ich me doute	
Wiþ him 3e wolden pleie		þat ye schulden pleye	
Bitwex 3ou selue tweie.	364	Bitwen hou one tweye.	364
þanne scholde wiþuten oþe		þan scholde wit ouden oþe	
þe kyng maken vs wroþe.		þe king hus maken wroþe.	
Rymenhild, for3ef me þi tene,		For 3yf me þi tene,	
Lefdi, my quene,	368	My leuedi and my quene,	368
And horn ihe schal þe fecche,		And horn ich wolle fecche,	
Wham so hit recche."		Wam so hit euere recche."	
¶ Rymenhild, 3ef he cuþe,		Reymyld, 3yf hye cowþe,	
Gan lynne wiþ hire Muþe.	372	Gan leyhe wyt hire mouþe.	372
Heo makede hire wel bliþe		Hye lowe and makede blyþe	
Wel was hire þat siþe.		Wel was hire swiþe.	
"Go nu," quaf heo, "sone,		"Go," hye seyde, "sone,	
And send him after none	376	And bring him after none,	376
Whane þe kyng arise,		In a squieres wise,	
On a squieres wise.		Wan þe king aryse.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Athelbrus
explains his
fears,

ant list were fore ych wonde | to bringen horn to honde.	
for horn is fayr <i>ant</i> riche, | nis non his ylyche.	
Aylmer þe gode kyng | dude him me in lokyng.	360
3if horn þe were aboute, | sore ich myhte doute	
wiþ him þou woldest pleye | bituene ou seluen tueye.	
þenne shulde wiþ ouden oþe | þe kyng vs make wroþe.	366
Ah, for3ef me þi teone, | my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back]	
Horn y shal þe fecche, | wham so hit yrecche."	
rymenild, 3ef heo couþe, | con lyþe wiþ hyre mouþe.	
heo loh <i>ant</i> made hire blyþe, | for wel wes hyre olyue.	
"go þon," quof heo, "sone, | <i>ant</i> send him after none,	376
a skuyeres wyse, | when þe king aryse.	

but asks
Rymenhild's
forgiveness,
and promises
to bring Horn
in all events.
Rymenhild is
glad, and bids
him bring
Horn as a
squire.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

To wude for to pleie.		He wende forþ to horne ;	
Nis non þat him biwreie ;	380	Ne wolde sche him werne.	380
He schal wiþ me bileue		"He schal mid me bi leue	
Til hit beo nir eue,		Til hyt be ner heue.	
To hauen of him mi wille.	383	Had ich of hym my wille,	
After ne reccheche what me telle."		Ne reche y wat men telle."	384
¶ Aylbrus wende hire fro ;		Aylbrous fram boure wende,	
Horn in halle fond he þo,		Horn in halle he fonde,	
Bifore þe kyng on benche,		Bi forn þe king abenche,	
Wyn for to schenche.	388	Red win to schenche,	388
[No gap in MS.]		And after mete stale,	
.]		Boþe win and ale.	
"Horn," quap he, "so hende,		"Horn," he seyde, "so hende,	
To bure nu þu wende,	392	To boure þo most wende,	392
After mete stille,		After mete stille, wit	
Wiþ Rymenhild to duelle.		With reymild to dwelle.	
Wordes suþe bolde		Wordes swiþe bolde	
In herte þu hem holde.	396	In herte gon þu holde.	396
Horn, beo me wel trewe ;		Hor, be me wel trewe ;	
Ne schal hit þe neure rewe."		Ne schal it þe nouth rewe."	
Horn in herte leide		[No gap in MS.]	
Al þat he him seide.	400	. . . . .]	400
He ȝeode in wel riȝte		H orn him wende forþricte	
To Rymenhild þe briȝte.		To reymild þe brycte.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

[No gap in MS.]	
he shal myd me bileue | þat hit be ner eue.	
haue ich of him mi wille, | ne recchi whet men telle."	384
¶ Athelbrus goþ wiþ alle ; | horn he fond in halle,	
bifore þe kyng o benche, | wyn forte shenche.	
[No gap in MS.]	
"Horn," quop he, "þou hende, | to boure gyn þou wende,	392
to speke wiþ rymenild þe ȝynge, | dohter oure kyng,	
wordes suyþe bolde ; | þin horte gyn þou holde.	
Horn, be þou me trewe, | shal þe nout arewe."	
[No gap in MS.]	400
He eode forþ to ryhte | to rymenild þe bryhte.	

KING HORN.

Athelbrus
finds Horn in
hall, serving
the king.

He bids him
go to Rymen-
hild's bower,
at the same
time urging
him to be
discreet.

*Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

On knes he him sette,		Hon kneus he him sette	
And sweteliche hure grette.	404	And rimyld fayre grette.	404
Of his feire sizte		Of þat fayre wihete	
Al þe bur gan lizte.		Al þe halle gan licte.	
He spac faire speche ;		He spac fayre speche ;	
Ne dorte him noman teche.	408	Ne þar him no ma teche.	408
" Wel þu sitte <i>and</i> softe,		" Wel þou sitte and softe,	
Rymenhild þe briȝte,		Reymyld, kinges douter,	
Wip þine Maidenés sixe		With þine maydnes syxe	
þat þe sitteþ nixte.	412	þat sittet þe nexte.	412
Kinges stuard vre		þe kinges stiward and houre	
Sende me in to bure.		Sente me to boure.	
Wip þe speke ihe scholde ;		With þe hy speke schulde ;	
Seie me what þu woldest.	416	Sey me wat þou wolde.	416
Seie, <i>and</i> ich schal here,		Sey, and ich schal here,	
What þi wille were."		Wat þi wille were."	
¶ Rymenhild vp gan stonde		Reymild up gan stonde	
<i>And</i> tok him bi þe honde.	420	<i>And</i> tok him bi þe honde.	420
Heo sette him on pelle,		Sette he him on palle ;	
Of wyn to drinke his fulle.		Wyn hye dide fulle,	
Heo makede him faire chere		Makede fayre chere,	
<i>And</i> tok him abute þe swere.	424	<i>And</i> tok him bi þe swere.	424
Ofte heo him custe,		Often hye him kiste,	
So wel so hire luste.		So wel hire luste.	

*Harl. MS. 2253.*Horn greets
Rymenhild
with fair
words.

a knewes he him sette | <i>ant</i> suetliche hire grette.	
of is fayre syhte | al þat bour gan lyhte.	
he spac faire is speche ; | ne durþ non him teche.	408
" wel þou sitte <i>ant</i> softe, | rymenild, kinges dohter,	
ant þy maydnes here | þat sitteþ þyne yfere.	
Kynges styward oure | sende me to boure,	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	416
forte y here, leuedy myn, | whet be wille þyn."	
rymenild vp gon stonde | <i>ant</i> tok him by þe honde.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
heo made feyre chere | <i>ant</i> tok him bi þe suere.	424
ofte heo him custe, | so wel hyre luste.	

She takes
Horn by the
hand and em-
braces him.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

[No gap in MS.]

"Wel come, horn," hye seyde,

. 428

"So fayr so god þe makede.

428

.

An heue and amorwe

.

For þe ich habbe sorwe.

.

Haue ich none reste ;

. 432

Slepe me ne liste.

432

.

Leste me þis sorwe,

.

Lyue hy nawt to morwe.

.

Horn, þou schalt wel swiþe

.] 436

My longe sorwe liþe ;

436

"Horn," heo sede, "wiþute strif

þou schalt, wit uten striue,

þu schalt haue me to þi wif.

Habben me to wiue.

Horn, haue of me rewþe,

Horn, haue on me rewþe,

And plist me þi trewþe."

440

And plycet þou me þi trewþe."

440

¶ Horn þo him biþohte

Horn child him bi þoute

What he speke mihte.

Wat he speke myhte.

"Crist," quap he, "þe wisse,

"God," qwad horn, "þe wisse,

And ȝiue þe heuene blisse

444

And ȝyue þe ioye and blisse

444

Of þine husebonde,

Of þine hosebonde,

Wher he beo in londe ;

Whare he be in londe.

Ihc am ibore to lowe

Ich am hy born to lowe

Such wimman to knowe.

448

Such a wyf to owe.

448

Ihc am icome of þralle,

Ich am born þralle,

And fundling bifalle.

And fundlyng am bi falle.

Harl. MS. 2253.

"Wel come, horn," þus sayde | rymenild, þat mayde,

"an euen ant a morewe | for þe ich habbe sorewe,

þat y haue no reste, | ne slepe me ne lyste.

432

[No gap in MS.]

Horn, þou shalt wel swyþe | mi longe serewe lyþe ;

þou shalt wyþ-oute striue | habbe me to wyue.

horn, haue of me reuþe, | ant plyht me þi treuþe."

440

¶ horn þo him byþohte | whet he speken ohte.

"crist," quop horn, "þe wisse, | ant ȝeue þe heuene blisse

of þine hosebonde, | who he be a londe.

[No gap in MS.]

448

ich am ybore þral, | þy fader fundlyng wiþ-al.

Rymenhild
tells Horn of
her love for
him, and bids
him plight
her his troth.

Horn urges
his low birth
and foundling
state in ob-
jection.

Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Ne feolle hit þe of cunde
 To spuse beo me bunde.
 Hit nere no fair wedding
 Bitwexe a þral *and* a king."
 ¶ þo gan Rymenhild mis lyke,
And sore gan to sike.
 Armes heo gan buze;
 Adun he feol iswoze.
 ¶ Horn in herte was ful wo,
And tok hire on his armes two.
 He gan hire for to kesse,
 Wel ofte mid ywisse.
 "Lemman," he sede, "dere,
 þin herte nu þu stere.
 Help me to kniȝte,
 Bi al þine miȝte
 To my lord þe king,
 þat he me ȝiue dubbing.
 þanne is mi þralhod
 Iwent in to kniȝthod,
And i schal wexe more,
And do, lemman, þi lore."
 ¶ Rymenhild, þat swete þing,
 Wakede of hire swoȝning.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Ich am nawt of kende
 þe to spouse welde.
 Hit were no fayr wedding
 Bituene a þral *and* þe king."
 Reymyld gan to mys lyke,
 And sore forto syke.
 Armes hye nam boþe,
 And doune he fel yswowe.
 Hor hire ofte wende,
 And in hys armes trende.
 [No gap in MS.]
 "Lemman," qwat he, "dere,
 þin herte gyn þou to stere,
 And hep þou me to kniete,
 Oppe þine myȝte
 To my loured þe kinge,
 þat he me ȝyue dobbinge.
 And þanne hys my þralhede
 yterned in knyt hede,
 And þenne hy schal wite more,
 And don after þi lore."
 þo reymyl þe ȝenge
 Com of hire swohinge,

Harl. MS. 2253.

of kunde me ne felde | þe to spouse welde.
 Hit nere no fair weddyng | bituene a þral *ant* þe kyng."
 þo gon rymenild mis lyken, | *ant* sore¹ bigon to syken.
 armes bigon vnbowe, | *ant* doun heo fel y swowe.
 Horn hire vp hente | *ant* in is armes trente.
 he gon hire to cusse, | *ant* feyre forte wisse.
 "rymenild," quop he, "duere, | help me þat ych were
 Ydobbed to be knyhte, | suete, bi al þi myhte
 to mi loured þe kyng, | þat he me ȝeue dobbyng.
 þenne is my þralhede | al wend in to knyhtede.
 y shal waxe more | *ant* do, rymenild, þi lore."
 þo rymenild þe ȝynge | a-ros of hire swowenynge.

¹ to syken crossed out after sore.Rymenhild
swoons when
she hears
Horn's reply.Horn caresses
her, and pro-
mises that if
she will help
him to be-
come dubbed
knight, he
will do her
will.

[leaf 86]

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

"Horn," *quap* heo, "vel sone

þat schal beon idone.

þu schalt beo dubbed kniȝt

Are come seue niȝt.

Haue her *þis* *cuppe*,

And þis *Ring* *þer* *vppe*,

To *Aylbrus* *and* *stuard*,

And se he holde foreward.

Seie ich him biseche,

Wiȝ loueliche speche,

þat he adun falle

Bifore *þe* king in halle,

And biȝde *þe* king ariȝte

Dubbe *þe* to kniȝte.

Wiȝ seluer *and* wiȝ golde

Hit wurȝ him wel iȝolde.

Crist him lene spede

þin erende to bede."

¶ Horn tok his leue,

For hit was neȝ eue.

Aþelbrus he soȝte

And ȝaf him *þat* he broȝte,

And tolde him ful ȝare

Hu he hadde ifare,

476

And seyde, "horn, wel ricte,

þou art so fayr and briȝte,

þou schalt worȝe to knyte,

hyt comeȝ sone nyȝte.

Nym *þou* here *þis* coppe,

480

And þis ryng *þer* oppe,

And beryt houre styward,

And biȝ helde foreward.

[*No gap in MS.*]

484

.]

Bid hym for *þe* falle

To kinges fot in halle,

þat he dubbe *þe* to kniȝte

488

Wyt hys swerde so brieȝte.

Wyt siluer and wit golde

Hyt worȝ him wel hyȝolde.

492

Horn, god lene *þe* wel spede

þi herdne forto bede." 492

Horn tok hys leue,

For it was neȝ eue.

Aylbrous he sowte

496

And tok him *þat* he browte.

He taledo to him *þere*

hou he hauede hy fare.

476

480

484

488

492

496

Harl. MS. 2253.

"Nou, horn, to soȝe, | y leue *þe* by *þyn* oȝe,

þou shalt be maked knyht | er *þen* *þis* fourteniht.

ber *þou* her *þes* coppe, | *ant* *þes* ringes *þer* *vppe*,

to *Athelbrus* *þe* styward, | *ant* say him he holde foreward.

Sey ich him biseche, | wiȝ loueliche speche,

þat he for *þe* falle | to *þe* kynges fet in halle,

þat he wiȝ is worde | *þe* knyhty wiȝ sworde.

wiȝ seluer *ant* wiȝ golde | hit worȝ him wel yȝolde.

nou crist him lene spede | *þin* erndyng do bede."

¶ Horn tok is leue, | for hit wes neh eue.

Athelbrus he sohte | *ant* tok him *þat* he brohte,

ant tolde him *þare* | hou he hede yfare.

480

488

496

Rymenhild
promises
Horn that he
shall be made
knight within
a fortnight,

and tells him
to bid *Athel-*
brus fall on
his knees be-
fore the king,
in his behalf.

Horn seeks
out *Athelbrus*
and tells his
errand.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

And seide him his nede,

And bihet him his mede.

¶ Aþelbrus also swiþe

Wente to halle bliue.

[*No gap in MS.*]

.]

“Kyng,” he seide, “þu leste

A tale mid þe beste.

þu schalt bere crune

Tomoreþe in þis tune.

Tomoreþe is þi feste;

þer bihoueþ geste.

Hit nere noȝt for loren

For to kniȝti child horn

þine armes for to welde;

God kniȝt he schal ȝelde.”

¶ þe king seide sone,

“þat is wel idone.

Horn me wel iquemeþ;

God kniȝt him biþemeþ.

He schal haue mi dubbing

And afterward mi derling.

And alle his feren twelf

He schal kniȝten him self.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

He telde him of his nede,

And bi het him his mede.

Aylbrous wel bliþe

To halle he ȝede wel swiþe,

And sette him on kneuling,

And grette wel þe king.

“Syre,” he seyde, “wiltu luste

Ane tale wit þe beste?

þou schalt bere corune

In þis hulke toun.

To morwe worþe þi festes;

Me by houed gestes.

Ich þe wolde rede ate lest

þat þou horn kniȝt makedest.

þi armes to him welde;

God kniȝt he schal ben helde.”

þe king seyde sone,

“þat hys wel to done.

Horn me wole ben queme,

To be kniȝt him by seme.

He schal habbe my dubbing

And be my nowne derling.

And his feren xij

Ich schal dobbe My selue.

Harl. MS. 2253.

he seide him is nede, | ant him bihet is mede.

Aþelbrus so blyþe | eode in to halle swyþe,

[*No gap in MS.*]

ant seide, “kyng, nou leste | o tale mid þe beste.

þou shalt bere corune | to marewe in þis toun.

to marewe is þi feste; | þe bihoueþ geste.

Ich þe rede mid al my myht | þat þou make horn knyht.

þin armes do him welde; | god knyht he schal þe ȝelde.”

þe kyng seide wel sone, | “hit is wel to done.

Horn me wel quemeþ; | knyht him wel byþemeþ.

He shal haue mi dobbyng | ant be myn oþer derlyng.

ant hise feren tuelue | he schal dobbe him selue.

Aþelbrus
goes before
the king in
hall, and
urges him to
knight Horn
at the feast
the following
day.

The king
accedes to the
request, and
promises that
Horn and his
twelve com-
panions shall
be knighted.

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
Alle he schal hem kniȝte	Alle ich hem schal knicte
Bifore me þis niȝte."	524 Bi for me to fyte." 524
Til þe liȝt of day sprang	Amorwe her þe dey spronge
Ailmar him þuȝte lang.	A ylmer king þoute wel longe.
þe day bigan to springe,	þe day by gan to springe,
Horn com biuore þe kinge,	528 Horn cam bi forn þe kinge. 528
Mid his twelf yfere ;	Wit swerde horn he girde
Sume hi were luþere.	Rit honder hys herte.
Horn he dubbede to kniȝte	He sette him on stede
Wiþ swerd and spures briȝte.	532 Red so any glede, 532
He sette him on a stede whit ;	And sette on his fotes
þernas no kniȝt hym ilik.	Boþe spores and botes,
He smot him alitel wiȝt	And smot alitel with,
And bed him beon a god kniȝt.	536 And bed him ben god knict. 536
¶ Aþulf fel a knes þar	Ayol fel on knes þere
Biuore þe king Aylmar.	By forn þe king aylmere,
"King," he sede, "so keþe,	And seyde, "king so keþe,
Grante me a bene.	540 Graunte me my bene. 540
Nu is kniȝ[t] sire horn	þou hast knicted sire horn
þat in suddenne was iboren.	þat in sodenne was hy born.
Lord he is of londe,	Louerd he hys in londe,
Ouer us þat bi him stonde.	544 Of vs þat bi him stonde, 544
þin armes he haþ and scheld,	Mid spere and wit scelde
To fiȝte wiþ vpon þe feld.	To fyten in þe felde.

Hurl. MS. 2253.

alle y shal hem knyhte | byfore me to fyhte."	
al þat þe lyhte day sprong | aylmere þohte long.	
þe day bigon to springe ; | horn com byfore þe kyng,	528
wiþ his tuelf fere ; | alle þer ywere.	
Horn knyht made he | wiþ ful gret solempnite,	
Sette him on a stede | red so eny glede,	
Smot him a lute wiht, | ant bed him buen a god knyht.	536
Athulf vel a kne þer | ant þonkede kyng Aylmer.	
[No gap in MS.]	
¶ "Nou is knyht sire horn | þat in Sudenne wes yborn.	
Lord he is of londe | ant of vs þat by him stonde.	544
þin armes he haueþ ant þy sheld, | forte fyhte in þe feld.	

On the morrow, Horn with his twelve companions presents himself before king Aylmer, and the king sets him on a red steed and dubs him knight. Athulf falls on his knees, and asks that Horn may dub him and the other companions.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Let him vs alle kniȝte,
 For þat is vre riȝte." 548
 ¶ Aylmar sede sone ywis,
 "Do nu þat þi wille is."
 Horn adun liȝte
 And makede hem alle kniȝtes. 552
 Murie was þe feste,
 Al of faire gestes.
 Ac Rymenhild nas noȝt þer,
 And þat hire þuȝte seue ȝer. 556
 After horn heo sente,
 And he to bure wente.
 Nolde he noȝt go one ;
 Aþulf was his mone. 560
 Rymenhild on flore stod,
 Hornes come hire þuȝte god,
 And sede, "Welcome, sire horn,
 And Aþulf, kniȝt þe biforn. 564
 Kniȝt, nu is þi time
 For to sitte bi me.
 Do nu þat þu er of spake,
 To þi wif þume take. 568
 Ef þu art trewe of dedes,
 Do nu ase þu sedes.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Let him os alle kniete,
 So hyt hys hise riete." 548
 þo seyde þe king wel sone wis,
 "Do horn as hys wil hys."
 Horn adown gan lyete
 And makede hem to kniete. 552
 Comen were þe gestes,
 Amorwe was þe feste.
 Reymyld was nowt þere,
 Hire þoute seue yere. 556
 After horn hye sende ;
 Hor to boure wende.
 [No gap in MS.] 560
 He nam his felawe in hys honde,
 And fonde Reymyld in boure stonde.
 "Welcome art þou, sire horn,
 And ayol chil þe bi forn. 564
 Kniet, nou it his tyme
 þat þo sitte by me.
 Yf þou be trewe of dedes,
 Do þat þou arre seydes. 568
 Do nou þat we speke,
 To wif þou schalt me take."

Harl. MS. 2253.

Let him vs alle knyhte, | so hit is his ryhte."
 Aylmer seide ful ywis, | "nou do þat þi wille ys."
 Horn adoun con lyhte | ant made hem alle to knyhte, 552
 for muchel wes þe geste | ant more wes þe feste. [leaf 86, back]
 þat rymenild nes nout þere | hire þohte seue ȝere.
 efter horn hue sende ; | horn in to boure wende.
 He nolde gon is one ; | Athulf wes hys ymone. 560
 [No gap in MS.]
 ¶ rymenild welcomeþ sire horn, | ant aþulf knyht him biforn.
 "knyht, nou is tyme | forto sitte byme.
 do nou þat we spake ; | to þi wyf þou me take. 568
 [No gap in MS.]

Horn knights
 his twelve
 companions.

Rymenhild
 becomes im-
 patient and
 sends for
 Horn.
 He takes
 Athulf as
 companion.

Rymenhild
 bids Horn
 fulfil his
 share of the
 compact by
 marrying
 her.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Nu þu hast wille þine, Vnbind me of my pine." 572	[No gap in MS.] 572
¶ "Rymenhild," quæþ he, "beo stille; Ihc wulle don al þi wille.]	"Reymyld," qwat horn, "be stille; Hy schal don al þi wille.
Also hit mot bitide, Mid spere ischal furst ride, 576	Hat first hyt mote by tyde Mid spere þat ich ride, 576
And mi kniȝthod proue, Ar ihc þe ginne to woȝe. We beþ kniȝtes ȝonge, Of o dai al isprunge, 580	Mi knicthede for to proue, Herst, here ich þe wowe. We beþ kinctes yonge, Alto day hy spronge; 580
And of vre mestere So is þe manere, Wiþ sume opere kniȝte Wel for his lemman fiȝte, 584	Of þe mestere Hyt hys þe manere, Wyt som oper kniete For hys leman to fycte, 584
Or he eni wif take; For þi me stondeþ þe more rape. Today, so crist me blesse, Ihc wulle do pruesse 588	Her ich eny wif take. þer fore ne haue ich þe forsake. To day, so god me blisse, Ich sal do pruesce, 588
For þi lue in þe felde, Mid spere and mid schelde. If ihc come te lyue, Ihc schal þe take to wyue." 592	For þe lef wyt schelde, In mideward þe felde. And hy come to liue Ich take þe wiue." 592
¶ "Kniȝt," quæþ heo, "trewe, Ihc wene ihc mai þe leue.	"Knict," qwat reymyl, þe trewe, "Yich wene ich may þe leue.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Nou þou hast wille þyne, | vnbynd me of þis pyne." "rymenild, nou be stille, | ichulle don al þy wille. ah her hit so bitide, | mid spere ichulle ryde 576 ant my knyhtod proue, | er þen ich þe wowe. we bueþ nou knyhtes ȝonge, | alle to day yspronge, ant of þe mestere | hit is þe manere, wiþ sum oper knyhte | for his lemmon to fypte, 584 er ne he eny wyf take | oper wyþ wymmon forewart make. to day, so crist me blesse, | y shal do pruesse, for þi loue mid shelde | amiddewart þe felde. ȝef ich come to lyue | ychul þe take to wyue." 592 "knyht, y may yleue þe, | why aut þou trewe be.	
--	--

Horn replies
that it is the
custom for a
knight to
fight for his
leman with
some other
knight,

and promises
that after he
has accom-
plished an act
of prowess,
he will make
her his wife.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Tak nu her þis gold ring,		Haue nou here þis gold ring,	
God him is þe dubbing.	596	He his god to þi dobbing.	596
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		Ne hys none swilk vnder sonne,	
.]		þat man may offe konne.	
þer is vpon þe ringe		Hy graue hys on þe Ringe,	
Igraue, 'Rymenhild þe 3onge.'	600	'Rymyld þi lef þe yenge';	600
þer nis non betere anonder sunne,		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
þat eni man of telle cunne.	]	
For my luue þu hit were,		. . . . .]	604
And on þi finger þu him bere.	604	þe ston him hys of swiche grace,	
þe stones beoþ of suche grace,		þat þou ne schal in none place	
þat þu ne schalt in none place		Of none donte fayle,	
Of none dundes beon ofdrad,		þer þou biginnes batayle.	608
Ne on bataille beon amad,	608	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
Ef þu loke þeran	]	
And þenke vpon þi lemman.		And sire ayol, þi broþer,	
¶ And sire Aþulf, þi broþer,		He sal haue anoper.	612
He schal haue anoper.	612	Horn, god hy þe bi teche,	
Horn, ihe þe biseche		Wit morninde speche.	
Wiþ loueliche speche,		God þe 3yeue god endyng,	
Crist 3eue god erndinge,		An hol þe 3en bringe."	616
þe 3en to bringe."	616	þe kniet hyre gan to kusse,	
¶ þe kniȝt hire gan kesse,		And reymyld him blisse.	
And heo him to blesse.			

Harl. MS. 2253.

Rymenhild
gives Horn a
ring, which
she bids him
wear for her
love,

¶ Haue her þis goldring ; | hit is ful god to þi dobbyng.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
ygraued is on þe ryng, | 'rymenild þy luf þe 3yng.'	600
nis non betere vnder sonne | þat enymon of conne.	
For mi loue þou hit were, | ant on þy fynger þou hit bere.	
þe ston haueþ suche grace, | ne shalt þou in none place	
deþ vnderfonge, | ne buen yslaye wiþ wronge,	608
3ef þou lokest þeran | ant þenchest o þi lemman.	
ant sire aþulf, þi broþer, | he shal han en oper.	
Horn, crist y þe byteche, | mid mourninde speche.	
crist þe 3eue god endyng, | ant sound 3eyn þe bryng."	616
þe knyht hire gan to cusse, | ant rymenild him to blesse.	

and which
will protect
him if he will
look on it and
think of her.

She then
mournfully
prays for
Christ's bless-
ing on Horn's
undertaking.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Leue at hire he nam		Leue at hire he nom,	
And in to halle cam.	620	And in to halle com.	620
þe kniȝtes ȝeden to table,		þe knietes ȝyede to table,	
And horne ȝede to stable.		And horn in to stable.	
þar he tok his gode fole,		He tok forþ his gode fole,	
Also blak so eny cole.	624	So blac so eny cole.	624
[No gap in MS.]		In armes he him schredde,	
þe fole schok þe brunie,		And hys fole he fedde.	
þat al þe curt gan denie.	628	Hys fole schok hys brenye,	628
þe fole bigan to springe,		þat al þe court gan denye.	
And horn murie to singe.		Hys fole gan forþ springe,	
Horn rod in a while		And horn merie to synge.	
More þan a myle.	632	He rod one wile	
He fond o schup stonde		Wel more þan a mile.	632
Wiþ heþene honde.		He sey a schip rowe,	
[No gap in MS.]		Mid wat alby flowe,	
He axede what hi soȝte,		Of out londisse manne,	
Oþer to londe broȝte.	636	Of sarazine kenne.	636
¶ An hund him gan bihelde		Hem askede qwat he hadde,	
þat spac wordes belde,	640	Oþer to londe ladde.	
“þis lond we wulleȝ wyne,		A geant him gan by holde,	
And sle þat þer is inne.”		And spek wordes bolde.	640
		“þis lond we wile winne,	
		And slen al þat þer ben hinne.”	

Harl. MS. 2253.

leue at hyre he nom, | ant in to halle he com.		
knyhtes eode to table, | ant horn eode to stable,		
þer he toc his gode fole, | blac so euer eny cole.	624	Horn takes leave, arms himself, mounts his black steed, and sets out in search of adventure.
wiþ armes he him sredde, | ant is fole he fedde.		
[No gap in MS.]		
þe fole bigon to springe | ant horn murie to synge.		
Horn rod one whyle | wel more þen a myle.	632	
he seh a shyp at grounde, | wiþ heþene hounde.		
[No gap in MS.]		
He askede wet hue hadden, | oþer to londe ladden.		He finds at the seashore a ship filled with Saracens, and asks their purpose.
an hound him gan biholde, | ant spek wordes bolde.	640	
“þis land we wolleȝ wyne, | ant sle þat þer bueȝ inne.”		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Horn gan his swerd gripe		Horn gan hys swerd gripe,	
And on his arme wype.	644	And on his arm hyt wipe.	644
þe sarazins he smatte,		þe sarazin so he smot,	
þat his blod hatte.		þat al hys blod was hot.	
At eureche dunte		At þe furste dunte	
þe heued of wente.	648	Hys heued of gan wente.	648
þo gunne þe hundes gone,		þo gonnen þo hundes gon	
Abute horn al one.		Azenes horn alon.	
He lokede on þe ringe,		He lokede on his gode ringe,	
And þoʒte on rimenilde.	652	And þoute on reymild þe yenge.	652
He sloʒ þer on haste		He slow þer on haste	
On hundred bi þe laste.		An hundred at þe leste.	
Ne miʒte noman telle		[No gap in MS.]	
þat folc þat he gan quelle.	656	. . . . .]	656
Of alle þat were aliue		Of þat þe were aryue,	
Ne miʒte þer non þriue.		Fewe he leued on liue.	
Horn tok þe maisteres heued,		þe meyster kinges heued	
þat he hadde him bireued,	660	He haddit him by reued.	660
And sette hit on his swerde,		He settit on hys swerde,	
Anouen at þan orde.		Anoven on þe horde,	
He verde hom in to halle,		Til he com to halle,	
Among þe kniʒtes alle.	664	Among þe knictes alle.	664
"Kyng," he sede, "wel þu sitte,		He seyde, "king, wel mote þou sitte,	
And alle þine kniʒtes mitte.		An þine knictes mitte.	

*Harl. MS. 2253.*Horn slays
the Saracen
leader, and
then, after

Horn gan is swerd gripe, | ant on is arm hit wype.	
þe sarazyn he hitte so, | þat is hed fel to ys to.	
[No gap in MS.]	648
þo gonne þe houndes gone | aʒeynes horn ys one.	
He Lokede on is ryng, | ant þohte o rymenyld þe ʒynge.	[leaf 87]
he sloh þer of þe beste | an houndred at þe leste.	
ne mihte no mon telle | alle þat he gon quelle.	656
of þat þer were o ryue | he lafte lut o lyue.	
¶ Horn tok þe maister heued, | þat he him hade byreued,	
ant sette on is suerde, | abouen o þen orde.	
he ferde hom to halle, | among þe knyhtes alle,	664
"Kyng," quop he, "wel þou sitte, | ant þine knyhtes mitte.	

Horn fixes
the leader's
head on the
point of his
sword, and
bears it before
the king.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

To day, after mi dubbing,		þer y rod on my pleyng,	
So irod on mi pleing,	668	Sone hafter my dobbing,	668
I fond o schup Rowe,		Y say a schip rowe	
þo hit gan to flowe,		Mid watere al by flowe,	
Al wip sarazines kyn,		Of none londische menne,	
And none londisse Men.	672	Bote sarazines kenne,	672
To dai, for to pine		To deye, for to pyne	
þe and alle þine.		þe and alle þine.	
Hi gonne me assaille.		He gonnen me asaylen.	
Mi swerd me nolde faille ;	676	My swerd me ne wolde fayle ;	676
I smot hem alle to grunde,		Ich broute hem alto grunde	
Oþer ʒaf hem diþes wunde.		In one lite stounde.	
þat heued iþe bringe		þe heued ich þe bringe	
Of þe maister kinge.	680	Of þe meyster kinge.	680
Nu is þi wile izolde,		Nou ich haue þe yolde,	
King, þat þu me kniʒti woldest."		þat þu me knicten wolde."	
A Moreʒe þo þe day gan springe,		þ e day bi gan to springe,	
þe king him rod an huntinge.		þe king rod on huntingge.	684
[No gap in MS.]		To wode he gan wende,	
.]		For to lacchen þe heynde.	
At hom lefte ffikenhild,		Wyt hym rod fokenild,	
þat was þe wurste moder child.	688	þat alþe werste moder child.	688
Heo ferde in to bure,		And horn wente in to boure,	
To sen auenture.		To sen auenture.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

to day ich rod o my pleyng, | after my dobbyng,		Horn relates his adven- ture.
y fond a ship rowen, | in þe sound byflowen,		
Mid vnlondisshe menne, | of sarazynes kenne,	672	
to deþe forte pyne | þe ant alle þyne.		
hy gonne me asayly. | swerd me nolde fayly ;		
y smot hem alle to grounde | in a lutel stounde.		
þe heued ich þe bringe | of þe maister kyng.	680	
nou haue ich þe ʒolde | þat þou me knyhten woldest."		
þe day bigon to springe, | þe kyng rod on hontyng		King Aylmar goes hunting.
to þe wode wyde, | ant Fykenyld bi is syde,		
þat fals wes ant vntrewe, | whose him wel yknewe.	688	
¶ Horn ne þohte nout him on, | ant to boure wes ygon.		

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Heo saȝ Rymenild sitte	He fond Reymild sittende,	
Also he were of witte.	Sore wepende,	692
Heo sat on þe sunne,	Whit so eny sonne,	
Wip tieres al birunne.	Wit teres albi ronne.	
Horn sede, "lef þinore,	He seyde, "lemman, þin ore,	
Wi wepestu so sore?"	Wy wepes þou so sore?"	696
Heo sede, "noȝt ine wepe ;	Hye seyde, "ich nawt ne wepe,	
Bute ase ilay aslepe,	Bote ich schal her ich slepe.	
[No gap in MS.]	Me þoute in my metyng,	
To þe se my net icaste,	þat ich rod on fischinge.	700
And hit nolde noȝt ilaste.	To se my net ich keste ;	
A gret fiss at þe furste,	Ne Mict ich nowt lache.	
Mi net he gan to berste.	A gret fys ate furste	
[No gap in MS.]	Mi net he makede berste.	704
Ihc wene þat ihc schal leose	þe fys me so by laucte,	
þe fiss þat ihc wolde cheose."	þat ich nawt ne kaucte.	
¶ "Crist," quap horn, "and seint	Ich wene ich schal forlese	
Turne þine sweuene.	þe fys þat ich wolde chese."	708
Ne schal iþe biswike,	¶ "God and seynte steuene,"	
Ne do þat þe mislike.	[steuene, Qwad horn, "terne þi sweuene.	
I schal me make þinowe,	Ne shal ich neuere swike,	
To holden and to knowe,	Ne do þat þe mis like.	712
	Ich nime þe to my nowe,	
	To habben and to howe,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn proceeds to Rymenhild's bower, and finds her weeping.	he fond rymenild sittynde | ant wel sore wepynde,	
	so whyt so þe sonne, | mid terres al byronne.	
	Horn seide, "luef, þyn ore, | why wepest þou so sore?"	696
	Hue seide, "ich nout ne wepe, | ah y shal er y slepe.	
She tells him her dream, how a great fish broke her net.	me þohste o my metyng, | þat ich rod ofysshyng.	
	to see my net ycaste, | ant wel fer hit laste.	
	a gret fyssh at þe ferste | my net made berste.	704
	þat fyssh me so bycahte, | þat y nout ne lahte.	
	y wene y shal forleose | þe fyssh þat y wolde cheose."	
Horn comforts her.	¶ "Crist ant seinte steuene," | quop horn, "areche þy sweuene.	
	no shal y þe byswyke, | ne do þat þe mis lyke.	712
	ich take þe myn owe, | to holde ant eke to knowe,	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

For euerich oþere wiȝte ;		For euerich wyȝte ;	
And þarto mi treuþe iþe pliȝte." 716		þarto my treuwþe ich plicte." 716	
Muchel was þe ruþe		Miche was þat rewþe	
þat was at þare truþe,		þat was at here trewþe.	
For Rymenhild weop ille,		Reymyld wel stille,	
And horn let þe tires stille. 720		And horn let teres spille. 720	
"Lemman," quap he, "dere,		He seyde, "lemman dere,	
þu schalt more ihere.		þou schalt more here.	
þi sweuen schal wende,		þy sweuene ich schal schende. 724	
Oþer sum Man schal vs schende. 724		[No gap in MS. . . .]	
þe fiss þat brak þe lyne,		þe fis þat brac þi seyne,	
Ywis he doþ us pine.		Hy wis hyt was som ble[y]ne	
þat schal don vs tene		þat schal us do som tene ;	
And wurþ wel sone isene." 728		Hy wis hyt worþ hy sene." 728	
¶ Aylmar rod bi sture,		þe king rod bi his toure,	
And horn lai in bure.		And horn was in þe boure.	
Fykenhild hadde enuye		Fykenyld hadde envie,	
And sede þes folye :— 732		An seyde hise folye :— 732	
"Aylmar, ihc þe warne,		"Aylmere, king, ich wole warne,	
Horn þe wule berne.		Horn chil þe wile berne.	
Ihc herde whar he sede,		Ich herde qware he seyde,	
And his swerd forþ leide, 736		And his swerd leyde, 736	
To bringe þe of lyue,		To bringe þe of liue,	
And take Rymenhild to wyue.		And take rimenyld to wiue.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

for eueruch oþer wyhte ; | þerto my trouþe y plyhte."		Horn plights his troth to Rymenhild, but both weep and forebode evil from the dream.
wel mucho was þe reuþe | þat wes at pilke treuþe.		
rymenild wep wel ylle, | ant horn let terres stille. 720		
"Lemmon," quop he, "dere, | þou shalt more yhere.		
þy sweuen shal wende ; | summon vs wole shende.		
þat fyssh þat brac þy net, | ywis it is sumwet		
þat wol vs do sum teone ; | ywys hit worþ ysene." 728		
¶ Aylmer rod by stoure, | ant horn wes yne boure.		
Fykenild hade enuye | ant seyde þeose folye :—		
"Aylmer, ich þe werne, | horn þe wole forberne.		
Ich herde wher he seyde, | ant his suerd he leyde, 736		Fykenhild tells the king that Horn is plotting to kill him and to marry Rymenhild.
to brynge þe of lyue | ant take rymenyld to wyue.		

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

He liþ in bure,		Nou he hys in boure,	
Vnder couerture,	740	Al honder couerture,	740
By Rymenhild, þi doȝter ;		By reymyld, þi douter ;	
And so he doþ wel ofte.		And so he hys wel ofter.	
And þider þu go al riȝt ;		Ich rede þat þu wende ;	
þer þu him finde miȝt.	744	þer þu myet him schende.	744
þu do him vt of londe,		Do him out of þi londe,	
Oþer he doþ þe schonde."		Her do more schonde."	
¶ Aylmar aȝen gan turne,		Aylmer king him gan torne,	
Wel Modi and wel Murne.	748	Vel mody and wel Mourne.	748
[No gap in MS.]		To boure he gan ȝerne,	
.]		Durst hym noman werne.	
He fond horn in arme,		He fond horn wit arme,	
On Rymenhilde barme.	752	In rimenyldes barme.	752
"Awei vt," he sede, "fule þeof,		"Henne out," qwad aylmer king,	
Ne wurstu me neuremore leof.		"Henne, þou foule wendling,	
Wend vt of my bure,		Out of boure flore,	
Wiþ muchel messauenture.	756	Fram Reymyld, þi hore.	756
Wel sone bute þu flitte,		Sone bote þe flecte,	
Wiþ swerde ihe þe anhitte.		Wit swerd hy wole þe hette.	
Wend ut of my londe,		Hout of londe sone,	
Oþer þu schalt haue schonde."	760	Here hauest þou nowt to done."	760
[No gap in MS.]		Horn cam in to stable,	
.]		Wel modi for þe fable.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

He Lyht nou in Boure, | vnder couerture,	[leaf 87, back]
by rymenyld, þy dohter ; | ant so he doþ wel ofte.	
[No gap in MS.]	744
do him out of londe, | er he do more shonde."	
¶ Aylmer gan hom turne, | wel mody ant wel sturne.	
[No gap in MS.]	
he fond horn vnder arme, | in rymenyldes barme.	752
"go out," quop aylmer, þe kyng, | "Horn, þou foule fundlyng.	
forþ out of boures flore, | for rymenild, þin hore.	
wend out of londe sone ; | her nast þou nout to done.	760
wel sone bote þou flette, | myd suert y shal þe sette."	758
Horn eode to stable, | wel modi for þat fable.	

Aylmar finds
Horn in Ry-
menhild's
embrace, and
bids him
leave the land
at once.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

¶ Horn sadelede his stede, And his armes he gan sprede. His brunie he gan lace, So he scholde, in to place. [No gap in MS.]	764	He sette sadel on stede, With armes he hym gan schrede. Hys brenye he gan lace, So he scholde, in to place. þo hyt þer to gan ten, Ne durst him noman sen.	764 768
His swerd he gan fonge; Nabod he noȝt to longe. He ȝede forþ bliue To Rymenhild his wyue. He sede, "lemman, derling, Nu hauestu þi sweuening. þe fiss þat þi net rente, Fram þe he me sente. [No gap in MS.]	772	Swerd he gan fonge; Ne stod he nowt to longe, And ȝyede forþ richte To reymyld þe brieche. He seyde, "leman, derling, Now hauestu þi meting. þe fys þi net to rente, Fram þe he me sente. þe king gynneþ wiht me striue; Away he wole me driue. Reymyld, haue god day, For nov ich founde away, In to onekup londe, Wel more forto fonde. Ich schal wony þere Fulle seue ȝere. 784	772 776 780 784
At seue ȝeres ende, ȝef ine come ne sende,		Ate vij ȝeres hende, Bot ȝyf hy come oþer sende,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

he sette sadel on stede, | wiþ armes he gon him shrede. his brunie he con lace, | so he shulde, in to place. his suerd he gon fonge; | ne stod he nout to longe. to is suerd he gon teon; | ne durste non wel him seon. [No gap in MS.]	766 770 768	Horn saddles his horse, arms himself, and then visits Rymen- hild.
He seide, "lemmon, derlyng, | nou þou hauest þy sweuenyng. þe fyssh þat þyn net rende, | from þe me he sende. þe kyng wiþ me gynneþ striue; | a wey he wole me dryue. þare fore haue nou godneday; | nou y mot fonnde ant fare away In to vncoupe londe, | wel more forte fonde. y shal wonie þere | fulle seue ȝere. at þe seueȝeres ende, | ȝyf y ne come ne sende,	776 784 784	He tells her that her dream has come true, that he is going to an unknown country for seven years.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Tak þe husebonde, ffor me þu ne wonde. In armes þu me fonge, And kes me wel longe." He custe him wel a stunde, And Rymenhild feol to grunde. 792 Horn tok his leue; Ne miȝte he no leng bileue. He tok Apulf, his fere, Al abute þe swere, 796 And sede, "kniȝt so trewe, Kep wel mi luue newe. þu neure me ne forsoke, Rymenhild þu kep and loke." 800 His stede he gan bistride, And forþ he gan ride. [No gap in MS.] To þe hauene he ferde, And a god schup he hurede, þat him scholde londe In westene londe. 808 ¶ Apulf weop wiþ iȝe, And al þat him isiȝe.	Tac þou hosebonde, For me þat þou wonde. 788 I armes þou me fonge, An kusse swiþe longe." He kusten one stunde, And reymyld fel to grunde. 792 Horn tok his leue, For hyt was ney heue. He nam ayol, trewe fere, Al aboute þe swete, 796 And seyt, "kniȝt so trewe, Kep Mi leue wiue. So þou me neuere forsoke, Reymyl kep and loke." 800 H orn gan stede by stride, And forþ he gan ride. Ayol wep wit heye, And alle þat hym seye. 804 Horn chil forþ hym ferde; A god schip he him herde, þat hym scholde wisse Out of westnisse. 808 þe whyȝt him gan stonde, And drof tyl hirelonde.	788 788 792 792 796 796 800 804 804 808
--	---	--

Harl. MS. 2253.

He bids her not to await him longer than seven years. Rymenhild faints. Horn en- trusts his 'new love' to Athulf. He sets sail.	tac þou hosebonde, | for me þat þou no wonde. In armes þou me fonge, | ant cus me swyþe longe." hy custen hem a stounde, | ant rymenyld fel to grounde. 792 ¶ Horn toc his leue; | he myhte nout byleue. He toc Apulf, is fere, | aboute þe swere, ant seide, "knyht so trewe, | kep wel loue newe. þou neuer ne forsoke | rymenild to kepe ant loke." 800 his stede he bigan stryde, | ant forþ he con hym ryde. Apulf wep wiþ eyȝen, | ant alle þat hit yseyȝen. Horn forþ him ferde; | a god ship he him herde, þat him shulde passe | out of westnesse. 808 þe wynd bigon to stonde, | ant drof hem vp o londe.	792 800 808
--	--	-------------------

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

To lond he him sette,		To londe he gan flette,	
And fot on stirop sette.	812	And out of schip him sette.	812
He fond bi þe weie,		He mette by þe weye,	
Kynges sonas tweie ;		Kingges sonas tweye ;	
þat on him het harild,		þat on was hoten ayld,	
And þat oþer berild.	816	And þat oþer byrild.	816
Berild gan him preie		Byrild him gan preye	
þat he scholde him seie		þat he scholde seye	
What his name were,		Wat hys name were,	
And what he wolde þere.	820	And qwat he wolde þere.	820
"Cutberd," he sede, "ihe hote,		"Cuberd," he seyde, "ich hote,	
Icomen vt of þe bote,		Comen fram þe bote,	
Wel feor fram biweste,		Fer fram bi weste,	
To seche mine beste."	824	To chesen mine beste."	824
Berild gan him nier ride,		Byryld him gan ryde,	
And tok him bi þe bridel.		And tok hym by þe bridel.	
"Wel beo þu, kniȝt, ifounde ;		"Wel be þou, kniȝt, here founde ;	
Wiþ me þu lef a stunde.	828	Whyt me bileuest a stounde.	828
Also mote i sterue,		So ich ne mote sterue,	
þe king þu schalt serue.		þe kyng þou schal serue.	
Ne saȝ i neure my lyue		Ne sey ich neuere on lyue	
So fair kniȝt aryue."	832	So fayr knyȝt aryue."	832
Cutberd heo ladde in to halle,		Cubert he ledde to halle,	
And he a kne gan falle.		And adoun gan falle.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

to londe þat hy fletten ; | fot out of ship hy setten.		Horn reaches land.
he fond bi þe weye, | kynges sonas tueye ;		He meets two
þat on wes hoten Aþyld, | ant þat oþer beryld.	816	princes,
beryld hym con preye | þat he shulde seye		Harild and
what he wolde þere, | ant what ys nome were.		Berild.
¶ "Godmod," he seid, "ich hote, | ycomen out of þis bote,		He gives his
wel fer from by weste, | to seche myne beste."	824	name as Cut-
beryld con ner him ryde, | ant toc him bi þe bridel.		berd (God-
"wel be þou, knyht, yfounde ; | wiþ me þou lef a stounde.		mod),
also ich mote sterue, | þe kyng þou shalt serue.		
ne seh y neuer a lyue | so feir knyht her aryue."	832	and is con-
godmod he ladde to halle, | ant he adoun gan falle,		ducted by the
		princes before
		the king.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

He sette him a knewelyng,
 And grette wel þe gode kyng. 836
 þanne sede Berild sone,
 "Sire king, of him þu hast to done.
 Bitak him þi lond to werie ;
 Ne schat hit noman derie, 840
 For he is þe faireste man
 þat eurezut on þi londe cam."
 ¶ þanne sede þe king so dere,
 "Welcome beo þu here. 844
 Go nu, Berild, swiþe,
 And make him ful bliþe.
 And whan þu farst to woþe,
 Tak him þine gloue. 848
 Iment þu hauest to wyue,
 Awai he schal þe dryue ;
 For Cutberdes fairhede
 Ne schal þe neure wel spede." 852

HIt was at Cristesmasse,
 Neiþer more ne lasse,
 [No gap in MS.]
]
 þer cam in at none,
 A Geaunt suþe sone,

He sette hym on knewelyng,
 And grette wel þe gode king. 836
 þo seyde byrild wel sone,
 "Whit hym hauen to done.
 Tak hym þi lond to werye ;
 Ne schal hym noman derye. 840
 He hys þe fayreste man
 þat euere in þis londe cam."
 þo seyde þe king so dere,
 "Wel come be he here. 844
 Go nov, byryld, swyþe,
 An mak him glad and blyþe.
 Wan þou farest awowen,
 Tak hym þine glouen. 848
 þer þou hauest Mynt to wyue,
 Awey he schal þe dryue."
 [No gap in MS.]
] 852
 Hyt was at Cristesmesse,
 Naþer more ne lesse.
 þe king hym makede a feste,
 Wyt hyse knyctes beste. 856
 þer com ate none,
 A geaunt swiþe sone,

*Harl. MS. 2253.*Cutberd
greetes the
king.Berild asks
that he be
taken into
the king's
service.The king
welcomes
Cutberd.

Ant sette him a knelyng, | ant grette þene gode kyng. [leaf 88]
 þo saide beryld wel sone, | "kyng, wiþ him þou ast done.
 þi lond tac him to werie ; | ne schal þe nomon derye, 840
 for he is þe feyreste man | þat euer in þis londe cam."
 ¶ þo seide þe kyng wel dere, | "welcome þe þou here.
 go, beryld, wel swyþe, | ant make hym wel blyþe,
 ant when þou farest to wowen, | tac him þine glouen. 848
 þer þou hast munt to wyue, | a wey he schal þe dryue ;
 for godmodes feyrhede | shalt þou no wer spede."
 hit wes at cristesmasse, | nouþer more ne lasse.
 þe kyng made feste, | of his knyhtes beste. 856
 þer com in at none, | a geaunt suyþe sone,

At the Christ-
mas feast a
giant ap-
pears.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

¶ Cutberd sat at borde,		Cubert set on borde,	
And sede þes wordes :—	884	And seyde þis worde :—	884
“Sire king, hit nis no riȝte,		“Syre kyȝeking, hyt no ryȝcte,	
On wiþ þre to fiȝte ;		On wiþ þre to fyȝcte.	
Aȝen one hunde,		[No gap in MS.]	888
þre cristen men to fonde.	888	At wille ich alone,	
Sire, ischal al one,		With outen mannes mone,	
Wiþute more ymone,		Mid my swerd wel heþe	
Wip mi swerd wel eþe		Bringen hem alle to deþe.”	892
Bringen hem þre to deþe.”	892	þe kyng ros a morwe,	
¶ þe kyng aros amoreȝe,		And hadde meche sorwe.	
þat hadde muchel sorȝe ;		Cubert ros of bedde ;	
And Cutberd ros of bedde,		Wyt armes he hym schredde.	896
Wip armes he him schredde.	896	Hys brenye on he caste,	
Horn his brunie gan on caste,		Lacede hyt wel faste.	
And lacede hit wel faste,		He cam biforn þe godeking,	
And cam to þe kinge,		At hyse op rysyng.	900
At his vp risinge.	900	He seyde, “king, com to felde,	
“King,” he sede, “cum to fel[de],		Me for to by helde,	
For to bihelde		Hou we scholen fyȝte	
Hu we fiȝte schulle,		And to gydere hus dyȝcte.”	904
And togare go wulle.”	904	Ryȝt at prime tyde,	
Riȝt at prime tide,		He gonne hem out ryde.	
Hi gunnen ut ride,			

Harl. MS. 2253.

	Godmod set at borde, | ant seide þeose wordes :—	
Cutberd says that it were shame for three Christians to fight against one pagan, and offers to fight alone.	“sire kyng, nis no ryhte,” | on wiþ þre fyhte,	
	aȝeynes one hounde, | þre cristene to founde.	888
	ah, kyng, y shal alone, | wiþ-oute more ymone,	
	wiþ my suerd ful eþe | bringen hem alle to deþe.”	
	þe kyng aros amorewe ; | he hade muche sorewe.	
He arms himself,	godmod ros of bedde ; | wiþ armes he him shredde.	896
	his brunye he on caste, | ant knutte hit wel faste,	
visits the king,	ant com him to þe kyng, | at his vp rysyng.	
	“kyng,” quop he, “com to felde, | me forte byhelde,	
and with him rides to the combat.	hou we shule flyten | ant to gedere smiten.”	904
	¶ riht at prime tide, | hy gonnen out to ryde.	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

And funden on a grene,
A geaunt supe kene,
His feren him biside,
Hore dep to abide.
¶ heilke bataille
Cutberd gan assaille.
He 3af dentes inoze;
þe kniztes felle iswoze.
His dent he gan wipdraze,
For hi were nez aslaze.
And sede, "kniztes, nu 3e reste
One while, ef 3ou leste."
Hi sede, "hi neure nadde
Of knizte dentes so harde.
[No gap in MS.]
He was of hornes kunne,
Iborn in suddenne."
¶ Horn him gan to agrise,
And his blod arise.
Biuo him saz he stonde
þat driuen him of londe,
And þat his fader sloz.
To him his swerd he droz.

He founden in a grene,
A geant swyþe kene,
Armed with swerd by side,
þe day for to abyde.
Cubert him gan asayle;
Wolde he nawt fayle.
He keyte dundes ynowe;
þe geant fel hy swowe.
Hys feren gonnen hem wyt drawe,
þo here mayster wa slawe.
He seyden, "knyet þo reste
Awile 3yf þe luste.
We neuere ne hente
Of man¹ so harde dunte,
Bute of þe king Mory,
þat was so swyþe stordy.
He was of hornes kinne;
We slowe hym in sodenne."
Cuberd gan agrise,
And hys blod aryse.
By for hym he sey stonde
þat drof hym out of londe,
And hys fader aqualde.
He smot hym honder schelde.

¹ MS. adds 'nes honde' underdotted as a mistake.

Harl. MS. 2253.

hy fonnden in a grene, | a geaunt swyþe kene,
his feren him biside, | þat day forto abyde.
Godmod hem gon asaylen; | nolde he nout faylen.
he 3ef dundes ynowe; | þe payen fel y swowe. [leaf 88, back]
ys feren gonnen hem wip drawe, | for huere maister wes neh slawe.
he seide, "knyht, þou reste | a whyle, 3ef þe leste.
y ne heuede ner of monnes hond | so harde dundes in non lond,
bote of þe kyng Murry, | þat wes swiþe sturdy.
he wes of hornes kenne; | y sloh him in sudenne."
¶ Godmod him gon agryse, | ant his blod aryse.
byforen him he seh stonde | þat drof him out of londe,
ant fader his a-qualde; | he smot him vnder shelde.

912 Cutberd strikes so hard, that the giant asks for a breathing spell, and says he has never before experienced such blows, save at the hand of King Murry.
918
928 Horn is enraged, and renews the fight.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

He lokede on his rynge,
And þoʒte on Rymenhilde.
 He smot him þure; þe herte,
 þat sore him gan to smerte.
 þe paens þat er were so sturne,
 Hi gunne awei vrne.
 Horn *and* his compaynye
 Gunne after hem wel swipe hiȝe,
 [No gap in MS.

A 10x10 grid of dots on a light blue background. The dots are arranged in a regular pattern. In the bottom right corner, there is a small blue square.

And slozen alle þe hundes,
Er hi here schipes funde.
To deþe he hem alle broȝte ;
His fader deþ wel dere hi boȝte. 952
Of alle þe kynges kniȝtes,
Ne scapede þer no wiȝte.

He lokede on hys gode ringe,
 932 And þoute on reymyld þe 3onge. 932
 Myd gode dunt ate furste,
 He smot hym to þe herte.
 þe hondes gonnen at erne
 936 In to þe schypes sterne. 936
 To schip he wolden 3erne,
 And cubert hem gan werne,
 And seyde, "kyng, so þou haue reste,
 940 Clep nou forþ ofi þi beste, 940
 And sle we þyse hounden,
 Here we henne founden."
 þe houndes hye of laucte,
 944 An strokes hye þere kaute. 944
 Faste a3en hye stode,
 A3en dundes gode.
 Help nawht here wonder ;
 948 Cubert hem broute al honder. 948
 He schedde of here blode,
 And makede hem al wode.
 To deþe he hem browte,
 952 Hys fader deþ he bowten. 952
 Of al þe kinges rowe,
 þer nas bute fewe slawe.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Cutberd looks
on his ring,
then smites
the giant
through the
heart.
The pagans
flee to their
ship.

he lokede on is rynge, | ant þohte o rymenild þe ȝynge.
mid god suerd at þe furste, | he smot him þourh þe huerte.
þe payns bigonne to fleon, | ant to huere shype teon. 936
to ship hue wolden erne ; | godmod hem con werne.
[*No gap in MS.*]

The king's
sons are slain,
but Cutberd
annihilates
the pagan
host.

þe kynges sones tweyne | þe paiens slowe beyne. 944
þo wes Godmod swyþe wo, | ant þe payens he smot so,
þat in a lutel stounde | þe paiens hy felle to grounde.
godmod ant is men | slowe þe payenes eueruchen.
his fader deþ *ant* ys lond | awrek godmod wiþ his hond. 952
[*No gap in MS.*]

thus aveng-
ing his fa-
ther's death.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Bute his sonnes tweie		Bote hys sonnes tweye	
Bifore him he saȝ deie.	956	By fore he sey deye.	956
þe king bigan to grete,		þe king bi gan to grete,	
And teres for to lete.		And teres for to lete.	
Me leiden hem in bare,		Men leyden hem on bere,	
And burden hem ful ȝare.	960	And ledde hem wel þere	960
[No gap in MS.]		In to holy kyrke,	
.]		So man scholde werke.	
¶ þe king com in to halle,		þe king cam hom to halle,	
Among his kniȝtes alle.	964	Among þe kniȝtes alle.	964
"Horn," he sede, "i seie þe,		"Do, cubert," he seyde,	
Do as i schal rede þe.		"As ich þe wolle rede.	
Aslazen beþ mine heirs,		Dede beþ myn heyres,	
And þu art kniȝt of muchel pris,	968	And þou þe boneyres,	968
And of grete strengþe,		And of grete strengþe,	
And fair o bodie lengþe.		Swete and fayr of lengþe.	
MiRengne þu schalt welde,		Mi reaume þou schalt helde,	
And to spuse helde	972	And to spuse welde	972
Reynild, mi doȝter,		Hermenyl, my douter,	
þat sitteþ on þe lofte."		þat syt in boure softe."	
¶ "O sire king, wiþ wronge		He seyde, "king, wit wronge	
Scholte ihc hit vnderfonge.	976	Scholde ich hire honder fonge,	976
þi doȝter þat ȝe me bede,		þing þat þou me bede,	
Ower rengne for to lede.		And þy reaume lede.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

.]			
þe kyng wiþ reuþful chere | lette leggen is sonnes on bere,			The king
ant bringen hom to halle; | muche sorewe hue maden alle.	960		mourns.
in a chirche of lym ant ston | me buriede hem wiþ ryche won.			
¶ þe kyng lette forþ calle | hise knyhtes alle,			
ant seide, "godmod, ȝef þou nere, | alle ded we were,			
[No gap in MS.]	968		
.]			
.]			
þou art boþe god ant feyr; | her y make þe myn heyr;			He offers to
for my sonnes bueþ yflawe, | ant ybroht of lyfdawe.	976		make Horn
dohter ich habbe one; | nys non so feyr of blod ant bone.			(Cutberd) his
			heir,
			and to give
			him his
			daughter
			Reynild.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Welmore ihc schal þe serue,
 Sire kyng, or þu sterue.
 þi sorwe schal wende
 Or seue 3eres ende.
 Wanne hit is wente,
 Sire king, 3ef me mi rente.
 Whanne i þi do3ter 3erne,
 Ne schaltu me hire werne."
 Cutberd wonede þere
 Fulle seue 3ere,
 [No gap in MS.]
 þat to Rymenild he ne sente,
 Ne him self ne wente.
 Rymenild was in Westernesse,
 Wiþ wel muchel sorinesse.
 ¶ A king þer gan ariue
 þat wolde hire haue to wyue.
 Aton he was wiþ þe king,
 Of þat ilke wedding.
 þe daies were schorte,
 þat Riminhild ne dorste
 Leten in none wise.
 A writ he dude deuise ;

At more ich wile þe serue,
 And fro sorwe þe berwe.
 þy sorwe hyt schal wende
 Her þis seue 3eres hende.
 And wanne he beþ wente,
 Kyng, 3yf þou me my rente.
 Wan ich þi douter herne,
 Ne schalt þou hire me werne."
Horn child wonede þere
 fulle sixe yere.
 þe seueneþe, þat cam þe nexte
 After þe sexte,¹
 To reymyld he ne wende,
 Ne to hyre sende.
 Reymyld was in westnesse,
 Myd michel sorwenesse.
 A kyng þer was aryuede
 þat wolde hyre habbe to wyue.
 At sone ware þe kynges
 Of hyre weddinges.
 þe dawes weren schorte,
 And reymyld ne dorste
 Lette in none wise.
 A writ he dede deuise ;

Harl. MS. 2253.

²(Ermenild, þat feyre may, | bryht so eny someres day,) hire wolle ich 3eue þe, | ant her kyng shalt þou be."
 he seyde, "more ichul þe serue, | kyng, er þen þou sterue.
 when y þy dohter 3erne, | heo ne shal me noþyng werne."
 ¶ godmod wonede þere | fulle six 3ere ;
 [No gap in MS.]
 ant þe seueneþe 3er bygon ; | to rymynyld, sonde ne sende he non.
 rymenyld wes in westnesse, | wiþ muchel sorewenesse.
 a kyng þer wes aryue, | ant wolde hyre han to wyue.
 at one were þe kynges, | of þat weddyng.
 þe dayes were so sherte, | ant rymenild ne derste
 latten on none wyse. | a wryt hue dude deuyse ;

Cutberd declines, but offers to continue in the king's service.

During seven years he does not communicate with Rymenhild.
 A king sues for Rymenhild.

² This line was at first left out by the scribe, and then written in the margin of the MS. ¹ MS. adds 'yeres hende' underdotted as a mistake.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Apulf hit dude write,		Ayol hyt dide write,	
þat horn ne luuede noȝt lite.	1004	þat horn ne louede nawt lite.	1004
Heo sende hire sonde		And to eueryche londe,	
To euereche londe,		For horn hym was so longe,	
To seche horn, þe kniȝt,		After horn þe knycte,	
þer me him finde miȝte.	1008	For þat he ne Myȝte.	1008
Horn noȝt þer of ne herde,		Horn þer of ne þoute,	
Til, o dai þat he ferde		Tyl, on a day þat he ferde	
To wude for to schete,		To wode for to seche,	
A knaue he gan imete.	1012	A page he gan mete.	1012
Horn seden, "Leue fere,		He seyde, "leue fere,	
Wat sechestu here?"		Wat sekest þou here?"	
"Kniȝt, if beo þi wille,		"Knyt, feyr of felle,"	
I mai þe sone telle.	1016	Qwat þe page, "y wole þe telle.	1016
I seche fram biweste,		Ich seke fram westnesse,	
Horn of westernesse,		Horn, knyt of estnesse,	
For a Maiden Rymenhild		For þe mayde reymyld,	
þat for him gan wexe wild.	1020	þat for hym ney waxeþ wild.	1020
A king hire wile wedde,		A kyng hire schal wedde,	
And bringe to his bedde,		A soneday to bedde,	
King Modi of Reynes,		Kyng mody of reny,	
On of hornes enemis.	1024	þat was hornes enemy.	1024
Ihc habbe walke wide		Ich haue walked wide	
Bi þe se side,		By þe se syde.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Apulf hit dude wryte, | þat horn ne louede nout lyte.		Athulf writes a letter to Horn.
hue sende hire sonde | in to eueruche londe,		
to sechen horn knyhte, | whe so er me myhte.	1008	
Horn þer of nout herde, | til, o day þat he ferde		Horn, while hunting, meets a page, who says that he is seeking Horn,
to wode forte shete, | a page he gan mete.		
Horn seide, "leue fere, | whet dest þou nou here?"		
"Sire, in lutel spelle | y may þe sone telle.	[leaf 89] 1016	
Ich seche from westnesse, | horn, knyht, of estnesse,		
For rymenild, þat feyre may, | soreweþ for him nyht ant day.		and that Ry- menhild is to marry King Mody of Reynes, on Sunday.
A kyng hire shal wedde, | a sonneday to bedde,		
Kyng Mody of reynis, | þat is hornes enimis.	1024	
ich habbe walked wyde | by þe see side.		

*Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

[No gap in MS.]	1028	Ich neuere myȝt of reche	1028
Nis he no war ifunde,		Whit no londisse speche.	
Walawai þe stunde.		Nis he nower founde,	
Wailaway þe while,		A weylawey þe stounde.	
Nu wurþ Rymenild bigiled."	1032	Reymyld worþ by gile,	
Horn iherde wiþ his ires,		Weylawey þe wile."	1032
And spak wiþ bidere tires,		Horn hyt herde with eren,	
"Knaue, wel þe bitide,		And wep with bloddy teren.	
Horn stondeþ þe biside.	1036	"So wel þe, grom, by tide,	
Aȝen to hure þu turne,		Horn stant by þy syde.	1036
And seie þat heo ne murne,		Aȝen to reymyld turne,	
For ischal beo þer bitime,		And sey þat he ne morne.	
A soneday bi pryme."	1040	Ich schal ben þer by tyime,	
þe knaue was wel bliþe,		A soneday by prime."	1040
And hiȝede aȝen bliue.		þe page was blyþe,	
þe se bigan to þroȝe		And schepede wel swyþe.	
Vnder hire woȝe.	1044	[No gap in MS.]	1044
þe knaue þer gan adrinke ;	]	
Rymenhild hit miȝte of þinke.		þe se hym gan to drenche ;	
Rymenhild vndude þe dur̃ pin		Reymyld hyt Myȝt of þinche.	
Of þe hus þer heo was in,	1048	þe se hym gan op þrowe,	
[No gap in MS.]		Honder hire boures wowe.	1048
.]		Reymyld gan dore vn pynne,	
		Of boure þat he was ynne,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

The messenger laments that he cannot find Horn.

ne mihte ich him neuer cleche, | wiþ nones kunnes speche,	
ne may ich of him here | in londe fer no nere.	
weylawey þe while, | him may hente gyle."	1032
¶ Horn hit herde wiþ earen, | ant spec wiþ wete tearen,	
"So wel, grom, þe bitide, | horn stond by þi syde,	
aȝeyn to rymenild turne, | ant sey þat hue ne murne.	
y shal be þer bi time, | a sonneday er prime."	1040
þe page wes wel blyþe | ant shipeþe wel suyþe.	
[No gap in MS.]	
þe see him gon adrynke ; | þat rymenil may of þinke.	
þe [see] him con ded þrowe | vnder hire chambre wowe.	1048
rymenild lokede wide | by þe see syde,	

Horn discloses his identity, and sends word to Rymenhild that he will come Sunday before 'prime.' The messenger is drowned, and Rymenhild looks for him in vain.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

To loke wip hire iȝe,		And lokede forþ riȝete	
If heo oȝt of horn isiȝe.	1052	After horn þe knyȝte.	1052
þo fond heo þe knaue adrent		þo fond hye hire sonde	
þat he hadde for horn isent,		Drenched by þe stronde,	
And þat scholde horn bringe ;		þat scholde horn bringe ;	
Hire fingres he gan wringe.	1056	Hyre fingres hye gan wringe.	1056
¶ Horn cam to þurston þe kyng,		Horn cam to þurston þe kinge,	
And tolde him þis tiping.		And telde hym hys tydinge.	
þo he was iknowe		So he was by cnowe	
þat Rimenhild was hise oȝe,	1060	þat reymyld was his owe.	1060
Of his gode kenne,		[No gap in MS.]	
þe king of suddenne,		. . . . .
And hu he sloȝ in fælde		. . . . .
þat his fader quelde,	1064	. . . . .]	1064
And seide, "king þe wise,		He seyde, "kyng so wise,	
ȝeld me mi seruise.		ȝeld me my seruise.	
Rymenhild help me winne ;		Reymyld me help to winne ;	
þat þu noȝt ne linne,	1068	þat þou ich nowt ne lynne,	1068
And ischal do to spuse		And hy schal to house	
þi doȝter wel to huse.		þy douter do wel spuse.	
Heo schal to spuse haue		He schal to spuse haue	
Aþulf, mi gode felawe,	1072	Ayol, My trewe felawe,	1072
God kniȝt mid þe beste,		He hys knyt wyt þe beste,	
And þe treweste."		And on of þe treweste."	

Harl. MS. 2253.

ȝef heo seȝe horn come, | oþer tidynge of eny gome.		
þo fond hue hire sonde | adronque by þe stronde,		
þat shulde horn brynge ; | hire hondes gon hue wrynge.	1056	
¶ Horn com to þurston þe kyng, | ant tolde him þes tidynge.		
ant þo he was biknowe, | þat rymenild wes ys owe,		
ant of his gode kenne, | þe kyng of sudenne,		
ant hou he sloh afelde | him þat is fader aquelde,	1064	
ant seide, "kyng so wyse, | ȝeld me my seruise.		
rymenild, help me to wynne, | swyþe þat þou ne blynne,		
ant y shal do to house | þy dohter wel to spouse,		
for hue shal to spouse haue | Aþulf, my gode felawe.	1072	
he is knyht mid þe beste, | ant on of þe treweste."		

Rymenhild
grieves when
she finds the
drowned
messenger.

Horn dis-
closes his
identity to
King Thur-
ston

and asks his
pay and also
aid to win
Rymenhild.

He promises
that Athulf
shall marry
Thurston's
daughter.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

þe king sede so stille,		þo seyde þe kyng so stille,	
"Horn, haue nu þi wille."	1076	"Horn, do þine wille."	1076
He dude writes sende		H orn sente hys sonde	
Into yrlonde,		In to eueryche londe,	
After kniztes lizte,		After men to fyzte,	
Irisse men to fizte.	1080	Hyrische men so wyzte,	1080
To horn come inoze,		To hym were come hy nowe,	
þat to schupe droze.		þat in to schipe drowe.	
Horn dude him in þe weie,		Horn tok hys preye.	
On a god Galeie.	1084	And dude him in hys weye.	1084
þe him gan to blowe		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
In alitel proze.	]	
þe se bigan to posse		Here scyp gan forþ seyle,	
Rizt in to Westernesse.	1088	þe wynd hym nolde fayle.	1088
Hi strike seil <i>and</i> maste,		He striken seyl of maste,	
<i>And</i> Ankere gunne caste,		And anker he gonne kaste.	
Or eny day was sprunge		þe soneday was hy sp[ronge],	
Oþer belle irunge.	1092	And þe messe hy songe,	1092
þe word bigan to springe		Of reymylde þe zonge,	
Of Rymenhilde weddinge.		And of mody þe kinge;	
Horn was in þe watere;		And horn was in watere;	
Ne mihte he come no latere.	1096	Myzt he come no latere.	1096
He let his schup stonde,		He let scyp stonde,	
<i>And</i> zede to londe.		And zede hym op to londe.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

The king consents.	þe kyng seide so stille, | "horn, do al þi wille."	
	he sende þo by sonde, | zend al is londe,	
Horn levies men, and sets sail.	after knyhtes to fyhte, | þat were men so lyhte.	1080
	to him come ynowe, | þat in to shipe drowe.	
	¶ Horn dude him in þe weye, | in a gret galeye.	
	þe wynd bigon to blowe | in a lutel prow.	
He arrives after the bells for the wed- ding have been rung.	þe see bi-gan wiþ ship to gon, | to westnesse hem brohte anon.	
	hue striken seyl of maste, | ant ancre gonnen caste.	1090
	matynes were yronge | <i>ant</i> þe masse ysonge,	
	of rymenild þe zynge | <i>ant</i> of Mody þe kynge,	
He leaves his ship, and comes to land.	ant horn wes in watere; | ne mihte he come no latere.	1096
	He let is ship stonde, | ant com him vp to londe.	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

His folk he dude abide		Hys folc he dide abyde	
Vnder wude side.	1100	Honder þe wode syde.	1100
Hor[n] him 3ede alone,		He wende forþ alone,	
also he sprunge of stone.		So he were spronge of stone.	
A palmere he þar mette,		A palmere he mette ;	
And faire hine grette.	1104	Wyt worde he hym grette,	1104
"Palmere, þu schalt me telle		"Palmere, þou schalt me telle,"	
Al of þine spelle."		He seyde, "on þine spelle,	
[No gap in MS.]	1108	So brouke þou þi croune,	1108
He sede vpon his tale,		Wi comest þou fram toun?"	
"I come fram o brudale,		þe palmere seyde on hys tale,	
Ihc was at o wedding		"Hy com fram on bridale.	
Of a Maide Rymenhild.	1112	Ich com fram brode hylde	1112
[No gap in MS.]		Of Mayden reymylde.	
Ne mi3te heo adri3e		Fram honder chyrche wowe,	
þat heo ne weop wiþ i3e.	1116	þe gan louerd owe,	1116
Heo sede þat 'heo nolde		Ne mi3te hye hyt dre3e	
Ben ispused wiþ golde ;		þat hye wep wyt eye.	
Heo hadde on husebonde,		He seyde þat 'hye nolde	
þe3 he were vt of londe.'	1120	Be spoused Myd golde ;	1120
And in strong halle,		Hye hadde hosebonde,	
Bipinne castel walle,		þey be nere nawt in londe.'	
		Mody Myd stren3e hyre hadde,	
		And in to toure ladde,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

His folk he made abyde | vnder a wode syde.			
¶ Horn eode forh al one, | so he sprong of þe stone.	[leaf 89, back]	Horn sets forth alone, and meets a palmer,	
on palmere he y-mette, | ant wiþ wordes hyne grette,	1104		
"palmere, þou shalt me telle," | he seyde, "of þine spelle,			
so brouke þou þi croune, | why comest þou from toun?"			
ant he seide on is tale, | "y come from a brudale,		who tells him of the wedding	
from brudale wylde | of maide remenylde.	1112		
[No gap in MS.]			
ne mihte hue nout dre3e | þat hue ne wep wiþ e3e.		and of Rymenhild's grief.	
hue seide, 'þat hue nolde | be spoused wiþ golde ;			
hue hade hosebonde | þah he were out of londe.'	1120		
ich wes in þe halle, | wiþ-inne þe castel walle.			

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

þer iwas atte ȝate ;		Into a stronge halle,	
Nolde hi me in late.	1124	Whit inne kastel walle.	1124
Modi ihote hadde		þer ich was attegat ;	
To bure þat me hire ladde.		Moste ich nawt in rake.	
Awai igan glide ;		Awey ich gan glyde ;	
þat deol inolde abide.	1128	þe deþ ich nolde abyde.	1128
þe bride wepeþ sore,		þer worþ a rewlich dole,	
<i>And þat is muche deole !</i> "		þer þe bryd wepeþ sore."	[rede
¶ Quap horn, " So crist me rede,		" Palmere," qwad horn, "so god me	
We schulle chaungi wede.	1132	Ich and þou willen chaungen wede.	
Haue her cloþes myne,		Tac þou me þi sclauyne,	
<i>And tak me þi sclauyne.</i>		And haue þou cloþes myne.	
Today i schal þer drinke,		To day ich schal þere drynke ;	
þat some hit schulle ofþinke."	1136	Som man hyt schal of þinke."	1136
His sclauyn he dude dun legge,		þe sclavyn he gan down legge,	
<i>And tok hit on his rigge.</i>		And horn hyt dide on rigge.	
He tok horn his cloþes,		þe palmere tok hys cloþes,	
þat nere him noȝt loþe.	1140	þat ne weren hym nowt loþe.	1140
Horn tok burdon <i>and</i> scrippe,		H orn toc burdoun and scrippe,	
<i>And wrong his lippe.</i>		And gan wringe hys lippe.	
He makede him a ful chere,		He makede a foul chere,	
<i>And al bicolmede his swere.</i>	1144	And kewede hys swere.	1144
He makede him vn bicomelich ;		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
Hes he nas neuremore ilich.	]	

Harl. MS. 2253.

[*No gap in MS.*]
.]

a wey y gon glide ; | þe dole y nolde abyde. 1128
þer worþ a dole reuly ; | þe brude wepeþ bitterly."
quap horn, " so crist me rede, | we wollep chaunge wede.
tac þou robe myne, | ant ȝe sclauelyn þyne.
to day y shal þer drynke, | þat summe hit shal of-þynke." 1136
sclauelyn he gon down legge, | ant horn hit dude on rugge,
ant toc hornes cloþes, | þat nout him were loþe.
¶ Horn toc bordoun *ant* scrippe, | ant gan to wrynge is lippe.
he made foule chere, | ant bicollede is swere. 1144
[*No gap in MS.*]

Horn changes
clothes with
the palmer,and blackens
his face and
neck with
coal.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

¶ He com to þe gateward, þat him answered hard. Horn bad undo softe, Mani tyme <i>and</i> ofte. Ne miȝte he awynne þat he come þerinne. Horn gan to þe zate turne, <i>And</i> þat wicket vnsperne. þe boye hit scholde abugge; Horn þreu him ouer þe brigge, þat his ribbes him to brake; <i>And</i> suppe com in atte gate. He sette him wel loȝe, In beggeres rowe. He lokede him abute, Wiþ his colmie snute. He seȝ Rymenhild sitte Ase heo were of witte, Sore wepinge <i>and</i> ȝerne; Ne miȝte hure noman wurne. He lokede in eche halke; Ne seȝ he nowhar walke Apulf his felawe, þat he cupe knowe.	1148 1152 1156 1160 1164 1168	He cam to þe gateward, þat hym answered hard. He bed on do wel softe, Fele syþe <i>and</i> ofte. Myȝte he nowt wynne For to come þerinne. Horn gan to þe yate turne, <i>And</i> þe wyket op spurne. þe porter hyt scholde abygge; He pugde hym ofer þe brigge, þat hys ribbes gonnen krake; <i>And</i> horn into halle rake. He sette hym wel lowe, In beggeres rowe. He loked al aboute, Mid hys kelwe snowte. He sey Reymyld sytte Al so hy were of witte, Wyt droupnynde chere, þat was hys lemman dere. He lokede in eche halke; Sey he nowere stalke Ayol hys trewe felawe, þat trewe was <i>and</i> ful of lawe.	1148 1152 1156 1160 1164 1168
--	--	---	--

Harl. MS. 2253.

he com to þe gateward, | þat him onsuerede froward. horn bed vn-do wel softe, | moni tyme ant ofte. ne myhte he ywynne | forto come þer-ynne. horn þe wyket puste, | þat hit open fluste. þe porter shulde abugge; | he þrew him a-doun þe brugge, þat þre ribbes crakede. | horn to halle rakede, ant sette him doun wel lowe, | in þe beggeres rowe. he lokede aboute, | myd is collede snoute. þer seh he rymenild sitte | ase hue were out of wytte, wepinde sore; | ah he seh nower þore [<i>No gap in MS.</i>] Apulf is gode felawe, | þat trewe wes in vch plawe.	1152 1160 1168	The gate-keeper forbids Horn entrance. Horn breaks through the wicket, after having thrown the gate-keeper over the bridge. He sees Rymenhild weeping, but looks in vain for Athulf.
--	--	--

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Apulf was in þe ture,		Ayol was op in toure,	
Abute for to pure	1172	Aboute for to poure	1172
After his comynge,		After hornes cominge,	
3ef schup him wolde bringe.		3yf water hym wolde bringe.	
He sez þe se flowe,		þe se he sey flowe,	
And horn nowar rowe.	1176	And horn nower rowe.	1176
He sede vpon his songe,		He seyde in hys songe,	
"Horn, nu þu ert wel longe.		"Horn, þou art to longe.	
Rymenhild þu me toke,		Reymyld þou me by toke,	
þat i scholde loke.	1180	þat ich hyre scholde loke.	1180
Ihc hadde kept hure eure ;		Ich haue hire yloked euere,	
Com nu oþer neure.		And þou ne comest neuere."	
I ne may no leng hure kepe ;		[No gap in MS.]	
For sore3e nu y wepe."	1184	. . . . .]	1184
¶ Rymenhild Ros of benche,		Reymyld ros of benche,	
Wyn for to schenche,		þe kny3tes for to schenche.	
After mete in sale,		[No gap in MS.]	
Boþe wyn and ale.	1188	. . . . .]	1188
On horn he bar anhonde,		An horn hye ber on honde,	
So laze was in londe.		As hyt was lawe of londe.	
Kniztes and squier		Hye drank of þebere,	
Alle dronken of þe ber ;	1192	To knyht and to squiere.	1192
Bute horn al one		[No gap in MS.]	
Nadde þerof no mone.	]	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Athulf from
the tower
watches in
vain for
Horn.

In his solilo-
quy he says
that Horn
will be too
late.

Rymenhild
bears wine
and beer to
the guests.

¶ Apulf wes o tour ful heh, | to loke fer ant eke neh	
after hornes comynge, | 3ef water him wolde brynge.	
þe see he seh flowe, | ah horn nower rowe.	1176
he seyde on is songe, | "horn, þou art to longe.	
rymenild þou me bitoke, | þat ich hire shulde loke.	
Ich haue yloked euere, | ant þou ne comest neuere."	
[No gap in MS.]	1184
Rymenild ros of benche, | þe beer al forte shenche,	
after mete in sale, | boþe wyn ant ale.	
an horn hue ber an honde, | for þat wes lawe of londe.	
hue dronc of þe beere, | to knyht ant skyere.	1192
[No gap in MS.]	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Horn sat vpon þe grunde ;		And horn set on þe grunde ;	
Him þuhte he was ibunde.	1196	Hym þoute he was bounde.	1196
He sede, "quen so hende,		He seyde, "quen so hende,	
To meward þu wende.		To meward gyn þou wende.	
þu 3ef vs wiþ þe furste ;		Schenk hus Myd þe furste ;	
þe beggeres beoþ of þurste."	1200	þe beggeres beþ of þerste."	1200
¶ Hure horn heo leide adun,		þe horn hye leyde adoune,	
And fulde him of a brun,		And fulde hem of þe broune,	
His bolle of a galun,		A bolle of one galun ;	
For heo wende he were a glotoun.		Hye wende he were a glotoun.	1204
He seide, "haue þis cuppe,		"Nym þou þe coppe,	
And þis þing þer vppe.		And drinkyt al oppe.	
Ne sa3 ihc neuere, so ihc wene,		Sey ich neuere, ich wene,	
Beggere þat were so kene."	1208	Beggere so bold and kene."	1208
Horn tok hit his ifere,		Horn tok þe coppe hys fere,	
And sede, "quen so dere,		And seyde, "quen so dere,	
Wyn nelle ihc, Muche ne lite,		No drynk nel ich bite,	
Bute of cuppe white.	1212	Bote of one coppe wite.	1212
þu wenest i beo a beggere,		þou wenst ich be a beggere ;	
And ihc am a fissere,		For gode ich am a fy3ssere,	
Wel feor icome bi este,		Hy come fram by weste,	
For fissen at þi feste.	1216	To fy3en an þi feste.	1216
Mi net liþ her bi honde,		My net hys ney honde,	
Bi a wel fair stronde.		In a wel fayr ponde.	

Hart. MS. 2253.

horn set at grounde ; | him þohte he wes y-bounde.	1196	
¶ he seide, "quene so hende, | to me hydeward þou wende.		Horn asks Rymenhild to serve the beggars.
þou shenh vs wiþ þe vurste ; | þe beggares bueþ afurste."	[leaf 90]	
hyre horn hue leyde a doune, | ant fulde him of þe broune,	1202	Rymenhild fills a gallon bowl with brown beer, and offers it to Horn.
a bolle of a galoun ; | hue wende he were a glotoun.		
hue seide, "tac þe coppe, | ant drync þis her al vppe.		
ne seh y neuer, y wene, | beggare so kene."	1208	
horn toc hit hise yfere, | ant seide, "quene so dere,		He refuses it, saying that he will have nothing
no beer nullich i bite, | bote of coppe white.		"bote of coppe white,"
þou wenest ich be a beggere ; | ywis icham a fysshere,		and that he is no beggar, but a fisher,
wel fer come by weste, | to seche mine bestee.	1216	
Min net lyht her wel hende, | wiþ-inne a wel feyr pende.		

*Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Hit haþ ileie þere		Hyt hat hy be here	
Fulle seue 3ere.	1220	Al þis seue3ere.	1220
Ihe am icome to loke		Hyc am hy come to loke	
Ef eni fiss hit toke.		3if any he toke.	
[No gap in MS.]	1224	3yf any fy3s hys þerynne,	1224
Ihe am icome to fisse ;		þer of þou winne.	
Drink to me of disse.		Ich am hy come to fy3sse,	
Drink to horn of horne,		Drink to me of þy disse ;	
Feor ihe am i orne."	1228	Drynke to horn of horn,	
Rymenhild him gan bihelde ;		For ich habbe hy 3ouren."	1228
Hire heorte bigan to chelde.		Reymyld hym gan by holde,	
Ne kneu heo no3t his fissing,		And hyre herte to kolde.	
Ne horn hym selue noþing ;	1232	Ney3 he nowt hys fyssing,	1232
Ac wunder hire gan þinke,		Ne hym selue no þyng.	
Whi he bad to horn drinke.		Wonder hyre gan þynke,	
Heo fulde hire horn wiþ wyn,		Wy he hyre bed drynke.	
And drunk to þe pilgrym.	1236	He fulde horn þe wyn,	
Heo sede, "drink þi fulle,		And drunk to þe pylegrim.	1236
And suþþe þu me telle		"Palmere, þou drinke þy fulle,	
If þu eure isi3e		And syþe þou schalt telle,	
Horn vnder wude li3e."	1240	3yf þou horn awt seye	
Horn drunk of horn a stunde,		Honder wode leye."	1240
And þreu þe ring to grunde.		H orn drank of horn a stounde,	
		And þrew hys ryng to þe	
		[grounde.	

Horn further alludes to her dream of the fish net, and bids her "drynke to horn of horne." Rymenhild looks at him and trembles, not fully comprehending his meaning. She fills the horn with wine and bids him drink his fill, and then tell her if he knows aught of Horn. Horn drinks, then throws the ring in the horn.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Ich haue leye þere, | nou is þis þe seueþe 3ere.	
Icham icome to loke | 3ef eny fyssh hit toke.	
3ef eny fyssh is þer-inne, | þer-of þou shalt wyne.	
For icham come to fyssh, | drynke nully of dyssh.	
drynke to horn of horne ; | wel fer ich haue y-orne."	1228
¶ Rymenild him gan bihelde ; | hire herte fel to kelde.	
ne kneu hue noht is fysshing, | ne him selue nopyng.	
ah wonder hyre gan þynke, | why for horn he bed drynke.	
hue fulde þe horn of wyne, | ant drunk to þat pelryne.	1236
hue seide, "drync þi felle, | ant seþþen þou me telle	
3ef þou horn euer se3e | vnder wode le3e."	
¶ Horn dronc of horn a stounde, | ant þreu is ryng to grounde,	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

[No gap in MS.]	1244	He seyde, "quen, nou seche Qwat hys in þy drenche."	1244
þe quen ȝede to bure, Wiþ hire maidenen foure. þo fond heo what heo wolde, A ring igrauen of golde,	1248	Reymild ȝede to boure, Wyt hyre maydenen foure. He fond þat he wolde, A ryng hy grauen of golde,	1248
þat horn of hure hadde. Sore hure dradde þat horn isteue were, For þe Ring was þere.	1252	þat horn of hyre hadde. Wel sore hyre of dradde þat horn child ded were, For þe ryng was þere.	1252
þo sente heo a damesele After þe palmere. "Palmere," quap heo, "trewē, þe ring þat þu þrewe,	1256	þo sende hye a damysele Adoun after þe palmere. "Palmere," hye seyde, "so trewe, þe ryng þou here þrewe,	1256
þu seie whar þu hit nome, And whi þu hider come." He sede, "bi seint gile, Ihc habbe go mani Mile,	1260	Sey war þou ith nome, And hyder wi þou come." He seyde, "bi seynt gyle, Ich aue hy go mani amyle,	1260
Wel feor bi ȝonde weste, To seche my beste. [No gap in MS.]	1264	Wel fer her by weste, To seche my beste, My mete for to bidde, So hyt me by tidde.	1264
I fond horn child stonde, To schupeward in londe.		þat fond ich horn child stonde, To scyppeward on stronde.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

ant seide, "quene, þou þench | what y þreu in þe drench."	1244		Rymenhild goes to her bower, and finds the ring.
þe quene eode to boure, | mid hire maidnes foure. hue fond þat hue wolde, | þe ryng ygræued of golde, þat horn of hyre hedde. | fol sore hyre adredde þat horn ded were, | for his ryng was þere.	1252		
þo sende hue a damoisele | after pilke palmere. "palmere," quop hue, "so trewe, | þe ryng þat þou yn þrewe, þou sey wer þou hit nome, | ant hyder hou þou come."			She sends for the palmer, and inquires where he got the ring.
he seyde, "by seint gyle, | ich eode mony a myle, wel fer ȝent by weste, | to seche myne beste, Mi mete forte bydde, | for so me þo bitidde. ich fond horn knyht stonde, | to shipeward at stronde.	1260		Horn says that in his wanderings he has met Horn by the strand.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

He sede he wolde agesse to ariue in westnesse.	1268	He seyde he wolde agesce To ryuen in westnesse.	1268
þe schip nam to þe flode, Wiþ me <i>and</i> horn þe gode.		þat seyp hym ȝede to flode, Myd me and horn þe gode.	
Horn was sik <i>and</i> deide, <i>And</i> faire he me preide,	1272	Horn was sech and ded, And for his loue me bed,	1272
‘Go wiþ þe ringe, To Rymenhild þe ȝonge.’		‘To schipe with me þe ring To Reymyld quene þe ȝeng.’	
Ofte he hit custe, God ȝeue his saule reste.”	1276	Ofte he me kuste, God ȝyue hys soule reste.”	1276
¶ Rymenhild sede at þe furste, “Herte, nu þu berste,		Reymyld seyde ate ferste, “Herte, nou to berste;	
For horn nastu namore, þat þe haþ pined þe so sore.”	1280	Horn ne worþ me na more, For wam hy pyne sore.”	1280
Heo feol on hire bedde þer heo knif hudde,		Hye fel adoun on þe bed þer hye hauede knyues leyd,	
To sle wiþ king loþe, <i>And</i> hure selue boþe,	1284	To slen hire louerd loþe, And hyre selue boþe,	1284
In þat vlke niȝte, If horn come ne niȝte.		In þat hulke [nyȝte], Bote horn come myȝte.	
To herte knif he sette; Ac horn anon hire kepte.	1288	Knyf to hyre herte hye sette, And horn hire gan lette.	1288
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]]		Hys schirt lappe he gan take, And wipede away þat blake	

Harl. MS. 2253.

He continues to relate how Horn, on ship board, fell ill and died, and how Horn charged him to bear the ring to Rymenhild.	he seide he wolde gesse | to aryue at westnesse.	1268
The princess raves with grief, and at- tempts to slay herself with a knife, but is prevented by Horn, who then wipes away the black from his face.	þe ship nom in to flode, | wiþ me <i>ant</i> horn þe gode. Horn by-gan be sek <i>ant</i> deȝe, | <i>ant</i> for his loue me preȝe to gon wiþ þe ryng, | to rymenild þe ȝyng. wel ofte he hyne keste, | crist ȝeue is soule reste.”	1276
	¶ Rymenild seide at þe firste, | “herte, nou to berste. horn worþ þe no more, | þat haueþ þe pyned sore.” Hue fel adoun a bedde, | <i>ant</i> after knyues gredde,	[leaf 90, back]
	to slein mide hire kyng loþe, | <i>ant</i> hire selue boþe. wiþ-inne þilke nyhte, | come ȝef horn ne myhte. to herte knyf hue sette, | horn in is armes hire kepte. his shurte lappe he gan take, | <i>ant</i> wyped a wey þe foule blake	1284

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

- He wipede þat blake of his swere,
And sede, "Quen so swete *and* dere,
 Ihe am horn þinoȝe;
 Ne canstu me noȝt knowe?
 Ihe am horn of westnesse;
 In armes þu me cusse." 1296
 Hi custe hem mid ywisse,
 And makeden Muche blisse.
 ¶ "Rymenhild," he sede, "ywende
 Adun to þe wudes ende. 1300
 þer beþ myne kniȝtes,
 Redi to fiȝte,
 Iarmed vnder cloþe.
 Hi schulle make wroþe 1304
 þe king *and* his geste
 þat come to þe feste.
 Today i schal hem teche,
And sore hem areche." 1308
 ¶ Horn sprong ut of halle,
And let his sclauin falle.
 þe quen ȝede to bure,
And fond Apulf in ture. 1312
 "Apulf," heo sede, "be bliþe,
 And to horn þu go wel swiþe.
- þat was on hys swere,
 And seyde, "quene so dere, 1292
 Canst þou me nawt knowe?
 Ne am ich al þyn owe?
 Ich am horn of estnesse;
 In þyn armes þou me kusse." 1296
 Hye clepten and hye kuste
 þe wile þat hem luste. [wende
 "Reymyld," qwad horn, "ich moste
 To þe wodes hende, 1300
 After mine knyȝtes,
 Hyrische men so wyȝte,
 Armed honder cloþe.
 He scholen maken wroþe 1304
 þe kyng and hyse gestes
 þat sytten atte feste.
 To day we schole hem keche,
 Ryȝt nou ich wolle hem teche." 1308
Horn sprong out of halle;
 þe selavyn he let falle.
 And Reymyld wente to toure,
 And fond ayol lure. 1312
 "Ayol, be wel blyþe,
 And go to horn swyþe.

Harl. MS. 2253.

- þat wes opon his suere, | ant seide, "luef so dere, 1292
 ne const þou me yknowe? | ne am ich horn þyn owe?
 Ich, horn of westnesse; | in armes þou me kesse."
 yelupten *ant* kyste | so longe so hem lyste. 1295
 "Rymenild," quop he, "ich wende | doun to þe wodes ende,
 for þer bueþ myne knyhte, | worþi men *ant* lyhte,
 armed vnder cloþe; | hue shule make wroþe
 þe kyng *ant* hise gestes | þat bueþ at þise festes.
 to day ychulle huem cacche, | nou ichulle huem vacche." 1308
 ¶ Horn sprong out of halle; | ys brunie he let falle.
 rymenild eode of boure; | apulf hue fond loure.
 "apulf, be wel blyþe, | *ant* to horn go swyþe.
- Horn tells
 who he is,
 and bids
 Rymenhild
 kiss him.
- After fond
 embraces, he
 tells her that
 he has armed
 men by the
 'wodes ende,'
 who will
 prevent the
 wedding.
- He leaves
 the bower,
 and Rymen-
 hild sets out
 in search of
 Athulf.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

He is vnder wude boȝe, And wiþ him kniȝtes Inoȝe." 1316	He hys honder wode bowe, And Myd hym felawe ynowe." 1316
¶ Aþulf bigan to springe For þe tipinge. After horn he arnde anon, Also þat hors miȝte gon. 1320	Ayol forþ gan springe, Wel glad for þat tydyngge. Faste after horn he rende ; Hym þoute hys herte brende. 1320
He him ouertok ywis ; Hi makede suiþe Muchel blis. Horn tok his preie, And dude him in þe weie. 1324	Of tok he horn hy wys, And kuste hym wit blys. [No gap in MS.] [.] 1324
He com in wel sone, þe ȝates were vndone, Iarmed ful pikke Fram fote to þe nekke. 1328	He com aȝen wel sone, þe gates weren ondone. [No gap in MS.] [.] 1328
Alle þat were þerin, Biþute his twelf ferin And þe king Aylmare, He dude hem alle to kare 1332	Hye þat ate feste heten, Here lyue he gonne þer leten. And þe kyng mody Hym he made bloddy. 1332
þat at þe feste were. Here lif hi lete þere. Horn ne dude no wunder Of fikenhildes false tunge. 1336	And þe king aylmere þo hauede myche fere. H orn no wonder ne makede Of fykenildes falsede. 1336
Hi sworn opes holde, þat neure ne scholde	He sworn alle and seyde þat here non hym by wreyde.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Athulf goes
to find Horn,
and embraces
him.

Horn, with
his armed
men, breaks
into the hall
and slays
many of the
guests,

but he does
not under-
stand Fiken-
hild's treach-
ery, for all
deny the
treason.

he is vnder wode bowe, | wiþ felawes ynowe." 1316	
Aþulf gon froth springe, | for þat ilke tydyngge. efter horn he ernde ; | him þohte is herte bernde. he oftok him ywisse, | ant custe him wiþ blysse.	
horn tok is preye | ant dude him in þe weye. 1324	
hue comen in wel sone, | þe ȝates weren vndone ; y-armed suiþe picke | from fote to þe nycke. alle þat þer euere weren, | wiþ-oute is trewe feren	
ant þe kyng aylmare, | ywis he hade muche care. 1332	
monie þat þer sete, | hure lyf hy gonne lete. Horn vnderstondyng ne hede | of Fykeles falssede. Hue suoren alle, ant seyde, | þat hure non him wreyede	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Horn neure bitraie,		And ofte he sworn hopes holde,	
þez he at diþe laie.	1340	þat þere non ne scholde	1340
Hi Runge þe belle,		No ware horn by wreyen,	
þe wedlak for to felle.		þou he to deþe leyen.	
[No gap in MS.]		He rongen þe bellen,	
.	1344	þe wedding for to fullen,	1344
.		Of hor þat was so hende,	
.]		And of reymyld þe 3onge.	
Horn him 3ede with his,		Horn ledde hyre hom wit heyse,	
To þe kinges palais.	1348	To hyre fader paleyse.	1348
þer was brid and ale suete,		þer was brydale swete ;	
For riche men þer ete.		Riche men þer hete.	
Telle ne miȝte tunge		Tellen ne Myȝte no tonge	
þat gle þat þer was sunge.	1352	þe joye þat þer was songe.	1352
¶ Horn sat on chaere,		H orn set on hys cheyere,	
And bad hem alle ihere.		And bed he scholden alle here.	
"King," he sede, "þu luste		He seyde, "kyng so longe,	
A tale mid þe beste.	1356	My-tale þou honderstonde.	1356
I ne seie hit for no blame,		Hy was born in sodenne ;	
Horn is mi name.		Kyng was My fader of kunne.	
þu me to kniȝt houe,		þo me to knyȝte þou 3oue ;	
And kniȝthod haue proued.	1360	My knyȝthede ich haue proued.	1360
To þe king men seide		To þe of me men seyde	
þat iþe bitraide ;		War for þi herte creyde.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

ant suore oþes holde | þat huere non ne sholde	1340	All swear that they have not betrayed Horn.
Horn neuer bytreye, | þah he on deþe leye.		
þer hy ronge þe belle, | þat wedlake to fulfulle.		
[No gap in MS.]		
hue wenden hom wiþ eyse, | to þe kynges paleyse.	1348	The wedding is celebrated in the king's palace.
þer wes þe brudale suete, | for richemen þer ete.		
telle ne mihte no tonge | þe gle þat þer was songe.		
¶ Horn set in chayere, | ant bed hem alle yhere.		
he seyde, "kyng of londe, | mi tale þou vnderstonde.	1356	Horn addresses the king, and begins to recount his history.
Ich wes ybore in sudenne ; | kyng wes mi fader of kenne.		
þou me to knyhte houe ; | of knythod habbe y proue.		
[No gap in MS.]		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

þu makedest me fleme,		þou makedest me to rewe,	
And þi lond to reme.	1364	þo þou bote me fleme.	1364
þu wendest þat iwroʒte		þou wendes þat ich wroute	
þat y neure ne þoʒte,		þat hy neuere ne þoute,	
Bi Rymenhild for to ligge,		Wyt Reymyld for ligge.	
And þat i wiþsegge.	1368	I wys ich hyt wyt sigge.	1368
Ne schal ihe hit biginne,		Ich ne schal neuere a gynne,	
Til i suddene winne.		Er ich sodenne wyne.	
þu kep hure a stunde,		Kep hire me a stounde,	
þe while þat i funde	1372	þe wille ich hennes founde	1372
In to min heritage		In to myn heritage,	
And to mi baronage.		Mid myn hirysee page.	
þat lond i schal ofreche,		þat lond ich schal of reche,	
And do mi fader wreche.	1376	And do my fader wreche.	1376
I schal beo king of tune,		Ich schal be kyng of tune,	
And bere kinges crune.		And wite of kynges r[?]owne.	
þanne schal Rymenhilde		þenne schal Reymyld þe ʒonge	
Ligge bi þe kinge."	1380	Lyggen by horn þe kyng."	1380
¶ Horn gan to schupe draʒe,		Hor gan to schipe ryde,	
Wiþ his yrisse felazes.		And hys knyʒtes bi side.	
Aþulf wiþ him his broþer ;		[No gap in MS.]	
Nolde he non oþer.	1384	. . . . .]	1384
þat schup bigan to crude,		Here schip gan to croude,	
þe wind him bleu lude.		þe wynd hym bleu wel loude.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn ex-
plains to the
king his inno-
cence,

and says that
he will not
take Rymen-
hild to wife
until he has
regained his
kingdom of
Sudenne.

He sets sail
with Athulf
and his Irish
companions,
and has a
favouring
wind.

þou dryue me out of þi lond, | *ant* seydest ich wes traytour strong.
þou wendest þat ich wrohte | þat y ner ne þohte,
by rymenild forte lygge ; | ywys ich hit wiþsugge.
Ne shal ich hit ner agynne, | er ich sudenne wyne. [leaf 91]
þou kep hyre me a stounde, | þe while þat ich founde 1372
In to myn heritage, | wiþ þis yrisshe page.
þat lond ichulle þorhreche, | *ant* do mi fader wreche.
ychul be kyng of toune, | *ant* lerne kynges rounne.
þenne shal rymenild þe ʒynge | ligge by horn þe kyng." 1380
¶ Horn gan to shipe drawe, | wiþ hyse yrisshe felawe.
Aþulf wiþ him, his broþer, | he nolde habbe non oþer.
þe ship by-gan to croude ; | þe wynd bleu wel loude.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Bipinne daies fiue		Honder sodenne syde	
þat schup gan ariue,	1388	Here schip bi gan to glide,	1388
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
Abute middelnizte.		Abowte myd nizte.	
Horn him ʒede wel rizte.	1392	Horn hym yede wel ryzte,	1392
He tok apulf bi honde,		Nam ayol on hys honde,	
And vp he ʒede to londe.		And yeden op hon londe.	
Hi founde vnder schelde,		Hye found honder schelde,	
A kniʒt hende in felde.	1396	A knyt liggen in felde.	1396
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		Op þe scheld was drawe	
þe kniʒt him aslepe lay		A crowch of ihesu cristes lawe.	
Al biside þe way.	1400	þe knyt hy lay on slepe,	
Horn him gan to take,		*In armes wel ymete.	1400
And sede, "kniʒt, awake.		Horn hym gan take,	
Seie what þu kepest,		And seyde, "knyt, awake.	
And whi þu her slepest.	1404	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	1404
Me þinkþ, bipine crois liʒte,		Me þynkeþ, by þe crowches lyste,	
þat þu longest to vre driʒte.		þat þou leuest on criste.	
Bute þu wule me schewe,		Bote þou hit raþe schewe,	
I schal þe to hewe."	1408	Wyt Mi swerd ich schal þe hewe."	
þe gode kniʒt vp aros ;		þe gode knyt op aros ;	
Of þe wordes him gros.		Of hornes wordes hym agros.	

* Between vv. 1399 and 1400 stands in the MS. *Laud* the incomplete line *Horn hym gan m*, underdotted to indicate that it is due to a mistake of the scribe.

Harl. MS. 2253.

wyþ-inne dawes fyue | þe ship began aryue.	1388	They reach Sudenne within five days.
vnder sudennes side | huere ship by-gon to ryde,		
aboute þe midnyhte. | horn eode wel rihte ;		
he nom apulf by honde, | ant ede vp to londe.		
hue fonden vnder shelde, | a knyht liggynde on felde.	1396	Horn and Athulf land, and find a goodly knight sleeping by the wayside.
o þe shelde wes ydrawe | a croyz of ihesu cristes lawe.		
þe knyht him lay on slape, | in armes wel yshape.		
¶ Horn him gan ytake, | ant seide, "knyht, awake.		
þou sei me whet þou kepest, | ant here whi þou slepest !	1404	Horn bids him tell his business, under pain of death.
me þuncheþ, by crois liste, | þat þou leuest on criste ;		
bote þou hit wolfe shewe, | my suerd shal þe to-hewe."		
þe gode knyht vp aros ; | of hornes wordes him agros.		

*Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

He sede, "ihc haue, aȝenes my wille,	He seyde, "hy serue ylle	
Payns ful ylle.	Paynmys, aȝen My wille.	1412
Ihc was cristene a while,	Ich was cristene som wyle,	
þo i com to þis ille	And þo were come into þis yle	
Sarazins blake,	Sarazyns lodlike and blake,	
þat dude me forsake.	And dide me god forsake.	1416
On Crist ihc wolde bileue ;	Bi god on wam yleue,	
On him hi makede me reue,	þo he makeden me reue,	
To kepe þis passage	To loke þis passage	
Fram horn þat is of age,	For horn þat hys of age.	1420
þat wunieþ bieste,	He woneþ alby weste,	
Knigt wiþ þe beste.	God knyht myd þe beste.	
Hi sloȝe wiþ here honde,	He slow Mid hys honde	
þe king of þis londe,	þe kyng of þise londe,	1424
And wiþ him fele hundred.	And wyt hym men an hundred.	
And þerof is wunder	þer fore me þinkeþ wonder	
þat he ne comeþ to fize ;	þat he comeþ fizeþete.	
God sende him þe riȝte,	God yeue hym þe miȝte,	1428
And wind him hider driue,	þat wynde hym driue	
To bringe hem of liue.	To bringen hem of liue.	
Hi sloȝen kyng Murry,	He slowen þe kyng mory,	
Hornes fader, king hendy.	Hornes fader so stordy.	1432
Horn hi vt of londe sente ;	Horn to water he sente,	
Tuelf felazes wiþ him wente,	xij children myd hym wente.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

The knight says that he serves the Saracens against his will, and tells how the Saracens invaded the land and slew King Murry.	he seide, "ich seruy ille | paynes, toȝeynes mi wille.	1412
	Ich was cristene sum while ; | y come in to þis yle.	
	Sarazyns lope ant blake | me made ihesu forsake,	
	[No gap in MS.]	
	to loke þis passage | for horn þat is of age,	1420
He wonders that Horn does not re- turn to avenge his fa- ther's death.	þat woneþ her by weste, | god knyht mid þe beste.	
	hue slowe mid huere honde, | þe kyng of þisse londe,	
	ant wiþ him mony honder. | þer fore me þuncheþ wonder	
	þat he ne comeþ to fyhte ; | god ȝeue him þe myhte,	1428
	þat wynd him hider dryue, | to don hem alle of lyue.	
	ant slowen kyng mury | hornes cunesmon hardy.	
	Horn, of londe hue senten ; | tuelf children wiþ him wenten.	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Among hem apulf þe gode,		þer mong was ayol þe gode,	
Min ozene child, my leue fode.	1436	Myn owe child, myn owe fode.	1436
Ef horn child is hol and sund,		[No gap in MS.]	
And Apulf biþute wund,	]	
He lueþ him so dere,		He louede horn wel derne,	
And is him so stere,	1440	And horn hym also 3erne.	1440
[No gap in MS.]		3yf horn hys hol and sounde,	
.]		Ayol ne tyt no wounde.	
Mizte iseon hem tueie,		Bote ich nou se hem tweye,	
For ioie i scholde deie."	1444	I wys ich wolle deye."	1444
¶ "Knizt, beo þanne bliþe,		"Knyt, be swiþe blyþe,	
Mest of alle siþe.		Mest of alle syþe.	
Horn and Apulf his fere,		Ayol and horn yfere	
Boþe hi ben here."	1448	Boþe he ben here."	1448
To horn he gan gon,		þe knyht to hem gan steppe,	
And grette him anon.		And in armes cleppe.	
Muche ioie hi makede þere,		þe joie þat he made,	
þe while hi togadere were.	1452	Myzte no man rede.	1452
"Childre," he sede, "hu habbe 3e fare?		He seyde wit steuene 3are,	
þat ihe 3ou se3 hit is ful 3are.		"Children, hou abbe 3e fare?	
Wulle 3e þis londe winne,		Wolle 3e þis lond winne,	
And sle þat þeris inne?"	1456	And wonye þer inne?"	1456
He sede, "leue horn child,		He seyde, "leue horn child,	
3itt lyueþ þi moder Godhild.		3et lyueþ þy moder godild."	

Harl. MS. 2253.

wiþ hem wes apulf þe gode, | mi child, myn ounne fode.	1436	He continues to tell how his son, Athulf, is Horn's faithful companion.
3ef horn is hol ant sounde, | apulf tit no wounde.		
[No gap in MS.]		
he louede horn wiþ mihte, | ant he him wiþ ryhte.		
3ef y myhte se hem tueye, | þenne ne rohti forte deye."	1444	
¶ "knyht, be þenne blyþe, | mest of alle syþe.		The two make themselves known, and a joyful scene of recognition follows. The old knight informs Horn that his mother, the queen Godhild, still lives.
Apulf, ant horn is fere, | boþe-we beþ here."		
þe knyht to horn gan skippe, | ant in his armes clippe.		
Muche ioye hue maden yfere, | þo hue to gedere y-come were."		
¹ He saide wiþ steuene þare, | "3ungemen, hou habbe 3e 3ore yfare?		
wolle 3e þis lond wyne, | ant wonie þer ynne?" [11. 91, bk.]	1456	
he seide, "sute horn child, | 3et lyueþ þy moder godyld.		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Of ioie heo miste,		[No gap in MS.]	1460
If heo þe alíue wiste."	1460		
¶ Horn sede on his rime,		Horn seyde on hys rime,	
"Iblessed beo þe time		"Hyblessed be þe tyme	
I com to suddenne,		Ich am ycome to sodenne,	
Wiþ mine irisse menne.	1464	Wyt Myn hyrysce menne.	1464
We schulle þe hundes teche		þis lond we schollen winne	
To speken vre speche.		And fle at þat þere ben inne.	
Alle we hem schulle sle,		And so we scholen hem teche	
And al quic hem fle."	1468	To speken oure speche."	1468
Horn gan his horn to blowe ;		Horn gan hys horn blowe,	
His folk hit gan iknowe.		þat hys folc it gan knowe.	
Hi comen vt of stere,		He comen out of scyp sterne,	
Fram hornes banere.	1472	To horn ward wel 3erne.	1472
Hi slo3en and fu3ten,		He smyten and he fouten,	
þe ni3t and þe v3ten.		þe ny3t and eke þe ou3ten.	
[No gap in MS.]		Myd speres hord he stonge,	
.	1476	þe held and eke þe 3onge.	1476
.		þat lond he þoru sowten ;	
.]		To deþe he hus brouten	
þe Sarazins cunde,		Sarazines kende,	
Ne lefde þer non in þende.	1480	þe leuede on þe fende.	1480
Horn let wurche		Horn let sone werchen	
Chapeles and chirche ;		Chapeles and cherchen ;	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn in- forns the old knight that he has with him many Irish com- panions.	of ioie hue ne miste, | o lyue 3ef hue þe wiste."	1460
	Horn seide on is ryme, | "yblessed be þe time	
	Icham icome in to sudenne, | wiþ fele yrisshemenne.	
	we shule þe houndes kecche, | ant to þe de3e vecche.	
	ánt so we shulen hem teche | to speken oure speche."	1468
	¶ Horn gon is horn blowe ; | is folc hit con yknowe.	
	hue comen out of hurne, | to horn swyþe 3erne.	
	hue smiten ant hue fyhten, | þe niht ant eke þe ohtoun.	
	[No gap in MS.]	1476
	þe sarazyns hue slowe, | ant summe quike to drowe.	
	mid speres ord hue stonge | þe olde ant eke þe 3onge.	
	¶ Horn lette sone wurche | boþe chapel ant chyrche.	

Horn blows
his horn,
and his men
arrive ;
and they at-
tack and slay
the Saracens,
old and
young.
Then Horn
causes cha-
pels and
churches to
be built.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

He let belles ringe,		Bellen he dide ryngen,	
And Masses let singe.	1484	And prestes messe syngen.	1484
He com to his Moder halle,		He sowte hys moder oueralle,	
In a roche walle.		Wit inne eueriche walle.*	
[No gap in MS.]		He custen and hye cleten,	
.]	1488	And in to halle wenten.	1488
Corn he let serie,		Croune he gonnen werie,	
And makede feste merie.		And makede festes merye.	
Murie lif he wrozte ;		Murye he þere wroute ;	
Rymenhild hit dere bozte.	1492	Reymyld hyt aboute.	1492
¶ Fikenhild was prut on herte,		Wile þat horn was oute,	
And þat him dude smerte.		Fikenyld ferde aboute.	
[No gap in MS.]		To wiue he gan hire þerne ;	
.]	1496	þe kyng ne dorst him werne.	1496
.]		Muche was hys prede ;	
.]		þe ryche he 3af mede,	
3onge he 3af and elde,		3onge and eke þe helde,	
Mid him for to helde.	1500	þat Mid hym scholde helde.	1500
Ston he dude lede,		Ston he dede lede,	
þer he hopede spede.		And hym þerto he made.	
Strong castel he let sette,		A kastel he dude feste	
Mid see him biflette.	1504	Wit water alby sette.	1504
þer ne mihte lihte		Mizt no man hon on legge,	
Bute fozel wiþ flizte ;		By pape ne by brigge ;	

* This line repeated in the MS.

Harl. MS. 2253.

He made belle rynges, | ant prestes masse synge.	1484	Horn causes the bells to be rung and masses to be celebrated.
He sohte is moder halle, | in þe roche walle.		
He custe hire ant grette, | ant in to þe castel fette.		
Croune he gan werie, | ant make feste merye.		Then he seeks his mother, and all make merry.
Murie he þer wrohte, | ah rymenild hit abohte.	1492	
¶ þe whiles horn wes oute, | Fikenild ferde aboute.		In the meantime Fikenild, by gifts, wins powerful support,
[No gap in MS.]		
þe betere forte spede, | þe riche he 3ef mede,		
boþe 3onge ant olde, | wiþ him forte holde.	1500	
Ston he dude lade, | ant lym þerto he made.		and builds a castle entirely surrounded by the water.
Castel he made sette, | wiþ water by flette.		
þat þer yn come ne myhte | bote foul wiþ flyhte ;		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Bute whanne þe see wiþ droȝe,

Bote wan þe wit drowe,

Miȝte come men ynoȝe.

1508

þer munthe come.

1508

Fikenhild gan wende

þis fykenild ganto wende*

Rymenhild to schende.

Reynyld for to wende.

[*No gap in MS.*]

1512

þe day by gan to wexe,

1512

.

þat hem was by twexe.

.

Fekenylde, her þe day gan springe,

.

Ferde to aylmer þe kyng,

.

After reynyld þe bryȝte,

.]

1516

And spousesde hire by niȝte.

1516

To woȝe he gan lure ȝerne ;

He ledde hyre hom in derke,

þe kyng ne dorste him werne.

To his newe werke.

Rymenhild was ful of mode ;

þe festes he by gonne,

He wep teres of blode.

1520

Here aryse þe sonne.

1520

þat niȝt horn gan swete,

þat nyȝt gan horn swete,

And heuie for to mete

And harde forto mete

Of Rymenhild his make,

Of Reymyld hys make,

Into schupe was itake.

1524

þat in to schype was take.

1524

þe schup bigan to blenche ;

þat schip scholde on hire blenche ;

His lemman scholde adrenche.

Hys leman scholde adrenche.

Rymenhild wiþ hire honde

Reymyld wit hire honde

Wolde vp to londe.

1528

Wolde suemme to londe.

1528

Fikenhild aȝen hire pelte

Fykenyld hire ȝen pulte

Wiþ his swerdes hylte.

Wit his swerd hylte.

* Written wēnde

Harl. MS. 2253.

bote when þe see wiþ-drowe, | þer mihte come ynowe.

1508

þus fykenild gon by-wende | Rymenild forte shende.

Fikenhild
then plots to
wed Rymen-
hild, and sets
the day for
the wedding.[*No gap in MS.*]

to wyue he gan hire ȝerne ; | þe kyng ne durst him werne.

Rymenhild
weeps tears
of blood.

ant habbeȝ set þe day, | Fykenild to wedde þe may.

1516

wo was rymenild of mode ; | terres hue wepte of blode.

Horn dreams
that Rymen-
hild is ship-
wrecked, that
she tries to
swim to land,
but that
Fikenhild
prevents her
with his
sword hilt.[*No gap in MS.*]

pilke nyht horn suete | con wel harde mete

of rymenild his make, | þat in to shipe wes take.

1524

þe ship gon ouerblenche ; | is lemmon shulde adrenche.

¶ Rymenild mid hire honde, | swymme wolde to londe.

Fykenild aȝeyn hire pylte, | mid his suerdes hylte.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

¶ Horn him wok of slape,		[No gap in MS.]	
So a man þat hadde rape.	1532	. . . . .]	1532
"Apulf," he sede, "felaze,		"Ayol," qwat horn, "trewe felawe,	
To schupe we mote draze.		Into schip gonne we drawe.	
Fikenhild me haþ idon vnder,		Fykenyld haueþ gon onder,	
And Rymenhild to do wunder.	1536	And don Reynyld som wonder.	1536
Crist, for his wundes fue,		God, for his wordes fue,	
To niȝt me þuder driue."		To nyȝt us þyder driue."	
Horn gan to schupe Ride,		Horn gan to Scype Ride,	
His feren him biside.	1540	And his knyȝtes by side.	1540
[No gap in MS.]		[No gap in MS.]	
.]	]	
Fikenhild, or þe dai gan springe,	]	
Al riȝt he ferde to þe kinge,	1544	. . . . .]	1544
After Rymenhild þe briȝte,	]	
To wedden hire biniȝte.	]	
He ladde hure bi þe derke,	]	
Into his nywe werke.	1548	. . . . .]	1548
þe feste hi bigunne,	]	
Er þat ros þe sunne:	]	
Er þane horn hit wiste,		Here schip bigan to terne	
To fore þe sunne vpriste.	1552	By þe wateres sterne.	1552
His schup stod vnder ture,		Hys schip stod in store,	
At Rymenhilde bure.		Honder fikenildes boure.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn awerk in is bed ; | of his lemmon he wes adred.	1532	Horn awakes, and tells Athulf his dream.
"Apulf," he seide, "felawe, | to shipe nou we drawe.		
Fykenild me haþ gon vnder, | ant do rymenild sum wonder.		
Crist, for his wondes fyue, | to nyht þider vs dryue !"		
¶ Horn gon to shipe ride, | his knyhtes bi his side.	[leaf 92] 1540	He immedi- ately sets sail, with a good wind.
þe ship bigon to sture, | wiþ wynd god of cure.		Fikenhild espouses Ry- menhild by night, and leads her to his castle.
ant fykenild her þe day springe, | seide to þe kyng,		They begin the feast be- fore sunrise.
After rymenild þe brhyte, | ant spousede hyre by nyhte.		Horn's ship arrives under the castle.
he ladde hire by derke, | in to is newe werke.	1548	
þe feste hue bigonne, | er þen aryse þe sonne.		
[No gap in MS.]		
Hornes ship atstod in stoure, | vnder fykenildes boure.		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Rymenhild, litel wenep heo		Ne wiste horn on liue	
þat Horn þanne aliue beo.	1556	Whar he was a Ryue.	1556
þe castel þei ne knewe,		þe kestel he ne knewe,	
For he was so nywe.		For he was so newe.	
[No gap in MS.]	1560	þe sond by gan to drye,	
Horn fond sittinde Arnoldin,		And hyt hym makede weye.	1560
þat was Apulfes cosin,		He fond stonde arnoldyn,	
þat þer was in þat tide,		þat was ayolles cosyn,	
Horn for tabide.	1564	þat was þere in tyde,	
"Horn kniȝt," he sede, "kinges sone,		Horn for to abyde.	1564
Wel beo þu to londe icome.		He seyde, "horn, kynges sone,	
Today haȝ y wedde fikenhild,		Wel be þou here to londe come.	
þi swete lemman, Rymenhild.	1568	Nou hat wedded fikenyld	
Ne schal i þe lie ;		þy nowe lemman, Reymyld.	1568
He haȝ giled þe twie.		Nele ich þe nowt lye ;	
þis tur he let make		He haueþ þe gyled twye.	
Al for þine sake.	1572	þis castel he dude make	
Ne mai þer come inne		For Reymyldes sake.	1572
Noman wiþ none ginne.		þer may mo man on legge,	
Horn, nu crist þe wisse,		By paþe neby brigge.	
Of Rymenhild þat þu ne misse."		Horn, nou crist þe wisse,	
¶ Horn cuþe al þe liste	1577	Of Reymyld þat þou ne misse."	1576
þat eni man of wiste.		Horn her kenede al þe lyste	
		þat any man of wiste.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn does not recognize the new castle, but meets Arnoldin, who is awaiting him,	Nuste horn a-lyue | wher he wes aryue.	1556
	þene castel hue ne knewe, | for he was so newe.	
	þe see bigon to wiþ drawe ; | þo seh horn his felawe,	
	þe feyre knyht arnoldyn, | þat wes apulfes cosyn,	
	þat þer set in þat tyde, | kyng horn to abide.	1564
	he seide, "kyng horn, kyngessone, | hider þou art welcome.	
	to day haȝ sire Fykenild | yweddeþ þi wif, rymenild.	
	white þe nou þis while ; | he haueþ do þe gyle.	
	þis tour he dude make | al for rymenildes sake.	1572
	ne may þer comen ynne | no mon wiþ no gynne.	
	¶ Horn, nou crist þe wisse, | rymenild þat þou ne misse."	
	Horn couþe alle þe listes | þat eni mon of wiste.	

and who tells him that Fikenhild that day has wedded Rymenhild.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Harpe he gan schewe,		To herpe he gan drawe,	
And tok felazes fewe,	1580	And wyzt hys tweye felawe,	1580
Of kniȝtes suiȝe snelle,		Knyȝtes swyȝe felle,	
ȝat schrudde hem at wille.		And schurde hem in pelle.	
[No gap in MS.]	1584	Wyt swerdes he hem gyrte	
Hi ȝeden bi ȝe grauel,		Anouen here schirte.	1584
Toward ȝe castel.		He wenden on ȝe grauel	
Hi gunne murie singe,		Toward ȝe castel.	
And makede here gleowinge.	1588	He gonne murye synge,	
¶ Rymenhild hit gan ihere,		And makede here glewinge.	1588
And axede what hi were.		ȝat fykenyld myzt yhere ;	
Hi sede hi weren harpurs,		Hearkedede wat hye were.	
And sume were gigours.	1592	Men seyde hyt harperes,	
He dude horn in late,		Iogelours and fȝeleres.	1592
Riȝt at halle gate.		He dude hem in lete ;	
He sette him on ȝe benche,		At halle dore he sete.	
His harpe for to clenche.	1596	Horn set on ȝe benche ;	
He makede Rymenhilde lay,		Hys harpe he gan clenche.	1596
And heo makede walaway.		He makede Reymyld a lay,	
Rymenhild feol yswowe ;		And reynyld makede weylawey.	
Ne was ȝer non ȝat louȝe.	1600	Reymyld fel yswowe ;	
Hit smot to hornes herte		ȝo was ȝer non ȝat lowe.	1600
So bitere ȝat hit smerte.		Hyt ȝede to hornes herte ;	
		Sore hym gan smerte.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

harpe he gon shewe, | ant toc ¹ him to felawe,	[¹ MS. tof]	1580	Horn, and some companions, disguise themselves as harpers, hiding their swords under their garments.
knyhtes of ȝe beste | ȝat he euer hede of weste.			
ouen o ȝe sherte | hue gurdun huem wiȝ suerde.			
hue eoden on ȝe grauele, | towart ȝe castele.			
hue gonne murie singe, | ant makeden huere gleynge,		1588	Fikenhild hears their singing, and bids bring them in.
ȝat fykenild mihte y-here ; | he axede who hit were.			
men seide hit were harpeirs, | iogelers ant fȝelers.			
hem me dude in lete ; | at halle dore hue sete.			
horn sette him a benche ; | is harpe he gan clenche.		1596	Horn makes a lay to Rymenhild, and she falls in a swoon.
he made rymenild a lay, | ant hue seide weylawey.			
¶ Rymenild fel y swowe ; | ȝo nes ȝer non ȝat lowe.			
hit smot horn to herte ; | sore con him smerte.			

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

He lokede on þe ringe,		Hey lokede on hys gode Ryng,	
And þoʒte on Rymenhilde.	1604	And Reymyld þe ʒonge.	1604
He ʒede vp to borde,		Hey ʒede op to borde,	
Wiþ gode suerdes orde.		Mid hys gode swerde.	
Fikenhildes crune		Fykenyldes crowne	
þer ifulde adune,	1608	He leyde þere adowne;	1608
And al his men arowe		And alle hys men arewe	
Hi dude adun þrowe!		He dide adoun þrewe.	
Whanne hi weren aslaʒe,		þo he weren alle yslawe,	
Fikenhild hi dude to draʒe.	1612	Fykenyld he dide to drawe.	1612
Horn makede Arnoldin þare		He makede arnoldyn kyng þere,	
King, after king Aylmare,		After þe kyng aylmere,	
Of al westernesse,		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
For his meoknesse.	1616	. . . . .]	1616
þe king and his homage		þe knytes and þe barnage	
ʒeuen Arnoldin trewege.		Dude hym alle utrage.	
¶ Horn tok Rymenhild bi þe honde,		Horn tok rymyld by þe hond,	
And ladde hure to þe stronde,	1620	And ledde hire by þe se strond.	1620
And ladde wiþ him Aþelbrus,		He tok hym syre aylbrous,	
þe gode stuard of his hus.		Stiward of þe kynges hous.	
þe se bigan to flowe,		He riuede in a reaume,	
And horn gan to Rowe.	1624	In a wel fayr streume,	1624
Hi gunne for ariue		þer kyng mody was syre,	
þer king modi was sire.		þat horn slow wyt yre.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn looks on his ring and thinks of Rymenhild, then with his good sword slays Fiken- hild and all his men.	he lokede on is ryng, | ant o rymenild þe ʒynge.	1604
	he eode vp to borde, | mid his gode suorde.	
	Fykenildes croune | he fel þer adoune;	
	ant alle is men arowe | he dude adoun þrowe.	
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	1612
	ant made arnoldyn kyng þere, | after kyng aylmere,	
He makes Arnoldin king there, after Aylmer,	to be kyng of westnesse, | for his mildenesse.	
	þe kyng ant is baronage | ʒeuen him truage.	
and taking with him Athulf and Rymenhild, sets out for King Modi's kingdom.	¶ Horn toc rymenild bi honde, | ant ladde hire to stronde,	
	Ant toc wiþ him Aþelbrus, | þe gode stiward of hire fader hous.	
	þe see bigan to flowen, | ant hy faste to rowen. [leaf 92, back]	1622
	hue aryueden vnder reme, | in a wel feyr streme.	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Apelfrus he madeð þer king,		Aybrous he madeð þer kyng,	
For his gode teching.	1628	For hys gode tydyng ;	1628
He ȝaf alle þe kniȝtes ore,		For syre hornes lore,	
For horn kniȝtes lore.		He was kyng þore.	
Horn gan for to ride ;		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	1632
þe wind him blew wel wide.	1632	Horn ariuede in hyre londe,	
He ariuede in ylronde,		þer he hadde woned so longe.	
þer he wo fondede.		þer he dude ayol childe	
þer he dude Apulf child		Wedden mayden hermenylde.	1636
Wedden maide Reynild.	1636	Horn wente to sodenne,	
Horn com to suddenne,		To hys owe kunne.	
Among al his kenne.		Reymyld he madeð quene,	
Rymenhild he madeð his quene,		So ich Miyȝte wel bene.	1640
So hit miȝte wel beon.	1640	Alle folc hyt knewe	
Alfolk hem miȝte rewe,		þat he hem louede trewe.	
þat loueden hem so trewe ;		Nou ben he alle dede ;	
Nu ben hi boþe dede ;		God hem to heuene lede.	1644
Crist to heuene hem lede.	1644	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
Her endeþ þe tale of horn		. . . . .
þat fair was and noȝt vnorn.		. . . . .
Make we vs glade Eure among,		. . . . .
For þus him endeþ hornes song.	1648	. . . . .	1648
Jesus þat is of heuene king,		. . . . .
ȝeue vs alle his suete blessing.	]	
EX—PLI—CIT. Amen.		Am . . . e . . . n.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

kyng Mody wes kyng in þat lond ; | þat horn sloh wiþ is hond.
 Apelbrus he made þer kyng, | for his gode techyng ; 1628
 for sire hornes lore | he wes mad kyng þore.
 ¶ Horn eode to ryue ; | þe wynd him con wel dryue.
 he aryuede in ylronde, | þer horn wo coupe er fonde.
 He made þer Apulf chyld | wedde mayden ermenyld, 1636
 ant horn com to sudenne, | to is ounne kenne.
 Rymenild he made þer is quene, | so hit myhte bene. 1640
 In trewe loue hue lyueden ay, | ant wel hue loueden godes lay.
 Nou hue beoþ boþe dede, | crist to heuene vs lede. AmeN !

Horn slays King Modi, and makes Athelbrus king in his place. He then proceeds to Ireland, and causes Athulf to marry the princess Reynild. Then he returns to Sudeinne, and makes Rymenhild his queen. They live in true love, and cherish God's law. 'Nu ben hi boþe dede.'

FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

Trentham MS., fol. 98 a ; vellum, c. 1440 : beginning lost.

Headlines ' Florence and Blanche flour.'

Ne thurst men ¹ neuer in londe	With-out Blanche flour," he seide.
After feirer Children fonde. [¹ first 'mey,' then altered]	þe king ¹ seide to his soone,
þe Cristen woman fedde hem þoo,	" She shal lerne for þy loue." 24
Ful wel she louyd hem boþ twoo. 4	To scole þey were put ; <i>intelligence</i>
So longe sche fedde hem in feere	Boþ þey were good of wytte.
þat þey were of elde of seuen 3ere.	Wonder it was of hur lore,
þe kyng behelde his sone dere,	And of her loue wel þe more. 28
And seyde to him on this manere, 8	þe Children louyd to-geder soo,
þat harme it were muche more	þey myzt neuer parte a twoo.
But his sone were sette to lore	When þey had .v. 3ere to scoole goone
On þe book ¹ letters to know,	So wel þey had lerned þoo, 32
As men done, both hye and lowe. 12	Inow3 þey couþ of latyne,
" Feire sone," she seide, " þou shalt	And wel wryte on parchemyne.
lerne,	þe kyng ¹ vnderstod þe grete Amoure
Lo þat þou do ful 3erne." <i>derne</i>	Bytwene his sone and Blanche flour,
Florys answerd <i>with</i> wepyng,	And þou3t when þey were of Age
As he stood byfore þe kyng ¹ ; 16	þat her loue wolde no3t swage ; 38
Al wepyng ¹ seide he,	Nor he myzt no3t her loue <i>with</i> drawe
" Ne schal not Blanche flour lerne	When Florys shuld wyfe after þe
with me ?	lawe.
Ne can y no3t to scole goone	þe king ¹ to þe Queene seide þoo, [98 b]
With-out Blanche flour," he seide	And tolde hur of his woo,
pane. 20	Off his þou3t and of his care,
" Ne can y in no scole syng ¹ ne rede	How it wolde of Floreys fare. 44

19 Floris says that he cannot learn unless Blauncheflur is with him. 25 The two are put to school together, and make good progress.

Trentham MS.

"Dame," he seide, "y tel þe my reede,
I wyl þat Blauncheffloure be do to
deede.

When þat maide is y-slawe,
And brouzt of her lyf dawe, 48
As sone as Florys may it vnder ȝete,
Rathe he wylle hur forȝete.
þan may he wyfe after reede."

þe Queene answerde þen and seide,
And pouzt with hur reede
Saue þe mayde fro þe deede. 54

"Sir," she seide, "we auzt to fonde
þat Florens lyf wit menske in londe,
And þat he lese not his honour
For þe mayden Blaunchefflour. 58
Who so myzt þat mayde clene,
þat she were brouzt to deþ bydene,
Hit were muche more honour

þan slee þat mayde Blanchefflour."
Vnneþes þe king' g[ra]unt þat it be
soo.

"Dame, rede vs what is to doo." 64

"Sir, we shul oure soone Florys
Sende into þe londe of Mountargis.
Blythe wyl my suster be
þat is lady of þat Contree. 68

And when she woot for whoom
þat we have sent him vs from),
She wyl doo al hur myzt,
Boþ by day and by nyzt, 72
To make hur loue so vndoo
As it had neuer ben soo.

And, sir," she seide, "y rede eke
þat þe maydens moder make hur
seek. sick 76
þat may be þat other resoun)

Trentham MS.

For þat ylk' enchesoun,
þat she may not fro hur moder goo."

Now ben þese Children swyþ woo,
Now þey may not goo in fere [99 a]
Drewryer þinges neuer noone were.

Florys wept byfore þe kyng',
And seide, "Sir, with-out lesyng', 84

For my harme out ȝe me sende,
Now she ne myzt with me wende.

Now we ne mot to-geder goo,
Al my wele is turned to woo." 88
þe king' seide to his soone aplyzt,

"Sone, withynne þis fourtenyzt,
Be her moder quykke or deede,"

"Sekerly," he him seide, 92

"þat mayde shal come þe too."

"Ȝe, sir," he seid, "y pray ȝow it be
soo.

Ȝif þat ȝe me hur sende,
I rekke neuer wheder y wende." 96
þat þe Child graunted þe kyng' was
fayne,

And him betauzt his Chamburlayne.
With muche honoure þey þeder
coome,

As fel to a ryche kynges soone. 100
Wel feire him receyuyd þe Duke
Orgas,

þat king' of þat Castel was,
And his Aunt wiþ muche honour ;
But euer he pouzt on Blancheffloure.

Glad and blythe þey ben him withe ;
But for no ioȝ þat he seith,
Ne myzt him glade game ne gle,

For he myzt not his lyf see. 108
His Aunt set him to lore

45 The king begins to devise to separate the two, and proposes to put the maiden to death. 65 The queen suggests that Floris be sent away. 94 Floris is sent to his aunt at Mountargis, with the promise that Blanchefflour shall follow within fourteen days.

Trentham MS.

here as other Children wore,
 Boþ maydons and gromē;
 To lerne mony þeder coome. 112
 Inow; he sykes, but noȝt he lernes;
 For Blauncheflour euer he mornes.
 Yf enyman to him speke
 Loue is on his hert steke. 116
 Loue is at his hert roote
 þat no þing is so soote:
 Galyngale ne lycorys 119
 Is not so soote as hur loue is, [99 b]
 Ne nothing ne none other.
 So much he þenkeþ on Blancheflour,
 Of oo day him þynkeþ þre,
 For he ne may his loue see. 124
 þus he abydeþ with mucche woo
 Tyl þe fourtenyȝt were goo.
 When he saw she was nouȝt ycoome,
 So mucche sorow he haþ noome, 128
 þat he loueth mete ne drynke,
 Ne may noone in his body synke.
 þe Chamberleyne sent þe king to
 wete,
 His sonēs state al y-wrete. 132
 þe king ful sone þe waxe to-brake,
 For to wete what it spake:
 He begynneth to chaunge his moode,
 And wel sone he vnderstode, 136
 And with wreth he cleped þe Queene,
 And tolde hur alle his teene,
 And with wrap spake and sayde,
 "Let do bryng forþ þat mayde! 140
 Fro þe body þe heued shal goo."
 þenne was þe Quene ful woo.
 þan spake þe Quene, þat good lady,

Trentham MS.

"For goddes love, sir, mercy. 144
 At þe next hauen þat here is,
 þer ben chapmen ryche y-wys,
 Marchaundes of babyloyne ful ryche,
 þat wol hur bye blethelyche. 148
 Than may ȝe for þat louely foode
 Haue mucche Cateþ and goode.
 And soo she may fro vs be brouȝt,
 Soo þat we slee hur nouȝt." 152
 Vnneþes þe king graunted þis;
 But forsoþ so it is,
 þe king let sende after þe burgeise,
 þat was hende and Curtayse, 156
 And welle selle and hygge couth,
 And moony langages had in his
 mouth.
 Wel sone þat mayde was him betauȝt;
 An to þe hauene was she brouȝt. 160
 1 þer haue þey for þat maide ȝolde
 xx. Mark of reed golde, [100 a]
 And a Coupe good and ryche, 163
 In al þe world was none it lyche.
 þer was neuer noone so wel graue;
 He þat it made was no knave. 166
 þer was purtrayd on, y weene,
 How Paryse ledde away þe Queene;
 And on þe Couercle a-boue
 Purtrayde was þer both her love;
 And in þe Pomel þerone
 Stood a Charbuncle stoone. 172
 In þe world was not so depe soler,
 þat it nold lyȝt þe Botelere,
 To fylle boþ ale and wyne,
 Of syluer and golde boþ good and fyne.
 Enneas þe king, þat nobel man,

125 He grieves until the fourteen days are past. 131 The chamberlain reports Floris's sorrow to the king. 133 The king is very angry, and again proposes to put Blaunche-flur to death. 144 The queen proposes, instead, to sell the maiden. 159 This is done, and for the maiden they receive among other things a magnificent cup with a romantic history.

Trentham MS.

At Troye in batayle he it wan, 178
 And brouȝt it in-to Lumbardy,
 And gaf it his lemman, his Amy.
 þe Coupe was stoole fro king^r Cesar;
 A þeeft out of his tresour hous it bar.
 And sethe þat ilke same þeeft
 For Blaunchefloure he it ȝeeft. 184
 For he wȝst to wynne suche þree,
 Myȝt he hur bryng^r to his contree.
 Now þese Marchaundes saylen ouer
 þe see,

With þis mayde, to her contree. 188
 So longe þey han vndernome,
 þat to Babyloyne þey ben coome.
 To þe Amyral of Babyloyne
 þey solde þat mayde swythe soone;
 Rath and soone þey were at oone.
 þe Amyral hur bouȝt Anoone,
 And gafe for hur, as she stood vprȝt,
 Seuyne sythes of golde her wyȝt, 196
 For he þouȝt without weene
 þat faire mayde haue to Queene;
 Among^r his maydons in his bour
 He hur dide with mucche honour.
 Now þese merchaundes þat may belete,
 And ben glad of hur byȝete. [100 v]
 n Ow let we of Blauncheflour be,

And speke of Florys in his contree.
 Now is þe Bu[r]gays to þe king^r coome
 With þe golde and his garysone,
 And haþ take þe king^r to wolde,
 þe seluer and þe Coupe of golde. 208
 They lete make in a Chirche
 As swithe feire graue wyrche.
 And lete ley þer-vppone
 A new feire peynted stone, 212
 With letters al aboute wryte

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III., 6 a, col. 1.

*The 3 leaves of this MS. are burnt
 and shrunk, and are hardly legible.*

[¹ *MS. note.* See Introduction; also *Floris
 et Blanch.*, Paris 1856, p. 28, l. 673.]

(196) ¹so dere
 wiþ þoute weene.
 þat maide to his quene.
 . . . his maidenenes vp in is tur, 4
 (200) . hire wiþ muchel honur
 . . . marchans þis maide forlete,
 . . . bliþe mid here byȝete.
 . . . we blancheflur be. 8
 (204) . . floires in his cuntre.
 . . burgeys to þe king icome.
 . . . gold and þisse garisome.
 . . . þan king i ȝolde. 12
 (208) . . þo cupe of golde.
 . . . let at one chiriche.
 . . . les wereche,
 . . . [þ]at anouen . . 16
 (212) . . pointe stonde
 . . . bi write.

190 Blauncheflur is taken to Babylon and sold to the Admiral. 209 The king and queen cause to be made a supposititious tomb for Blauncheflur.

Trentham MS.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

With ful muche worshippe.		hele worþsipe	
Who-so couth þe letters rede, 215	(215)	þe letters rede.	20
þus þey spoken, and þus þey seide :			
"Here lyth swete Blaunchefloure			
þat Florys louyd Paramoure."			
Now Florys haþ vndernome, ^{pouruoyed}	(219)	[h]aueþ vnder-nome	24
And to his Fader he is coome. 220	(220)	faderlonde he is icome	
In his Fader halle he is lyzt,		halle he is alyzt	
His Fader him grette anoone ryzt,		he grette anonryzt	27
And his moder, þe Queene, also, (223)	(223)	þe quene he grette also	
But vnneþes myzt he þat doo, 224		haueþ his gretinge ido,	
þat he ne asked where his Lemman		askeþ war þat maide beo	
Nonskyns answeere chargeþ hee. [bee ;		were nou targeþ heo.	31
So longe he is forth noome,		res hit haueþ vnder nome	
In to Chamber he is coome. 228	(228)	boure & a is icome	
þe maydenys moder he asked ryzt,		to hire anonryzt	
"Where is Blauncheflour, my swete		[bl]ancheflur mi suete wízt	
wyzt?"			
"Sir," she seide, "forsothe ywys,		ful iwis	36
I ne woot where she is." 232	(232)	war heo is	
She beþouzt hur on þat lesyng'			
þat was ordeyned byfoore þe king.			
"þou ^{gabbest} gabbest me," he seyde þoo,			
"þy gabbyng' doþ me muche woo.		[leaf 6, col. 2]	
Tel me where my leman be." 237		þine gabbinge deþ me wo ;	
Al wepyng' seide þenne shee,		Tel me war my lemmon beo.	
"Sir," shee seide, "deede." "deed!"		Al wepinge onsuerede heo,	40
seide he. 239		"Sire," heo seyde, "ded." "ded!"	
		quad he.	
"Sir," sche seide, "for sothe, 3ee."		"Sire," heo seyde, "for soþe 3e,	
"Allas, when died þat swete wyzt?"		Alas, wenne deide my suete wyzt?"	
"Sir, withynne þis Fourtenyzt [101 a]		"Sire," heo seyde, "wíþ inne þis seue-	
þe erth was leide hur aboute,		þat vrþe hire was leyd aboue, [nizt	
And deed she was for thy loue." 244		And ded heo is for þine loue.	46
Flores, þat was so feire and gent,		Floyres þat was so fayr and gent,	
Sownyd þere verament.		He fel iswoue vp on þe pauement.	
þe cristen woman began to crye		And þe cristene wimmon gon to crie	

220 Floris returns, and asks his father and mother for Blauncheflur in vain. 229 He then asks the girl's mother. 239 The mother at length tells Floris that Blauncheflur is dead. 246 Floris swoons.

Trentham MS.

To ihesu crist and seynt Marye. 248
 þe king and þe queene herde þat crye;
 In to þe Chamber þey ronne on hye.
 And þe Queene herde her byforne
 On sowne þe Childe þat she had borne.
 þe kinges hert was al in care, 253
 þat sawe his sone for loue so fare.
 When he a-wooke and speke mozt,

Sore he wept and sore he syzt, 256
 And seide to his moder ywys,
 "Lede me þere þat mayde is."

þeder þey him brouzt on hyze; 259
 For care and sorow he wolde dyze.
 As sone as he to þe graue com,
 Sone þere behelde he þen,
 And þe letters began to rede,
 þat þus speke and þus seide: 264
 "Here lyth swete Blaunchefflour,
 þat Florys louyd paramoure."
 þre sithes Florys sownydde nouth;
 Ne speke he myzt not with mouth.

As sone as he awoke and speke myzt, And asone ase he speke myzte. 70
 Sore he wept and sore he syzt. 270
 [No gap in MS.]

[chefflour!"]

"Blaunchefflour!" he seide, "Blaun-
 So swete a þing was neuer in boure.
 Of Blaunchefflour is þat y meene,
 For she was come of good kyne.

[No gap in MS.]

Lytel and muche loueden þe
 For þy goodnesse and þy beaute. 276

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

To crist and to seyntemarie. 50
 þe king & þe quene iherdde þat cri;
 In to þe bure þo vrne hy.
 And þe quene ate frome
 By wepeþ hire dere sone. 54
 And þe kinges herte is ful of care
 þat he sikþ is sone vor loue so fare.
 Anon he of swoninge awok and speke
 miste.

Sore he wep and sore he syzte, 58
 And on his moder he by sipt.
 "Dame," he sayde, "led me þar þat
 mayde lyþ."

þider heo hine broute wel suþe, 61
 Vor care a[n]d sorwe of hire deþe.
 Anon þat he to þe burles com,
 Wel 3erne he bi-hul þer-on,
 And letteres bigon to rede.
 þus spek and þus sede 66
 þat þar lay suete blancheflur.
 [þat] floyres louede par amur.
 þ . . . swouneþ nouþe

Wit teres riue ase a scur of r[e]ne.
 "Blancheflur," he seide, "blancheflur,
 So sute þing nas ner in bur, [leaf 6/3]
¹Vor þou were ibore of gode cunne,
 Vor in worle nes nere non 77
 þine imake of no wimmon.
 Inouþ þou cupest of clergie
 And of alle curteysie. 80
 & muchel and litel hit louede þe
 Vor þi fayr hede and þi bunte.

259 His mother comes to him, and conducts him to the supposititious tomb.
 263 Floris reads the inscription, and then swoons three times. 270 Floris weeps and
 sighs, and laments Blaunchefflur's death.

Trentham MS.

3if deþ were dalt aryzt,
 We shuld be deed boþ on oo nyzt.
 On oo day borne we were ;
 We shul be ded boþ in feere." 280
 1 "Deeþ," he seide, "ful of enuye,
 And of alle trechorye, [1 101 b]
 Refte þou hast me my lemman."
 "For soth," he seide, "þou art to
 blame. 284
 She wolde haue leuyd, and þu noldest,
 And fayne wolde y dye, and þu
 woldest.

[*No gap in MS.*]

After deeþ clepe nomore y nylle,
 But slee my self now y wille." 288
 His knyft he braide out of his sheth ;
 Him self he wolde haue doo to deth.
 And to hert he had it smetene

Ne had his moder it vnder zetene.
 þen þe Queene fel him vppone, 293
 And þe knyft fro him noome.
 She reft him of his lytel knyft,
 And sauyd þere þe Childes lyf. 296
 Forþ þe Queene ranne, al wepyng,
 Tyl she come to þe kyng.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

3if þat deþ were ideld arizt, [niht.
 We scholden habbe idized boþe in ar
 Vor in one deye ibore we were ;
 Mid rihte we scholden deie ifere." 86
 "Deþ," he seyde, "vol of enuie,
 and vol of alle tricherie,
 Mid traisun þou me hast mi lef
 [binome.
 To bi-traie þat folk hit is þi wone ;
 Heo wolde libbe and þu noldest. 91
 þou nelt me slen and ihe wolde ;

Wip þere me wolde þat þou were.
 Nul tu no wist come þere, 94
 and þer me wolde þat þou . . ne come,
 þer þou wolt come Ilome.
 þilke þat buste best to libbe,
 Hem þou stikest under þe ribbe. 98
 and 3if þer is eni forliued wrecche,
 þat of is liue nouzt ne recche, [elde,
 þat fawe wolde deie for sorewe &
 On hem neltou nouzt bi helde.
 No lengore ich nelle mi lef bileue,
 I chulle be mid hyre ere eue. 104
 Nou after deþ clepie ich þe nulle,
 Ac mi sulue aslen ich wille." [deþe,
 Ase a mon þat draȝh him sulue to þe
 His knif he draȝh out of his scheþe,
 and to his herte hit wolde habbe
 ismite,

Nadde his moder hit vnder gete. 110
 Ac þe quene his moder . . fel vpon,
 & pis knif heo him binom.
 Heo bi nom him his atel knif. 113
 [leaf 6, back, col. 2]

þat heo com bi.

281 He apostrophizes death. 289 He attempts to stab himself with a knife, but is prevented by his mother.

Trentham MS.

þan seide þe good lady,
 "For goddes loue, sir, mercy! 300
 Of .xii. children haue we noone
 On lyue now but þis oone.
 And better it were she were his make,
 þan he were deed for hur sake." 304
 "Dame, þou seist soþ," seide he;
 "Sen it may noone other be,
 Leuer me were she were his wyf,
 þan y lost my sonnes lyf." 308
 Of þis word þe Quene was fayne,
 And to her soone she ran agayne.
 "Floryes, soone, glad make the,
 þy lef þou schalt on lyue see. 312
 Florys, sone, þrouȝ engynne
 Of þy Faders reed and myne,
 þis graue let we make,
 Leue sone, for þy sake. 316
 Ȝif þou þat maide forgete woldest,
 After oure reed wyf þou sholdest."
 Now euery worde she hap him tolde,
 How þat þey þat mayden solde. 320
 "Is þis soth, my moder dere?" [102 a]
 "For soth," she seide, "she is not
 here."
 þe rowȝ stoone adoune þey leyde,
 And sawe þat was not þe mayde. 324
 "Now, moder, y þink þat y leue may.
 Ne shal y rest nyȝt ne day,
 Nyȝt ne day ne no stounde,
 Tyl y haue my lemmon founde. 328
 Hur to seken y woȝ wende,
 þauȝ it were to þe worldes ende."
 To þe king he goȝ to take his leue,
 And his Fader bade him byleue. 332
 "Sir, y wyl let for no ^{ke adoue}wynne;

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

þanne spac þe quene þe . . . 115
 and seyde to þe kinge, "sire, mercy,
 Sire, of þis children nabbe we non,
 Non alieue bote þis on, 118
 and bote hit were þat hit wer . . .
 þane eyȝer deȝede vor oȝer . . .
 "Dame, þou seist soþ," þo seyde he,
 "Nu hit nele non oȝer bee. 122
 Leuere me were þat heo were
 þane ihc for lore mine sone l[yf]."
 Of þisse wordes þe quene w . . .
 To floyres, hire sone, . . . 126
 "Floyres, sone, glad make þe . . .
 For ut þou schalt þi lef . . .
 Leue sone
 fader rede and . . . 130
 wo
 Leue sone so
 Vor [two lines illegible here]
 vre rede 134
 word and ende him . . .
 Hou hei habbeȝ þat mayde,
 "and is þis soþ, mi moder dere?"
 "Ȝe, for soȝe," heo nis not . . . 138

þane stond hii þanne
 He isay þat þere nas
 Nu me þencheȝ
 ne schal ihc 142
 Niȝt ne da
 ich

[Some folios lost here. Continued at
 bottom of page 84.]

300 The queen persuades the king to reveal the truth. 311 They tell him the facts, and together open the grave and find it empty. 326 Floris declares his resolve to find Blanche-flur.

Trentham MS.

Me to bydden it it were grete synne."

þan seid þe king, "seth it is soo,

Seþ þou wylt noone other doo, 336

Al þat þe nedeþ we shul þe fynde;

Ihesu þe of care vnbynde."

"Leue Fader," he seide, "y telle þe

Al þat þou shalt fynde me. 340

þou mast me fynde, at my deuyse,

Seuen horses al of prys, ^{carth}

And twoo y-charged vpon þe molde

Boþ *with* seluer and wyþ golde, 344

And two ycharged *with* monay

For to spenden by þe way,

And þree *with* clothes ryche,

þe best of al þe kyngryche, 348

Seuen horses and seuyn men,

And þre knaues *with*out hem,

And þyne owne Chamburlayne,

þat is a wel nobel swayne. 352

He can vs wyssh and reede,

As marchaundes w^e shul vs lede."

His Fader was an hynde king, ^{king} ?

þe Coupe of golde he dide him bryng,

þat ilke self Coupe of golde 357

þat was Blauncheflour for 3olde.

"Haue þis, soone," seide þe king,

"Herewith þou may þat swete þing,

Wynne so may betyde, [102 v] 361

Blauncheflour *with* þe white syde,

Blauncheflour, þat faire may."

þe king let sadel a Palfray,

þe oone half so white so mylke,

And þat other reed so sylk. 366

I ne can telle nouȝt

How rycheþ þat sadel was wrouȝt.

þe ^{Arson} was of golde fyne,

Stones of ^{virtu} stode þeryne, 370

339 He describes to the king the retinue that he would like. 356 The king gives him also the marvellous cup, and an elegantly caparisoned 'palfray.'

*Trentham MS.**Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.*

Bygone aboute wit orfreys. 371
 þe Queene was kynde and curtays,
 Cast hur toward þe kyng'
 And of hur fynger she brayde a ryng':
 "Haue now þis ylke ryng': 375
 While is it þyne, douzt no þyng'
 Of fire brennyng' ne water in þe See;
 Ne yren' ne steele shal dere thee."

[*No gap in MS.*]

He took' his leue for to goo; 379
 þer was ful muche woo;
 [*No gap in MS.*]

þey made him noon' other chere
 þan her soon' were leide in bere.
 [*No gap in MS.*]

Furþ he went with al his mayn';
 With him went þe Chamberlayn'.
 So haue þey her hauyn' nome 385
 þat þey ben to þe hauyn' come

þere Blauncheffloure was alnyzt,
 Wel rychely þey ben dyzt; 388
 þe lord of þe ynne was welle hende;
 þe Child' he sette next þe ende,
 In al þe feirest seete 391
 Alle þey dronken and al þey ȝete:
 [*No gap in MS.*]

Ete ne drynke myzt he nouzt; 393

Heo tok forþ a wel fair þing,
 Of hire finger a riche Ryng.
 "Mi sone," heo sede, "haue þis ring.
 Whil he is þin, ne dute noþing, 4
 þat fur þe brenne ne adrenche se,
 Ne ire ne steil ne mai þe sle.
 And to þi wil þu schalt habbe grace,
 Late *and* rathe in eche place." 8

Floris nimeþ nu his leue;
 No longer nolde he bileue.
 He custe hem wiþ softe muþe;
 Al wepinge hi departeþ nuþe. 12
 Ne makede his Moder non oþer chere,
 Bute also he were ileid on bere.
 For him ne wende hi neuere mo
 Eft to sen; ne dude hi no. 16
 Forþ he wende wiþ al his mein,
 And wiþ him his fader chaumberlein.
 Fort to þe hauene hi beoþ icume,
 And þer habbeþ here in inome. 20
 At þe selue huse hi buþ alizt
 þat blaunchefflur was þat oþer niȝt.
 Riche soper þer was idiȝt,
 And murie hi verden þer aniȝt. 24
 Floriz ne let for ne feo
 To finden al þat neod beo,
 Of fless, of fiss, of tendre bred,
 Of whit win, *and* eke red. 28
 Glad *and* bliþe hi weren alle
 þat weren wiþ hem in þe halle,
 And pleide *and* gamenede ehc wiþ
 Ac floriz þencheþ al on oþer, [oþer.
 For he net ne dronk riȝt noȝt. 33

375 The queen gives him a magic ring. 379 Floris takes leave and comes to the haven, and lodges at the same house where Blaunchefflur had been. 389 They find there good entertainment. 392 All make good cheer except Floris, who thinks ever on Blaunchefflur.

Trentham MS.

On blaunchefflur was al his þouzt.
 þe lady of þat vnderzat 395
 þat þe Childe mornynge sat,
 And seide to her lord *with styl dreme*,
 "Sir, nyme now goode ȝeme 398
 How þe Child^e mournynge syttes :
 Mete and drynke he forȝetes : [103 a]
¹Lytel he eteþ, and lasse he drynkeþ ;
 He is a marchaund, as me þynkeþ."
 To Flores þen seide she, 403
 "Al ful of mournynge y the see.
 þer sate þer þis sender day,
 Blaunchefflur, þat swete may.
 Heder was þat mayde brouzt 407
 With Marchaundes þat hur had bouzt ;
 Heder þey brouzt þat mayde swete ;
 þey wold haue solde hur for byȝete ;
 To Babyloyne þey wyll hur brynge,
 Boþ of semblant & of mornynge."
 When Florys herd speke of his
 lemman, 413
 Was he neuer so glad a man,
 And in his hert bygan to lyzt ;
 þe Coupe he let fulle anon ryzt :
 "Dame," he seide, "þe fessel is þyne,
 Boþ þe Coupe and þe wyne, 418
 þe wyne and þe gold eke,
 For þou of my leman speke :
 On hur y þouzt, for hur y syzt ; 421
 I ne wyst where I hur fynde myzt ;
 Wynde ne weder shal me assoyne,
 þat y ne shal seche hur in Babyloyne."
 Now Florys restep him al a nyzt.
 At morne, when it was day lyzt, 426
 [No gap in MS.]

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

On blaunchefflur was al his þoȝt. 34
 þe lefdi of þer inne vnderzat
 þat he murninge sat. [dreme,
 To hire louerd heo sede wiþ stille
 "Sire, nimestu now ȝeme
 Hu þis child murninge sit ?
 Mete ne drinke he nabit. 40
 He net mete ne he ne drinkeþ ;
 Nis he no marchaunt, ase me þinkeþ."
 "Floriz," heo sede, "what mai þe beo,
 þus murninge as ich þe seo ? 44
 þus her inne þis oþer day
 Sat blaunchefflur, þat faire may."
 Ord *and* ende he haþ him told,
 Hu blaunchefflur was þarinne isold.
 [No gap in MS.]
 "þu art hire ilich of alle þinge, 49
 Boþe of semblaunt *and* of murninge,
 Of fairnesse *and* of muchelhede,
 Bute þu ert a man *and* heo a maide."
 þo floriz iherde his lemman nempne,
 So blisful him þuȝte pilke steuene,
 He let fulle a cupe of win. 55
 "Dame," he sede, "þis hail is þin,
 þat win *and* þat gold eke,
 For þu of mi lemman speke.
 For hire iþoȝte, for hire isiȝte,
 For inot wher hire seche miȝte. 60
 Hire to seche ihc wille i wende,
 þez heo beo at þe wordles ende."
 [No gap in MS.]
 Floriz geȝ to his rest ;
 On blaunchefflur he þoȝte mest. 64
 Ac rest ne miȝte he nabbe none,
 Fort þe dide slep him nome.

395 The hostess observes his 'mourning,' and tells him that she is reminded of the mourning of Blaunchefflur. 413 Floris rejoices at the mention of the name. He gives the hostess a silver cup, etc., and inquires further about Blaunchefflur.

*Trentham MS.**[No gap in MS.]*

He dide him in-to þe wylde flood.
 Wynde and weder *with* him stood ;
 Sone so Florys come to londe, 429
 þere he þanked goddes sonde
 To þe londe þer his lyf ynne is :
 Him þouzt he was in paradyse. 432

[No gap in MS.]

Sone to Florys tydyng men tolde
 þat þe Amyral wold Fest holde ;
 His Erls, Barons, comyn sholde, 435
 And al þat wold of him lond holde,
 For to herkyn his hest

And for to honoure his Feest.

Glad was Florys of þat tydyng ;
 He hoped to come to þat gestyng,
 3if he myzt, in þat halle, [103 b] 441
 His lemman see among hem alle.

1n OW to þat Citee Florys is come ;
 Feire he hath his ynne y-noome

At a palaise ; was none it lyche ;
 þe lord of þat ynne was fulle ryche ;
 He hadde ben ferre and wyde. 447
 þe Childe he set next his syde,
 In al þe feirest seete.

Alle þey dronken and ete,
 Al þat þerynne were,
 Al þey made good chere, 452
 þeyete and dronke echoon *with* other ;
 But Florys þouzt al another,

Ete ne drynke he myzt nozt, 455
 On Blaunche flour was al his þouzt.
 þan spake þe Burgays
 þat was hende and Curtays :

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

A moreze so sone so hit was day
 He tok his leue *and* wente his way,
 And dude him into þe salte flod ; 69
 He hadde wind *and* weder ful god.
 þe Mariner he 3af largeliche,
 þat brozte him ouer blupeliche. 72
 þer hi wolden hem self alonde,
 For hi funden hem so hende,
 To þe lond þer his lemman is ;
 Him þuhte he was in parais. 76

Anon me him tipinge tolde
 þat þe admiral wolde feste h[olde].
 Erles, baruns þer come sch[olde],
 And þat wolden of him h[olde]. 80
[No gap in MS.]

Blipe was floriz of þe tipinge ;
 He hopede come to þat gesninge.
 Wel he hopede among hem alle
 His lemman sen in þe halle. 84
 To a riche Cite hi buþ icume ;
 Vaire hi habbeþ here in inome,
 At one paleis suþe riche ;
 þe lord of þer inne nas non his liche.
 Him feol gold inoz to honde, 89
 Boþe in water *and* in londe.
 He hadde ilad his lif ful wide ;
 þis child he sette next his side. 92
 Glad *and* blipe hi weren alle,
 So fele so were in þe halle.
[No gap in MS.]

Ac floriz net ne dronk nozt ;
 Of blaunche flour was al his þo3t. 96
 þe lord of þerinne vnderzat
 þat þis child murninge sat.

427 Floris sets sail once more. 431 He arrives in the country where his leman is.
 448 At the inn there is good cheer, and Floris enters into conversation with the host.

Trentham MS.

"Ow, child, me þynkeþ welle 459
 þat muche þou þynkest on my catelle."^{properly}
 "Nay, sir, on Catel þenke y nouzt,"
 (On Blauncheffur was al his þouzt,) 464
 "But y þynke on al wyse
 For to fynde my marchaundise;
 And ȝit it is þe most woo,
 When y it fynd, y shal it forgoo."
 þan spak þe lord of þat ynnē,
 "þis sender day, þer sate hereyne
 þat faire Maide Blauncheffur, 469
 boþ in halle and in boure.
 Euer she made mornynge chere,
 And bement Florys, her lyf fere;
 Ioye ne blis made she noon, 473
 But for Florys she made her moon."
 Florys toke a Coupe of syluer clere,
 A mantyl of Scarlet with menyuerē:
 "Houe þis, sir, to þyn honour; 477
 þou may þonke it Blauncheffur.
 He myzt make myn hert glade,
 þat coup me tel wheder she is ladde."
 "Child, to Babyloyne she is brouzt;
 þe Amyral hur haþ bouzt: 482
¹He gaf for hur, as she stood vpryzt,
 Seuē sithes of gold hur wyzt;
 For he þenkeþ with-out weene, [^{104a}]
 þat faire may haue to Queene. 486
 Among his maydons in his toure
 He hur dide, with much honoure."
 Now Flores restēþ him þere al nyzt,
 Tyl on þe morrow þe day was lyzt;
 He roos on þe morownynge, 491
 He gaf his Ost an hundryd shelyng,
 To his ost and to his Osteſse,
 And toke his leue, and feire dide
 kyſſe;

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

"Floriz," he ſede, "what mai þe beo,
 þus mornynge þat ihc þe ſeo? 100
 [þ]us herinne þis oþer day
 [S]at blauncheffur þat faire may.
 [I]n halle ne in bur ne at bord,
 [O]f hire ne herde we neure a word.
 [B]ute of floriz was hire mone; 105
 [Heo] nadde in herte ioie none."
 [Whanne] herde he nempnen his lem-
 [Blīþe] he was iwīs for þan. [man,
 [He lat] bringe a cupe of ſeluer 109
 [And eke] a pane of menuuer.
 [þanne] he ſede, "haue þis to þin
 [So þ]u ſpeke of blauncheffur. [honur,
 [þu mi]ȝtest make min heorte ful glad;
 [þu tel]le me wuder heo were ilad."
 [þanne] ſede þe burgeis, 115
 [þat was] wel hende and curtais,
 [No gap in MS.]
 ["To Babi]lloigne he was ibrozt;
 [þe adm]iral hire haȝ iboȝt." 118
 [Floriz go]þ to his reſt;
 [On Blaunch]effur he þoȝte meſt.
 Ac reſte ne miȝte he habbe none;
 Fort þe dide ſlep him nome. 122
 Amoreȝe ſo ſone ſo hit was day,
 He nem his liue, and wende his way.
 [No gap in MS.]
 And for his niȝtes geſtinge 125
 He ȝaf his oſte an hundred ſchillinge.
 [No gap in MS.]

481 The host tells him that Blauncheffur has been sold to the Admiral at Babylon.
 492 Floris gives the host a hundred shillings, and asks his assistance.

Trentham MS.

And 3erne his ost he besouzt,
 þat he him help, 3if he myzt ouzt,
 3if he myzt, with any gynne, 497
 þat feire may to him wyne.

[*No gap in MS.*]

“Childe,” he seide, “to a brygge þou
 shalt come,
 The Senpere fynde at hooome: 500
 He woneth at þe brygges ende;
 Curtays man he is, and hende;
 We arn bretheren, and trouthes
 plyzt:

He can þe wyssh and rede a-ryzt;
 þou shalt bere him a ryng 505
 Fro my-self to tokenynge,
 þat he help þe in boure and halle
 As it were my self befallē.” 508

[*No gap in MS.*]

Florys takeþ þe ryng, and nemeþ leue,
 For long wold he nouzt beleue.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

And 3erne he hap his oste bisozt
 þat he him helpe wiþ al his þozt,
 In Babilloine, oþer wher a beo,
 þat he miȝte hire iseo, 130
 Hu he miȝte mid sūme ginne,
 His lemman blancheflur awinne.
 þanne sede þe burgeis,
 þat was hende and curtais, 134
 At babilloine atte frume,
 To one brigge þu schalt cume.
 Whane þu comest to þe ȝate,
 þe porter þu schalt find þarate. 138
 Wel hende man and fair he is;
 He is icluped sire daris.
 Mi felaze he is þureȝ truþe ipliȝt,

And he kan rede þe ariȝt. 142
 Hauē and ber him þis ring,
 On mine halue to tokning,
 þat he þe helpe in alle halue,
 Ase he wolde me selue.” 146
 Floriz herof was wel bliþe,
 And þonkede his oste wel suiþe.
 Feire of him he nimeþ leue;
 No lengur nolde he bileue. 150

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

[leaf 7] by souht	. . . . . mon he is and hende
. mid al his mauht	. . . . . breþeren and treweþe ipliht
. frend in babiloyne hadde	. . . . . wisi and reden wel riht.
. wisede and wel radde	. . . . . bere him neseno ¹ ring [1 ?]
. he mihte mid eni ginne	. . . . . to toking
. blancheflour iwinne	. . . . . elpe on eche halue
. one longe brugge þou schalt come	. . . . . and takeþ is leue
. ngere finde þer ate frome.	. . . . . þer by sene
. c is ate brugge ende	

505 The innkeeper sends him with a ring of introduction to the bridge porter at Babylon.

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

By þat it was vndern hyȝe,
þe Brygge come he swyȝt nye. 512
þe Senperes name was Darys.
Florys gret him wel feire ywys,
And he him þe ryng' arauȝt,
And ful feire it him betauȝt. 516
[No gap in MS.]

prouȝ þe token of þat ilk' ryng'
Florys had ful faire gestyng'
Off' Fyssh and flessch and tender
breed,
Of wyn, both white and reed: 520
And euer Florys sate ful colde,
And Dares bygan þe Childe beholde :
[No gap in MS.]
1 "Leue Child, what may þis be,
þus þouȝtful as y the see? [104b] 524
And þou nouȝt al in feere,
þat þou makist þus sory chere,
Or þou lykkest nouȝt þis yw?"
þan Floreys answered him: 528

Biþat hit was middai hiȝ,
Floriz was þe brigge niȝ. 152
þe he com to þe gate
þe porter he fond anon þerate,
Sittinde one a marbelston,
Suþe fair and hende mon, 156
And so him sede child floriz,
"Rest þe murie, sire daris,"
And tok him to tokne þis ring; 159
And þerfore he hauede wel fair gest-
Glade and bliþe hi weren alle, [ning.
So fele so weren in þe halle,
Ac floriz net ne dronk nouȝt; 163
On blancheflur was al his þouȝt.
Sire daris vnderȝet
þat floriz murninge set. 166
"Floriz," he sede, "what mai þe beo,
So þouȝtful ase ihe þe seo?
Me þincheþ bi þine chire,
þu nert nouȝt glad of þi sopere, 170
Oþer þe ne likeþ nouȝt þis in."
þo floriz ansuerede him :

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

ondarne heyȝ	þe tockne of þe ringe
[bru]gge suiþe neȝȝ	hadde þer aniht wel gode gistinge
þane brugge icome	b of fles of tendre bred
bruggere ate frome	t win and eke of red
a Marbreston	re floyres sike and colde
mon he was on	gon þat chil by holde
was of Muchel pris	wat may þe be
him sulf iwis	þe i see
ys was i hote doyre	uoice al fere
s him grette wel fayre	ele chere.
him þane ring arauht	[leaf 7, col. 2] . . . þin in."
[d] ayre hine him bi tauht	Bot floyres onswerede him,

511 Floriz takes leave, and by midday reaches the bridge and finds the porter. 517
Floriz presents the ring, and is hospitably received. 521 Floriz sits mourning. 523
Daris asks if he is not pleased with his entertainment.

Trentham MS.

“3is, sir, by goddes ore,
So good ne had y mony day 3ore :
God let me abyde þat daye
þat y þe quyte wel may : 532
But y þenke on al wyse
Most vppon my marchaundyse ;
[No gap in MS.]

And 3it it is most woo,
When y hit Fynde, y shal it forgo.”
[No gap in MS.]

“Childe, woldest þou telle me my
gryf,

To hele þe, me were ful lyf.”

[No gap in MS.]

Euery word he haþ him tolde, 539
How þe mayde was fro him solde,
And how he was of Spayn a kynges
sone,

For grete loue þider y-come,
To fonde, with quantyse and with
gyn),

Blauncheflour for to wynne.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

“Sire,” he sede, “bi godes ore,
So god in nauede ihc wel 3ore, 174
Vre louerd me lete ibide þe day
þat ihc hit þe 3ulde may.

Ihc þenche, sire, on fele wise
Nu vpon mi marchaundise, 178
Last ine finde nozt atte frume
þat þing for whi ihc am hider icume.

And þe3 ihc hit finde hit is mi wo
Lest ihc schulle hit forgo.” 182

þo sede daris, þe freo burgeis,
þat was wel hende and curteis,
“Fain ihc wolde þe rede and lere,
þat þu mucche þe betere were, 186

3ef þu toldest me þi gref,
To rede þe me were lef.”
þo floriz bigan his consail schewe,
And to daris beon iknewe. 190

Ord and ende he haþ him told,
Hu blauncheflur was isold,
And hu he was a kinges sune,

For hire luue þider icume, 194
To fonde þure3 sume cunnes ginne

His lemman blauncheflur biwinne.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

“Nay, sire, bi godes ore,
So god nadde [I] wel 3ore.
God lete me abide þane day
þat ich hit þe 3elde May.
Ac ich þenche on alle wise
Vppon mine Marchaundise
Ware vore ich am hider icome,
Lest ich ne feynde hit ate frome,

and þat is 3et mi meste wo,
3if ich hit finde and hit forgo.
Child, woldest þou telle me of þi gref
To helpe þe me were lef.
And now floyres him haueþ itold
Hou þat mayd from him wa sold,
and hou he was of spayne one kinges
Vor hire loue þider icome. [sone,

533 Floris tells him, in veiled words, his real trouble. 537 Daris bids him speak plainly, and Floris speaks out.

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

“Now,” seith Dares, “þou art a Daris þanne floriz bihalt, 197
“Folt,—

And For a Foole þe Childe he halt,— *And for more þane fol him halt.*
“Now y woot how it gooth, “Floriz,” he sede, “iseo hu hit geþ;
þou desirest þyn own death. 548 þu ert abute þinoze dep. 200
þe Amyral haþ to his Iustinges þe Admiral haueþ to his gestninge
Oper half hundred of ryche kinges; Oper half hundred of riche kinges.
And þe Alder-rychest king! Ne þer nis non so riche king 203
Durst not begynne suche a þing. 552 þat dorste entermeten of eni such þing,
[*No gap in MS.*] þilke maide to awinne,
Noper wiþ strengþe ne wiþ ginne,

3if Amyral myzt it vnderstonde, And þe Admiral hit mizte iwite,
He shulde be drawe in his owne londe, þat he nere of his lif aquite. 208
A-bout Babyloyn, y wene, And Babilloine, ihc vnderstonde,
Six longe myle and tene; 556 Dureþ abute furternizt gonde.
At euery myle is a walle þerate, Abute þe walle þer buþ ate,
Seuen sithes twenty zate; Seuesiþe tuenti zates. 212
And .xx. toures þer ben ynne, And ine þe bareȝ amidde riȝt
þat euery day chepyng is ynne; 560 Beoþ twe tures ipiȝt.
Euery day and nyzt þrouȝ-out þe zere Eche day in al þe zere
þe Chepyng is y-lyche plenere; þe feire is þer iliche plenere. 216
¹And þauȝ al þe men þat ben bore, Seue hundred tures and two
Had on hur lyf swore [105a] 564 Beoþ in þe burȝ, biþute mo.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

Nou doyres þat chil[d] by halt, Aboute babiloyne beþ to ȝonge wiþ-
and for a fol he hine halt. oute wene,
“Child, nou ich wot al hou hit geþ; Sixti longe Mile and tene,
Iwis þou welnest þin owene dep. and ate walle þer beþ ate,
þe amirel haueþ to his iustninge Seuesiþe tuenti zate.
Oper half hondert of riche kinge, And tueye toures þer beþ inne,
þe alre richeste kinge þat þe chepinge is eche day inne.
Ne dorste bi ginne swch a þing. Nis þer day þoruh out þan ȝer,
And mihste þe amirayl hit vnder þat þe chepinge is iliche plener.
ȝete, Seue hundred tures, wit outen þan tuo,
Sone of his liue he were quite. þ[er] beþ in þan boruh and somdel mo.

545 Daris takes him to be a fool, and proceeds to tell the strength of the Admiral and the size of the city.

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

To wynne þat maide feire and free,
 Al shul þey die, so moot y the.
 In þat bour, in mydward pyȝt,
 Stondeþ a toure, y the plyȝt, 568
 An hundryd fathum it is hye,—
 Who-soo beholdeþ hit, fer or nere,
 An hundred fathum it is y-fere;—
 It is made with-out[en] pere, 572
 Of lyme and of Marbulstone;
 In al þis world is suche noone.
 Now is þe morder made so wele,
 Ne may it breke, iren ne steele. 576
 þe Pomel þat aboue is leide,
 It is made with mucche pride;
 [No gap in MS.]

[No gap in MS.]
 And ine þe burȝ amidde riȝt,
 Beoþ twe tures ipiȝt, 220
 [No gap in MS.]
 Of lym and of marbelston;
 In þe world nis swich tur non.
 In þe tur þer is a welle,
 Suþe cler hit is wiþ alle. 224
 He vrneþ in o pipe of bras,
 Whider so hit ned was.
 Fram flore in to flore
 þe strimes vrneþ store, 228
 Fram bure in to halle
 þe strimes of þis welle.
 In þe tur is o kernel
 Of seluer and of crestel. 232
 On þe tur anouenon
 Is a charbugleston
 þat ȝiueþ leme day and niȝt,
 Ne bi hit neure so derk niȝt. 236

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

þe alre febleste tour	. . . . . hondred teyse þe tour is heie
Nolde nouht duti þe amperur.	. . . . . by halt fur and nei.
Vor to come þer wiþ inne,	and an hundret teyse hit is wid,
No þer wid stregþe ne wid ginne.	and imaked wiþ muchel pruid.
[leaf 7, back]	Of lym and of marbel ston;
. aȝen woo	In cristiante nis swich non.
. schal to iwinne þat Mayd al so sone	þat morder is i maked se wel,
. þe sonne and mone.	Ne May hit breke ire ne stel.
. þe bor . . . mid rift	And þe pomel about þe lede
. aplyft	Is i wrouht mit so

Trentham MS.

þat man ne þar in þe Tour berne
 Nouthor torcher¹ ne lanterne; 580
 Suche a pomel was þer bygone,
 Hit shyned a nyȝt so doþ þe soone.

[¹ MS. torther]

[No gap in MS.]

Now arn in þat ilke Tour
 Twoo and fourty nobel boure; 584
 Wel were þat ilke man
 þat myȝt woone in þat oon!
 Ne durst him neuer more ywys
 Couete after more blysse. 588
 Naw arn þer Seriauntes in þat stage
 þat seruen þe maydons of hyȝe parage;
 But no serieaunt may serue þerynne
 þat bereþ in his breche þat gynne
 To serue hem day and nyȝt, 593
 But he be as a Capoun dyȝt.
 At þe gate is a ȝateward;
 He is not a Coward; 596

He is wonder proude with alle;

Euery day he goþ in ryche palle.

And þe Amyral haþ a wonder woon,
 þat he þat is come of cristendome,

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

In þe bureȝ ne darf me berne
 Lampe ne torche ne lanterne,
 þat he ne ȝiueþ liȝt and leme
 As doþ a day þe sunne beme. 240
 þe porter is prud wiþalle;
 Eche day he goþ on þe walle.
 And ef þer comeþ eniman
 Bipinne þilke barbecan, 244
 Bute he him ȝeue leue,
 He wule him hope bete and reue.
 þe porter is caluart and felun;
 He wule him sette areisun. 248

“þer buþ in þe hiȝe tur
 Forti Maidenenes and four.
 Wel were þat ilke mon
 þat miȝte winne wiþ þat on. 252
 Ne þorte he neure ful iwis
 Wilne more of paradis.
 þer buþ seriauns in þe stage 255
 þat serueþ þe maidenenes of parage.
 Ac ne mot þer non ben inne
 þat one þe breche bereþ þe ginne,
 Noþer bi daie ne binȝt,
 Bute he also capun beo idiȝt. 260

[No gap in MS.]

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

Ne þarf me aniht Foure and fourti
 Nouþer torche [þ]at wel were þat ilke
 a pomel Mihte wonie
 [About twenty lines illegible here.]
 beþ in þan

the porter on guard, and the forty-four maidens kept in the ‘high tower.’

Trentham MS.

Euery ȝere to haue a new wyf, 601
þen he loueþ his Queene as his lyf.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Then shul men brynge doun of þe
Toure [105 b]

Al þe Maidens of grete honour, 604
And brynge hem into an Orchard,
þe feirest of al mydlerd :

þeryn is mony fowles songt ;

Men myȝt leue þeryn ful longt : 608

About þe Orchard is a walle,—

þe fowlest stone is Cristalle,—

[*No gap in MS.*]

And a weþ spryngeþ þerynne,

þat is made with mucche gynne ; 612

þe wel is of mucche prys,

þe stremes com froo Paradyse ;

þe grauel of þe ground is precious

stoones,

And al of vertu for þe noones. 616

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Ne bu his wife neure so schene, 263

Bute o ȝer ne schal heo beon his quene.

þeȝ heo luue him ase hire lif,

þat he nele habbe anoþer wif.

And, floriz, imai þe telle fore,

Heo schal beon his quene icore. 268

Alle þe maidenen of parage

Me schal bringe adun of þe stage,

And leden hem in to on orchard,

þe faireste of al þe Middellerd. 272

Abute þe orchard is a wal ;

þe eþelikeste ston is cristal.

Ho so wonede a moneþ in þat spray,

Nolde him neure longen away. 276

So merie is þerinne þe foȝeles song,

þat ioie and blisse is eure among.

In þe orchard is a welle

þat is suþe cler wiþ alle. 280

Ihe mai seggen iwis,

þe strimes comeþ fram paradis.

For in þe strimes þe smale stones,

Hi beoþ þer funden eurech one, 284

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

Neuer . . . [leaf 7, back, col. 2]

To chesen hire

þeȝ he louede is quene

Me schul fecche adoun of þe . .

Alle þe maydenen of parage.

and bringe hem in on orcharde

þe fayreste of þe middel[erd].

þer is fowelene song

Ne mihte wel libbe hem a[mong]

Abute þan orchard is a wa[l]

Summe of þe stones be

þer me may ise uppon a

I write muchel of þe w

And a welle þat springeþ

þat is i mad mid muchel

þis welle is . . . Muchel

þat grauel bi þe

And of v . . eu

Of safir . . . and of

Of omcie and of

þe welle is al

601 The Admiral takes a new wife each year. 603 The maidens are brought down into a beautiful orchard in which is a marvellous spring and a wonderful tree.

Trentham MS.

Now is þe weH of muc̃he auzt;
 3if a woman com þat is for^{adulterous} lauzt,
 And she be doo to þe streeme 619
 For to wesshe her honndes clene,
 þe water wylle 3elle as it were wood̃,
 And bycome red as blood̃.
 On what maide þe water fareþ soo,
 Sone she shal to deþ be doo. 624
 þoo þat ben maidens clene,
 þey may wesshe þeryn, y wene;
 þe water woH stonde feire and clere;
 To hem makeþ it no daungere. 628
 At þe walles hed stondeþ a tree,
 þe feirest þat on erthe may be;
 It is cleped þe tree of loue: [aboue;
 Flowers and blossomes spryngen
 þen þey þat maydons clene bene, 633
 þei shul be brouzt vnder þe trene,
 And which so falleþ þe floure,
 Shal be queene with muc̃he honour.

[No gap in MS.]

3if any mayden þer is 637
 þat þe Amyral telleþ of more pris,
 þe flour shal be to her sent
 þrouz art of enchauntement. 640

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Boþe saphirs and sardoines,
 And suppe riche cassidoines, 286
 And Iacinctes and topaces,
 And onicle of muchel grace,
 And mani on oþer direwerþe ston
 þat ich nu nempne ne can.
 Aboue þe walle stant atreo 291
 þat faireste þat miȝte in erþe beo.
 Hit is ihote þe treo of luue,
 For lef and blosme beoþ þer buue.
 So sone so þe olde beoþ idon,
 þer springeþ niwe riȝt anon. 296
 Alle pilke þat clene maiden es beo,
 Schulle sitte arewe vnder þat treo;
 And which falleþ on þat furste flur
 Schal beo quene and fonge þonur.
 3ef þer is eni maide forleie, 301
 þe wal is of so muchel eie,
 An heo stepe to þe grunde,
 For to wassche hire honde,
 Ha bulmeþ vp so he were wod, 305
 And chaungeþ fram water in to blod.
 On wuche þe welle fareþ so,
 Also suiþe he wurþ fordo.
 Ac 3ef þer eni maiden is, 309
 þat þe Admiral luueþ mest of pris,
 On hire schal beo þat flur i went,
 þureȝ coniuerson and chauntement.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

3if þer come
 . . . ho
 For
 . . w . . wele
 . . come al so
 . . wlyche w

Wel sone
 Alle þat

 . . . wole

[About nine more lines illegible.
 Several folios lost here.]

618 If any maiden, who is not a virgin, approach the spring, the water boils up as if mad. 635 The maiden upon whom first falls a blossom from this tree is chosen queen.

Trentham MS.

þe Amyral cheseþ hem by þe flour,
And euor he herkenef after Blaunche-
flour.

¹Thre sithes Flores sownyd anoon
Riȝt byfore hem euerychoon: [¹ 106a]

When he awoke, and speke myȝt,
Sore he wept, and sore he syȝt, 646

And seide, "Dares, y worth now deed,
But þat y hope of þe som reed."

"Leue soon, wyl ȝe see
þat þy trust is muche on me; 650
þen is þe best reed þat y can—

Other reed ne can y noon—
Wende to-morn) to þe toure

As þou were a good gynoure; 654
Take on þy honde squyer and scantlon)

As þou were a free mason);
Behold þe tour vp and doun,

þe porter is cruel and Feloun); 658
Wel sone he wyl come to the,

And aske what maner man þou be,
And bere on þe, Felonye,

And sey þou art come to be a spye.
And þow shalt answer swetlyche,

And sey to him myldelyche, 664
Sey þou art a gynoure,

To beholde þat feire Toure,
For to loke and for to fonde

To make suche another in þy londe.
[No gap in MS.]

Wel sone he wyl com þe nere, 669
And wyl byd þe play at þe chekere.

When þou art at cheker brouȝt,
Without seluer [be] þou nouȝt; 672

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

þus he cheoseþ his wif þureȝ þe flur;
Alle weneþ hit schulle beo blaunche-
Ihe wene ne darf me axi: nouȝt [flur."
If floriz were of dreri þoȝt. 316

[No gap in MS.]

"Daris," he sede, "ihe wurthe ded
Bute if þu do me summe red."

þanne se Daris, þe freo burgeis,
þat was wel hende and curteis, 320

"Floriz," he sede, "leue man,
þe beste red þat ihe þe can,

Wend tomoreȝe to þe Tur,
Also þu were a gud ginnur. 324

Ber wiþ þe squire and schautillun,
Also þu were a gud Mascun.

Bihold of þe ture þe hiȝhede,
And wiþ þi fot met þe brede. 328

þe porter is culuert and felun;
Forþ he wule setten his resun,

And bere vpon þe felonie,
And segge þat þu art a spie. 332

Ansuare him wel hendeliche,
And spek wiþ him wel sueteliche,

And seie þert icome fram ferren londe,
For to seche and for to fonde, 336

If mi lif so longe ilast,
To makie atur after þis cast,

In þine londe ate frume
Whanne þu ert hom icume. 340

Whane he þe hireþ speke so hende-
And ansuerie so sueteliche, [liche,

þenne he wule come þe nier,
And bidde þe pleie at þe escheker.

Whane þescheker is forþ ibroȝt 345
Biȝute panes ne plei þu nouȝt.

647 Floris implores the aid of Daris. 653 Daris bids him go, disguised as a mason, to the tower, and induce the porter to play at draughts.

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

pou shalt haue redy <i>with</i> the	þu most habbe redi mitte	
XX. Marke beside þy knee ;	Twenti Marc ine þi slitte.	348
3if þou wynne ouzt of his,	þez þu biwinne ozt of his,	
þow tel þerof lytel prys ;	Hold hit of wel litel pris.	
And yf he wynne ouzt of þyn),	If he biwinneþ ozt of þe,	
loke þow leue it with hym) ;	3if him ^o of pine suche þre.	352
So þou shalt, al <i>with</i> gynne,	Muche he wule þonki þe	
þe porters loue forsoth wynne,	And of þe suþe iwundred beo,	
þat he þe help on þis day :	For he is suþe couetus,	
But he þe helpe, no man may.	And at þescheker enuius.	356
¹ Wel 3erne he wyl þe bydde and pray	3erne he wile þe bidde <i>and</i> preie	
Come anoþer day to playe : [1062]	þat þu come amoreze <i>and</i> pleie.	
þou shalt seye þou wylt soo ;	Grante him þat þu wilt so,	359
þou shalt take <i>with</i> þe suche twoo ;	And tak mid amoreze suche two.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	And wel þi nedes for to do	
þe þrydde day take an hundred	þat þridde day þu wend him to,	
pound,	And ber wiþ þe forti pund,	
And þy Coupe hool and sound :	And pine cupe hol <i>and</i> sund.	364
3eue him markes & poundes of þy	Whanne þu lest lest him þe cupe iseo,	
Of þy tresour tel þou no tale ; [male ;	Wel angussus he wile beo.	
Wel 3erne he wyl þe bydde and pray	He wile beo wel coveitus,	
To lay þy Coupe, and to play.	And hire to bigge suþe fus.	368
þou shalt answere alþerfirst,	Muchel he þe wule beode	
Lenger to play þe ne lyst.	If him miȝte þe betere spede.	
Ful muche he wylle for þe Coupe bede,	Ihc wot he wille þilke day	
3if he myȝt þe better spede ;	Honure þe so muche so he may.	372
þou shalt it blethly 3eue him	He wule þe lede to his inne	
3if it be of gold fyne ;	þe cupe of þe to biwinne.	
And he wol ful moche loue þe,	3erne he wule þe bidde and preie	
And to þe bowe also, parde,	þat þu legge þe cupe to pleie.	376
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	þu him ansuere atte furste,	
	þat no leng pleie þe ne luste.	
	Ansuere him wel hendeliche,	379
	‘þin beo þe cupe,’ seie blufeliche.	
	For his gode compaygnie	
	A wurne he haþ þi druerie.	382

683 Manage him so as to secure an invitation for the morrow. 688 Show him your cup, and he will be greedy for it. 697 At length give him the cup.

Trentham MS.[*No gap in MS.*]

þat he wyl falle to þy foote,
 And become þyn, ȝif he moote.
 And homage þou shalt fonge,
 And þe trouþ of his honde."

[*No gap in MS.*]

As he seide, he dide ywys;
 And as he ordeynd, so it is:

[*No gap in MS.*]

þe Porter ys Florys man bycome,
 For his gold and his warysone. 708
 Florys seide, "now art þou my moon),
 Al my trust is þe vpon);
 Now my consel y wyl þe shewe;
 Rede me ryȝt, ȝif þou be trew. 712
 Now euery word he haþ him tolde,
 How þe mayde was fro him sholde,
 And how he was of Spayn) a kynges
 For grete loue þeder ycoom) [soon),
 To fonden, with some gynne, 717
 þat feire mayde for to wyne.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Ihc wot þat he mai alrebest
 Of þine neode helpe þe mest.
 þu miȝt segge, 'þe ne faileþ non
 Gold ne seluer ne riche won.' 386
 Seie þu wilt parte wiþ him of þan,
 þat he schal eure beo riche man.
 Whanne he hereþ þe speke so riche-
 And ansuerie so hendeliche, [liche,
 þanne he wile beo wel bliþe, 391
 And biginne to luuie þe suiþe,
 And falle he wile to þi fote,
 And bicom þi man, if he mote. 394
 His manrede þu schalt fonge,
 And his truþe of his honde,
 þat he þe bere al þe helde 397
 þat man schal to his louerd zelde.
 And þus þureȝ þe cupe and his ginne
 þu miȝt þi lemman best awinne. 400
 þanne þu miȝt beon iknewe,
 And þi cunsail to him schewe."
 And alþus floris hath iwroȝt,
 As daris him haþ itaȝt. 404
 Ac þureþ (*sic*) þe cupe and þureȝ
 gersume,
 þe porter is his man bicume.
 [No gap in MS.]
 ¶ Nu quaþ floriz, "þu art mi man;
 Al mi trest is þe vpon. 408
 þeruore þu most me helpe nede;
 Biþute þe ne mai me sped." 411
 Ord and ende he haþ him told,
 Hu þat maide was isold, [sune,
 And hu he was of spaygne a kinges
 For hire luue he was þider icume,
 To fonde mid sume kunnes ginne,
 Hu he miȝte hire awinne. 416

701 Promise him unlimited gold and silver if he will aid you. He will then fall at your feet and be your man. 707 Then reveal to him your wishes. 713 Floris acts as advised, and discloses his identity.

Trentham MS.

þe Porter þat herde, and sore syzt,
 And seide, "y am betrayde aryzt;
 þrouz þy Catel, y am dismayde; 721
 þerfore y am wel euyl a-payde
 Now y woot how it gooþ; [107 a]
 For þe shal y suffre deth; 724
 I shal þe faile neuer moo,
 þe while y may ryde and goo;
 þy forwardes shal y holde alle,
 What-so-euer may befall. 728
 Wynde now hoom to þyn ynne
 While y beþenke me of sum gynne;
 Bytwene þis and þe þrydde day.
 Fonde y shal, what y do may. 732
 Flores spake and wept amonge
 And pouzt þe terme al to longe.
 þe Porter pouzt þe best reed,
 And let geder floures in a meed; 736
 He wist it was þe maydons wyll.
 To lepes he lete of floures fyll:
 þat was þe best reed, as him pouzt þoo,
 Floures in þat oon lep to doo. 740
 Twoo maydens þe lepe bore;
 So heuy charged neuer þey wore,
 And bade god zeue hem euyl fyne;
 To mony floures he dide þerynne. 744
 To Blaunchefloures Chamber þey
 shulde tee;
 þey zede to anoþer, and let þat be:
 þey shuld haue gone to Blauncheflour,
 And zede to swete Clarys boure, 748
 And cursed him so fele brouzt to
 honde;
 þey zede hoom, and lete hem stonde.
 Clarys to þe lepe come wolde, 751
 þe Flores to hondel and to be-holde;

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

þo þe porter iherde þis, he sizte,
 "Ihc am," he sede, "bitraid wiþ rizte,
 þat þurez þis cupe and þis gersume
 Ihc am nu þi man bicume. 420
 Nu ihc seo hu hit geþ;
 For þe ihc drede þolien dep.
 Nozt for þan while ihc mai go,
 I ne schal þe failli neure mo. 424
 What me bitide oþer bifalle,
 Ihc schal þe foreward holden alle.
 I-wend nu, floriz, to þin inne,
 While i bipenche of sume ginne. 428
 Ihc wulle fonde what ido may
 Bituene þis and þe þridde day."
 Floriz sizte and weop among
 þulke terme him þuzte long. 432
ÞE porter þozte what to rede;
 He let flures gadere on þe mede.
 Cupen he let fulle of flures, 435
 To strawen in þe maidenenes bures.
 þat was his red to helpe him so;
 He let floriz on þat on cupe go.
 Tuei gegges þe cupe bere,
 And for heuie wroþ hi were. 440
 Hi beden God ziue him vuel fin,
 þat so manie flures dude þerin.
 To þe chaumbre þer hi scholde go,
 Ne zeden hi arizt no. 444
 To anoþer chaumbre hi beoþ agon,
 To blauncheflures chaumbre non.
 [No gap in MS.]
 þe cupe hi sette to þe grunde, 447
 And goþ forþ and letez hire stonde.
 O maiden com and wolde
 þe flures handlen and biholde.

719 The porter at first reproaches himself, but presently promises his aid. 740 He covers Floris in a basket of flowers, which is borne above.

Trentham MS.

Florys wende it hadde be his swete
 Of þe lepe he stert vpryzt; [wyzt;
 And þe mayde, al for drede,
 Bygan to shrelle and to grede. 756
 When he saw3 it was not shee,
 In-to þe lepe azen stert he,
 And held him betrayde clene;
 Of his lyf tolde he not a beene. 760

[No gap in MS.]

þer come maydons, and to Clarys lepe
 by ten, by twelf, on an heepe
 And þey asked what hur were, [107 b]
 And why she made suche a bere. 764
 Clarys bypouzt hur anooneryzt
 þat hit was Blaunche flour þe white,
 And gaue þe Maydons answere anoon,
 þat to her Chamber were goon, 768
 þat to þe lepe come she wolde,
 þe Flowres to hondel and to beholde;
 "And, or y it ere wyst, 771
 An Otter fley3 a-geynst my brest:
 I was so soore a-drad þan,
 þat y loude crye can."
 þe Maydons þerof hadden glee, 775
 And turned hem, and lete hur be.
 As sone as þe maydons were gon,
 To Blaunche flour she 3ede anoon,

And seide boldly to Blaunche flour,
 "Felow, come and see a feire Flour!

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Floriz wende hit were his swete wízt;
 Vt of þe cupe he lep arízt; 452
 And þat maide, for þe drede,
 Bigan to crie *and* to grede.
 þo nuste floriz what to rede,
 For þe ferlich þat he hadde. 456
 Into þe cupe he sterte azen,
 And wíþ þe flures he hudde him.
 þis maide þo3te anon rízt 459
 þat hit was floriz, þat suete wízt,
 For here chaumbres ní3 were;
 Selde was þat hi togadere nere;
 And ofte blaunche flour hire hadde itold
 Hu heo was fram him isold. 464

Nu Maidenenes comeþ in to hire lepe,
 Wel fiftene in on hepe,
 And axede hire what hire were,
 And whi heo makede suche bere.
 Wel heo was biþo3t *and* whare, 469
 To finden hem ansuare. [wolde

[No gap in MS.]

"To þe cupe," heo sede, "ihc com *and*
 þis flures handlen *and* biholde, 472
 þer fliste vt a buterflíze,
 Are ihc wiste, on min íze.
 So sore ihc was offerd of þan,
 þat ihc crie bigan." 476
 þis oþere lo3en *and* hadde gleo,
 And goþ azen *and* leteþ beo.

CLarice hatte þat maide hende:
 To blaunche flures chaumbre heo
 gan wende, 480

And sede, "sute blaunche flour,
 Wiltu seo a wel fair flur?

753 Floris mistakes another maiden for Blaunche flour and leaps forth. 755 The maiden cries out. 758 Floris covers himself again. 767 The maiden conceals the fact by a clever story. 777 Claris bids Blaunche flour come see a 'well fair flower.'

Trentham MS.

Suche a flour þe shal wel lyke, 781
Haue þou it sene a lyte."

"Away, Clarys!" quod Blauncheflour;
"To scorne me, it is none honoure.

[*No gap in MS.*]

I here, Clarys, without gabbe, 785
þat þe Amyral wyl me to wyf habbe;

But þat day shal neuer be,
þat he shal euer haue me, 788

þat y shal be of loue so vntrewe,
Ne chaunge my loue for no newe;

For no loue, ne for noon aye,
Forsake Florys in his Contraye. 792

Now y shal swete Florys mysse,
Ne shal noon other of me haue
blysse."

Clarys stood and beheld þat rewth,
And þe trewnesse of hur trewth, 796

And seide, "lady Blaunchefloure,
Goo we see þat ilk floure."

[*No gap in MS.*]

To þe lepe þey went both.
Ioyful man was Florys poo, 800

For he had herde al þis.
Of þat lepe he stert y-wys: [hewe;

¹Wel sone Blauncheflour chaunged
Ayther of hem other knewe: [108 a]

Withoute speche togeder þey lepe,
And klippt and kyst wonder swete.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Clarys beheld al this, 807
Her countenaunce and her blysse,

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Hit ne greu noȝt on þis londe, 483
þat flur þat ihc bringe þe to honde."

"Away, Clariz," quap blancheflur;
"Ho þat luueþ par amur 486

And hap þer of ioȝe, mai luue flures;
Ac ic libbe in soreȝe in þis tures,

For ihc wene bithute gabbe,
þat þe Admiral me wule habbe. 490

Ac pilke day ne schal neure be;
Ne schal me neure at-wite me,

þat ihc beo of luue vntrewe,
Ne chaunge luue for no newe, 494

Ne lete þe olde for no newe be,
So doþ floriz on his Contre.

Ac þeȝ floriz forȝe me,
Ne schal ihc neure forȝete þe." 498

Clariz iherde þes ille reuþe,
Of trewnesse and of trewþe.

þe terres glide of hire lere; 501
"Blauncheflur," he sede, "go we ifere,

Leue suete blauncheflur,
Cum and se a well fair flur."

To gedere hi goþ nu iwis,
And floriz hap iherd al þis. 506

Vt of þe cupe he lep anon,
And to blauncheflur he gan gon.

Eiþer oþer sone ikneu;
Boþe nuþe hi chaungeþ heu. 510

To gadere wiþute word hi lepen,
Klepte and keste and eke weopen

Here kessinge ileste a mile;
And þat hem puȝte litel while. 514

Clarice biheold al þis,
Here cuntenaunce and here blis.

783 Blauncheflur bids Claris depart, and reproaches Floris for his inconstancy. 797 Claris further urges Blauncheflur, who at length comes. 802 Floris springs forth, and they embrace one another.

Trentham MS.

And seide þen to Blauncheffloure,
 "Felow, knowist þou auzt þis flour?"
 [No gap in MS.]

She shul konne ful muche of Art
 þat þou woldest þerof geue part."
 [No gap in MS.]

Now Blaunchefflour and Florys, 813
 Boþ þese swete þinges ywys,
 Cryen her mercy, al wepyng',
 þat she ne wrey hem to þe king. 816
 [No gap in MS.]

"Ne douzt no more of me in alle,
 þan it were myself byfalle.
 Wete 3e wel weturly,
 Heele y wyl 3oure drury." 820
 [No gap in MS.]

To a bedde þey ben brouzt,
 þat is of palle and of sylke wrouzt;
 And þere þey sette hem down
 And drouz hem self al a room: 824
 þer was no man þat myzt radde
 þe ioye þat þey twoo madde.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Seide Clarice to blaunchefflur,
 "Knowestu ozt 3ete þis flur? 518
 A litel er þu noldest hit se;
 Nu ne miȝte hit lete fram þe.
 He moste kunne muchel of art 521
 þat þu woldest 3eue þer of part."
 "Certes," quap blaunchefflur to Clariz,
 "þis is min oȝene suete florig."

Nu boþe tuo, þes suete þinges,
 Crieþ hire merci, al wepinge, 526
 To þe Admiral þat hem ne wreie,
 For þenne were here soreȝe niwe.
 Clarice hadde of hem pite; 529
 "Noping," heo sede, "ne dute 3e,
 Ne dute 3e nammore wiþ alle,
 þat hit were to me bifalle.
 Hele ihe wulle and noping wreie,
 Ower beire cumpaignie." 534
 Clarice hem haþ to bedde ibrouzt,
 þat was of pal and selc iwrouzt.
 In bedde heo brozte hem adun,
 An hure self wende hem fram. 538
 [No gap in MS.]

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

[MS. lf. 8: Fr. p. 32, l. 522.]	. . . hit were to me by falle
. . . wel muchel of art	. . . wel wytterli
. . . woldest 3eue þer of eny part.	. . . beyre drewori
. . . de blancheflur to clarise	. . . bedde heo hem haueþ ibrouzt
. . . min owene leue floyres	. . . selk and pal i wrouht
. . . þis ilke swete þinges	. . . heo sette hem þer adoun
. . . clarisse merci . . .	. . . wende aroum
Vnto þe amyrayl nozt ne wreye	. . . more bote cluppe and cusse
. . . scholden deȝe	. . . blancheflur hit wiste
. . . namore mid alle	

809 Claris asks Blaunchefflur if she knows this flower. 813 Both beg Claris not to betray them. 817 Claris promises silence. 825 The two rejoice together greatly.

The maidens are at mornings to assist at the 'Admiral's' toilet. 99

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Florys þen to speke bygan), 827
 And seide, "lord þat madest man,
 I it þonke goddes sone
 þat al my care I haue ouercome ;
 Now my leue I haue y-founde,
 Of al my care y am vnbounde." 832
 Clarys hem seruyd al at wylle,
 Boþ dernlyche and style.
 c Larys *with* þe white syde
 Rose vp on morne tyde, 836
 And cleped after Blaunchefloure
 To wende *with* him in to þe Toure :
 She seide "y am commaund";
 But her answeere was slepaund. 840
 [No gap in MS.]

þe Amyral had such a woone,
 þat euery day shulde come
 Twoo maydons of hur bour [108 v]
 Vp to him in to þe Toure, 844
 [No gap in MS.]

With water and clooth, and basyn),
 For to wesshe his hondes ynne :
 þat day þey seruyd him feire ;
 Anoper day come another peire ; 848

þo floriz furst speke bigan. [man,
 "Vre louerd," he sede, "þat makedest
 þe ihc þonki, godes sune,
 þat ihc am to mi leof icume. 542
 Mi leof, nu ihc habbe þe ifunde,
 Of al mi care ihc am vnbunde."
 Nu aiþer haþ oþer itold
 Of here soreþe *and* care cold, 546
 þat hi hadde ifunde bo
 Supþe hi were ideld atuo.
 Nu hi cluppeþ and cusseþ 549
 And makeþ togadere muchel blisse.
 If þer was aȝt bute custe,
 Swete blauncheflur hit wiste.
 Non oþer heuene hi ne bede,
 Bute eure swich lif to lede. 554
 Ac longe ne miȝte hi hem wite
 þat hi neren vnderȝete.
 Vor þe Admiral hadde such a wune,
 Ehc moretid þer moste cume 558
 Tuo maidenen wiþ muchel honour
 Into þe heȝeste Tur,
 þat were feire *and* suþe hende,
 þat on his heued for to kembe, 562
 þat [oþer] bringe towaille *and* bacin,
 For to wasse his honden in.
 Swiche him serueþ a day so faire ;
 Amoreȝe moste anoper peire. 566

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

.	formest speke bigon	. . . . .	kare ful cold
.	d þat makedest mon	. . . . .	me wel stronge
.	nou godes sone	. . . . .	rt so longe
.	he is ouer [c]ome	. . . . .	serueþ al to wille
.	habbe ifounde	. . . . .	[dern]eliche <i>and</i> stille
.	am vnbounde	. . . . .	heo noȝh longe wite
.	oþer haueþ told	. . . . .	eren vnder ȝete

841 Each morning two maidens went to the Admiral's tower to comb his hair and wash his hands,—

Trentham MS.

But most were wonyd into þe Toure,
Clarys and Blaunchefflour.

Clarys come þenne aloon :

þe Amyral asked a-noon,

[*No gap in MS.*]

"Where is Blaunchefflour so free?

Why comeþ she not heder with þe?"

"Sir," she seide anoon ryȝt,

"She haþ wakyd al þis nyȝt,

And y-cryde and y-loke

And y-redde on hur booke,

And y-bede to god her orysoun

þat he geue þe his benysoun,

And þat he holde longi þy lyf ;

And now þe mayde slepeþ swyȝh ;

She slepeþ so fast, þat mayde swete,

þat she may not com ȝete."

[*No gap in MS.*]

"Certes," seide þe kyngi,

"Now is she a swete þing :

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Ac mest were iwuned in to þe tur

Maide Clariz *and* blaunchefflur.

Clarice, ioie mote hire bitide,

852 Aros vp in þe moreȝentide, 570

And haþ icluped blaunchefflur

To go wiþ hire in to þe tur. [inge."

Quaþ blaunchefflur, "ihc am com-

Ac heo hit sede al slepinge. 574

Clariz com in to þe Tur ;

856 þe Admiral axede blaunchefflur.

"Sire, Alniȝt heo set at hire boke,

And haþ þeron irad *and* loke, 578

And þeron ibede hire oresun,

860 þat god, þat þolede passiun,

þe holde, sire, longe alieue ;

And nu heo is asleped suiþe, 582

[*No gap in MS.*]

þat heo ne mai come to þe."

"Is þat soþ?" sede he. 584

Heo sede, "ȝe, sire, withute lesing."

"Heo is," he sede, "a suete þing ;

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

. . . . wel hire mote bi tide

. amorewe tide

. ed blanche flur

. hire in to þan tour

. ich am cominge

. was slepinge

. ane wine

. come

. of herd

.

.

[*leaf 8, col. 2*]

.

þe amiral askede blanche[flur]

and clarisse seyde anonriȝht,

"Sire, he haueþ i waked al niȝht,

and iwaked *and* iloked,

and irad on hire boke,

and ibede to god hire orison,

þat ȝeue þe his beniscun,

and god þe holde longe alieue.

and nou þat mayde slepeþ so suiþe,

Heo slepeþ so faste, þat mayde suete

þat heo ne may nouȝt come ȝete."

and þo bi spak him þe king

Iwis heo is a swete þing.

849 but especially often, Claris and Blaunchefflur. 851 The next morning Claris calls Blaunchefflur, but she falls asleep again. 855 Claris invents an ingenious excuse for her

Trentham MS.

Wel auȝt me ȝerne her to wyf,
 þat so preyeth for my lyf." 868
 Anoper day Clarys erly Aryst;
 þat Blaunche flour weft wyst,
 [No gap in MS.]

And seide, "y come anon),"
 When Clarys her clepe bygan, 872
 And fel in a slepe newe.
 Sone after it made hem to rewe:
 Clarys to þe Pyler cam); 875
 A basyn of gold in hond she nam),
 And Cleped after Blaunche flour
 To wende with hur in to þe Toure.
 [No gap in MS.]

þe Amyral asked after Blaunche flour,
 [No gap in MS.]

"What! is she not come ȝet? 880
 Now she me douteþ al to lyte."

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Wel aȝte ihe willen hire to wif,
 þat so ȝerne biddeþ mi lif."
 Amoreȝe, þo Clariz arist,
 Blaunche flour heo atwist 590
 þat he makede so longe demure.
 "Aris," heo sede, "and go we ifere."
 Quaþ blaunche flour, "ich come anon."
 Ac floriz cleppen hire bigon, 594
 And he him also vnwise
 And feolle aslepe one þis wise.
 þo Clarice to þe piler com,
 And þe bacin of golde nom, 598
 To bere wiþ into þe Tur,
 Heo lokede after blaunche flour.
 þo Clarice com into þe tur,
 He axede after blaunche flour. 602
 "Sire, ihe wende hire finde here;
 He was arise are ihe were.
 Nis heo noȝt icume ȝete?" 605
 Quaþ he, "heo duteþ me to lite."

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

Wel auȝhte ich wilny habbe hire to
 So ȝerne heo bit for mine liue. [wiue
 Clarisse a noþer day arist,
 and haueþ blancheflur at wist
 þat heo haueþ so longe de mere,
 "Aris vp nou and g[on]e ifere."
 þer heo seyde ich come anon
 . . . floyres hire . . .
 Abode þe children ase don wise.
 Vell aslepe on þisse wise
 On þisse wise hey . . .
 Sone þer . . .
 Clarise to þe piler wende anon

A basin of gold þer heo nom,
 and haueþ ycleped [blanchef]lur
 To wende . . .
 Heo ne . . . uerede ȝe ne . . .
 þo wende clarisse þat heo were ago.
 þo clarisse com in to þe tur,
 þe amiral askede blanchefl[ur],
 and askede whi heo ne come,
 Also heo was woned to done.
 "Heo was arise are ich were,
 Ich wende hire habbe ifunde þere.
 What nis heo . . . icome . . .
 Wod heo . . . me to . . .

869 The following morning Claris again calls Blaunche flour in vain to go with her.
 879 The Admiral again inquires for Blaunche flour, and not content with Claris's story,

*Trentham MS.**Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.*

Forþ he cleped his Chamburlayn),
And bade him wende *with* his mayn)
To wete why she wyl not come [109 a]
As she was wonyd to doon). 885

þe Chamburlayn) is forth noom);
In to Chambre he is coom),

And stondeþ byfore hur bedde, 888

And fyndeþ þere, ^{hebbe} to nebbe,
Nebbe to nebbe, and mouþ to mouþ.

To þe Amyral it was sone coup);

Vp in to þe Toure he sey3, 892

And told his lord al þat he sey3.

þe Amyral late him his swerd brynge,

For wete he wolde of þat tydyng:

[*No gap in MS.*]

He went to hem þere þey lay: 896

3it was she a-slepe þere ay.

The Amyral lete þe clothes doun) cast

A lytel by-nethe hur brest,

And sone he knew anoon) [groom].

þat oon) was woman, & þat oper

He quaked for tene þere he stood;

Hem to sloon) was in his mood; 903

He clupede to him his chaumberlayn,

And het him go wiþ alle mayn,

For to wite whi heo ne come

To his heste suthe sone. 610

Forþ he wende sone anon

To hire chaumbre þat he com.

In hire bedde he fond tuo,

Wel faste iclupt, aslepe bo, 614

Neb to neb *and* muþ to muþ;

Sone were here sore3eren cup.

[T]o þe Admiral sone he te3

[A]nd tolde him what he ise3. 618

[þe] Admiral het his suerd bringe;

[Iw]ite he wolde of þus þinge.

[Fo]rþ he wende wiþ al his mayn,

[He] *and* his chaumberlayn. 622

[In] þe bed heo fond tueie;

[3it] was þe slep in here eie.

[He] let Adun þe cloþes caste

[Bin]eþen here breste. 626

Bi here breste he kneu anon

þat on was maide *and* þat oper a mon.

[*No gap in MS.*]

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

. chaumberlen

. his . . .

.

So heo was

.

.

.

.

[*leaf 8, back*]

. a 3e

. . . his louerd wat he i azheþ

þe amirayl bed his swerd him bringe

W[i]te he wolde of þisse tiþinge.

Vorþ he wende mid al his mayn,

þat he com þer hei boþe leie.

þe 3et was þe slep in here e3e.

þe amiral het here cloþes adoun caste

A lutel bi neþe here breste.

þo iseih he wel anon

þon was may *and* þoper mon.

þe amirayl quakede, forangys þe astod,

Hem to quelle, hit was on his mod.

sends his chamberlain, who finds the two children in bed together. 896 The Admiral then goes with drawn sword and finds the children.

Trentham MS.

þit he þouȝt, or he hem quelde, 904

What þey were, þey shuld him telle,

And seth he wyl with dome hem done.

þe Children wakyd swyth soone,

And saw þe swerde ouer hem drawe;

þey ben adrad, and in awȝe. 909

þan seide Florys to Blauncheflour,

"Of oure lyf is no socour."

But þey cryde him mercy swyth, 912

For to length her lyue.

Vp he bade hem sytte booth,

And do on boþ her cloþ;

Sep he dide hem bynde fast, 916

And in prison lete hem be east.

Now haþ he after his Barons sent,

To wreke him after Iugement,

Now han þe Barons vndernome, 920

And to þe Amyral þey ben coome.

[No gap in MS.]

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

[No gap in MS.]

þe children awoke þo anon 629

And seȝe þe Admiral biuore hem gon,

Wiþ his suerd al adraȝe;

Sore hi beoþ offerd *and* wel maze.

"Seie," quap þe Admiral, "belamy,

Ho makede þe so hardy, 634

For to come in to mi Tur

And to ligge bi blauncheflur?"

Hi crieȝ him "merci," boþe suiþe,

þat he ȝiue hem furst of liue. 638

After his barnage he haþ isend,

To awreke him wiþ iugement.

And let hem þe while binde faste,

And in to prison ben icaste. 642

His palais þat was so faire ibuld,

Of Erles *and* barons hit was ifuld.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

and ȝet he þouhte, are he hem quelle,

Wat he were hui scholden telle.

and seȝþe he þoute hem to depe don.

þe children a woken vnder soon (?)

And seȝen þat swerd ouer hem a

drawe,

Hij weren agr . . . *and* eþe hui mawe.

. belami

Who makede þe so hardi

. in my tour

. blancheflur.

.

. þe fore.

þo seyde floyres to blancheflur,

"Of vre liue nis no socur."

Ak hei crieþ him merci so suiþe

þat he ȝaf hem furst of here liue.

Vp he bad hem sitte boþe,

and don on here beyre cloþe,

and þo he bad hem binde faste,

and in to one prisun he het hem cast.

. . . he . . . after his barenage

. . . he him

. . . barenage

þat to nan amyrayl abeþ nome .

. ibuld

. was ifuld.

912 They awake and cry for mercy. 918 The Admiral summons his counsellors and tells them the case.

Trentham MS.

He stood vp a-monge hem al,
 With semblant wroþ withalle,
 And seide: "Lordynges, with much
 honour, [109 b] 924
 3e herde speke of Blaunchefflour,
 þat y bouzt hur dere a plyzt
 For seuen sithes of golde hur wyzt;
 For y wende with-out wene 928
 þat feire mayde to haue had to Quene.
 Among my maydons in my Toure
 I hur dide, with mucche honoure;
 Byfore her bedde my self y coom;
 I fonde þeryn a naked man. 933
 þan were þey to me so loop,
 I þouzt to haue sleyn hem boop,
 I was so wroþ and so wood. 936
 3it y withdrow3 myn hoot blood
 Tyl y haue sende after 3ow, by assent,
 To wreke me with Iugement.
 Now 3it 3e woot how it is goon, 940
 Wreke me soon of my foon."
 þan spake a kyng of þat londe,
 "We haue herd al þis shame and
 shonde;

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Vp he stod among hem alle, 645
 Bi semblaunt wel wroþ wiþ alle.
 "Lordinges," he sede, "wiþ muchel
 honur,
 3e habbeþ iherd of blaunchefflur, 648
 Hu ihc hire bozte aplizt,
 For seuesipe of gold hire wizt.
 To hire was mi meste wene,
 For to habbe to mi quene. 652
 [No gap in MS.]
 Nis nozt 3ore þat i ne com
 And fond hire wiþ hordom,
 Me to schame and deshonor,
 In hire bedde on mi Tur. 656
 [No gap in MS.]
 Ihc habbe 3ou told hu hit is went;
 A wrekeþ me wiþ Jugement." 658
 [No gap in MS.]
 þanne spak a freo burgeis,
 þat was hende and curt[eis], 660

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

þe amiral stod up among hem alle hem boþe.
 wreþ mid [alle] and ich was so wroþ and wod
 and 3et ihc wiþ drou
 þat ich hadde after
 [leaf 8, back, col. 2] To wreke me þoruh iugem[ent].
 wiþoute w[ene] Nou 3e habbeþ iherd hou it is.
 To habben hire to mi quene Awrekeþ me of mine fon."
 . . . hire bedde miself ich co[me] ¶ þo spak a king of þulk . . .
 . . . hire ane naked grome "3e habbeþ iherd þis
 me wel loþe

942 One suggests that the children be heard before being judged.

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

But, or we hem to deth deme, 944
 Lat vs hem see, ȝif it þe Queeme,
 What þey wolde speke or sygge,
 ȝif þey wyl auȝt ageyn vs legge :
 Hit were nouȝt ryȝt iugement, 948
 Without answeere make acouplement.
 Til þis is herde of more and lasse,
 What myster is, to bere wytnesse ?"
 [No gap in MS.]

After þe Children haue þey sent,—
 To brenne hem was his entent ;— 953
 Two serieauntes hem gan brynge
 Toward hur al wepynge.
 Drery boop þese children goo ; 956
 Ayther bemenep operis woo.
 þan seide Florys to Blaunche flour,
 " Of oure lyf is no socour :
 [No gap in MS.]

Yf kinde of man it þole myȝt, 960
 Twyes y shuld dye with ryȝt,

" Sire, are hi beo to dipe awreke,
 We mote ihere þe children speke.
 [No gap in MS.]
 Hit nere nouȝt elles rist iugement,
 Biþuten ansuare to acupement." 664
 þe king of Nubie sede þo,
 " For soþ, ne schal hit nouȝt go so.
 Hit is riȝt þureȝ alle þing
 Felons inome hond habbing, 668
 For to suffre Jugement
 Biþute ansuere oper acupement."
 After þe children nu me sendep ;
 Hem to berne fir me tendep. 672
 [No gap in MS.]

Seide floriz to blaunche flour, 673
 " Of vre lif nis no suer ;
 Ac min is þe guld and þe vnmeþ,
 þat þu for me schalt þolie dep.
 Ac if cunde hit þolie miȝte,
 Ihe oȝte deie tuye wiþ riȝte. 678

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

Ak are we hem to depe . . .
 We schullen i heren þe . . .
 What huy wollep speke . . .
 and ȝif huy wollep ou . . .
 Hit nis no riȝt iugem[ent]."
 Wiþ oute onsuere . . .
 ¶ þe king of nubie . . .
 " Sire, so ne schal hit. . .
 Traitour þat is nome hond . . .
 Hit is riȝt þoru alle þ . . .
 To beo for don oper i sch . . .

Wiþ outen oni here of . . .
 Al þis ihe . . . and lag . . .
 and bereþ him þer of w . . .
 After þes childeren . . .
 Hem to for berne þer. . . .
 Twene seriauns hem forþ bringe
 To fonge here dom sore wepin[ge]
 Dreri weren þo chyldren . . .
 Her eyþer by wepeþ oper . . .
 ¶ þo seyde floyres to blanche[flur]
 Of vre liue nis no soc[ur].

950 The king of Nubia advises that they be instantly burned. 959 Floris reproaches himself to Blaunche flour.

Trentham MS.

Oones for my self, anoþer for the,
For, þy deef þou hast for me.'

Blaunche flour seyde þoo, [110 a] 964
"þe gylt is myn, of oure woo."

Florys drouȝ forþ þat ryng [yngt:
þat his moder him gaff at her part-
"Haue þis ryngt, lemman myne; 968
þou shalt not dye while it is þyne."

Blaunche flour seide þoo,

[*No gap in MS.*]

"So ne shal it neuer goo,
þat þis ryngt shal help me, 972
And þe deed on þe see."

Florys þat ryngt hur rauȝt,
And she it him agayn betauȝt,
Nouther ne wyl other deed seene;
þey let it falle hem bytwene;
A kingt com after; a ryngt he fonde,
And brouȝt it forth in his honde.

[*No gap in MS.*]

þus þe Children wepyngt com 980
To þe fire and hur doom.

Byfore þe folk þey were brouȝt;

Drery was her bothes þouȝt;

þere was noon so sterne man 984

þat þe Children lokede oon,

þat þey ne wolde, al wel fawe,

Her iugement haue withdrawe,

And with grete Catel hem bygge, 988

ȝif þey durst speke or sygge;

For Flores was so feire a ȝonglyngt,

And Blaunche flour so swete a pingt,

þer wyst no man whor hem were woo,

For no semblaunt þat þey made þoo.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

O deþ for þe, on oþer for me;

For þis þu þolest nu for me.

For if i nere in to þis tur icume, 681

Wiþ mireȝþe þu miȝtest her inne

He droȝ forþ a riche ring, [wune." 681

His moder him ȝaf at his parting.

"Haue þis ring, lemman min, [þin." 682

þu ne miȝt noȝt deie þe while he is

þe ring he haueþ forþ araȝt 687

And to blaunche flour bitaȝt.

"þe ring ne schal neure aredde me;

For deþ ne mai ihe se on þe." 690

þe ring heo wolde aȝe reche,

And to floriz him biteche.

Ac for al þat heo miȝte do,

He him nolde aȝen ifo. 694

And þe ring bi one stunde,

Fel adun to þe grunde.

A duc stupede and him vp nom,

And was þer of wel bliþe mon. 698

Nu þes childre forþ me bringeþ

To here dom, al wepinge.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Ac þer nas non so sturne mon,

þat hem lokede vpon, 702

þat nolde þo suþe saȝe

þat iugement were wiþdraȝe.

[*No gap in MS.*]

For floriz was so fair ȝongling,

And blaunche flour so suete ping, 706

Of men and wimmen þat buþ nuþe,

þat goþ and seoþ and spekeþ wiþ

muþe,

968 He gives her the ring, telling her of its properties. 975 She attempts to force the ring back on him; it falls to the ground and is picked up by an earl. 984 The 'fairness' of the children excites compassion.

Trentham MS.

þe Admyral was so wood^{med}, 994
Ne myȝt he nouȝt kele his hoot blood;
He bade þe Children fast be bound,
And in to þe fire slong.

[No gap in MS.]

þat ilke king þat þe ryng^{er} fond,
To Amyral he spake and round,
And wolde hem saue to þe lyf, 1000
And told^{de} how for þe ryng^{er} þey gon
stryf.

þe Amyral lete hem ageyn clepe,
For he wolde here hem speke,
And asked Florys what he heete :

And he tolde him ful skeete : [1105]
“Sir,” he seide, “yf it were þy wylle,
þou ne getest not þat maide to spylle ;
But, good sir, quel þou me, 1008
And lete þat maide on lyue be.”

[No gap in MS.]

Blaunche flour seide byne,
“þe gilt of oure dedes is moyne.”

[No gap in MS.]

þe Admyral seide þoo 1012
“I-wys ȝe shul dye boo.”
His swerd he breide out of his sheeth,
þe Children to haue done to deeth.
Blaunche flour put forþ hur swire,
And Florys dide her agayn to tyre,
And seide, “I am man ; I shal byfore,
With wrong hast þou þy lyf loore.”
Florys forth his swerd putte, 1020
And Blaunche flour agayn him tytte.
þe king seide, “dredry mot ȝe be,
þis rouþ by þis Children to ȝee.”

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Ne buþ so faire in here gladnesse,
So hi were in here sorinesse. 710
Ac þe admiral was so wroþ and wod,
He quakede for grame þer he stod.
And het hem binde wel faste
And in to þe fire caste. 714

þe duc þat þe ring funde,
Com to þe Admiral and runde,
And al to gadere he gan him schewe ;
Of þat þe children were biknewe.

þe Admiral let hem aȝen clepe, 719
For he wolde wiþ floriz speke.

[No gap in MS.]

“Sire,” quap floriz, “forsop ihc
telle, 721

þu noȝtest noȝt þat maide quelle.
Of al þis gilt ihc am to wite ;
Ihc oȝte deie and he go quite.”
Quap blaunche flour, “aquel þu me,
And let floriz aliue be. 726
ȝef hit nere for mi luue,
He nere noȝt fram his londe icome.”

Quap þe Admiral, “so ihc mote go,
ȝe schulle deie togadere bo. 730

Miself ihc wulle me awreke ;
Ne schulle ȝe neure go ne speke.”
Floriz forþ his nekke bed, 733
And blaunche flour wiþdraȝe him ȝet.
Blaunche flour bid forþ hire suere,
And floriz aȝen hire gan tire.

Neiþer ne miȝte þere þole
þat oper deide bifore. 738

þo þe Admiral, þeȝ he wroþ were,
þer he chaungede his chere. [deie,

994 But the Admiral is very wroth. 998 The earl with the ring steps forward and speaks in behalf of the children. 1006 Floris asks clemency for the maiden, and the maiden prays for him. 1022 The Admiral is at length touched with pity.

Trentham MS.

þe king þat þe ryng hadde, 1024
 For routh of hem sone he radde,
 And at þe Amyral wyl he spedde,
 þe Children fro þe deþ to lede. 1027
 [No gap in MS.]

“Sir,” he seide, “it is lytel prys,
 þese Children for to slee y-wys;
 And it is wel more worship,
 Florys counsel þat 3e weete,
 Who him tauzt þat ilke gynne, 1032
 þy toure for to come ynne,
 And who him brouzt þare,
 And other, þat 3e may be ware.”
 þan seide þe Amyral, “as god me saue,
 Florys shal his lyf haue, 1037
 3if he me telle who him tauzt þerto,
 Of Florys, þat shal y neuer doo.”
 Now þey bydden al y-wys 1040
 þat þe Admyral graunted þis,
 To forzeue þat trespas
 3if Florys told how it was.
 [No gap in MS.]

[110 a]

¹Now euery word he haþ him tolde,
 How þat maide was for him solde,
 And how he was of spayn a kynges
 sone,
 For grete loue þeder y-come,
 For to fonde, with sum gynne, 1048
 þat feire maide for to wynne,
 And how þe porter was his man by-
 come,
 For his gold and for his warysoun),

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

For he sez þat eyþer wolde for oþer
 And for he sez mani wepinde eie,
 And for he luuede so muche þat mai,
 Al wepinge he turnde away. 744
 His swerd fel of his hond to grunde;
 Ne mihte he hit holde þulke stunde.
 þe duc þat here ring hadde, 747
 For hem to speke wille he hadde.
 “Sire Admiral,” he sede, “iwis
 Hit is þe wel litel pris 750
 þis feire children for to quelle.
 Ac betere hit is þat hi þe telle
 Hu he com in to þi tur,
 To ligge þer bi blauncheflur. 754
 His engin whan þu hit wite,
 þe betere wiþ oþere þu miht þe wite.”
 Alle þat herde wordes his,
 Bisechþ þat he granti þis. 758
 He het him telle his engin,
 Hu he to blauncheflur com in,
 And to him radde and help þarto.
 “þat,” quap he, “nelle ihe neure do,
 For ping þat me mai me do, 763
 Bute hit hem beo forziue also.
 Alle þopere bisechþ þis,
 And of þe Admiral igranted is. 766
 Nu ord and ende he haþ hem itold,
 Hu bla[un]cheflur was fram him isold,
 And hu he was of spaygne a kinges
 sone,
 For hire luue þuder icume, 770
 To fonden wiþ sume ginne,
 Hu he mihte hure awinne,
 And hu þureþ þe cupe and þureþ þe
 gersume,
 þe porter was his man bicume, 774

1028 The earl with the ring speaks for the children. 1042 Floris refuses to tell how he gained entry to the tower until pardon has been promised the porter. 1044 He then tells his story.

Trentham MS.

And how he was in þe Florys borne.
 Alle þe lordinges lowȝ þerforne : 1053
 Now þe Admyral wol him tyde ;
 Florys setteþ next his syde,
 And eft he made him stonde vpryȝt,
 And dubbed him þere knyȝt, 1057
 And bade he shulde *with* him be,
 þe furthest of his meyne.
 Florys falleþ doun to his feet, 1060
 And prayeþ geue him his sweet.
 þe Amyral gaf him his lemman :
 Al þat þere were, þankyȝ him þanne.
 To a Chirche he let hem brynge,
 And dede let wed hem *with* a ryng.
 Bop þese twoo swete þinges y-wys
 Fel his feet for to kysse ; 1067
 And prouȝ consel of Blaunche flour,
 Clarys was fet doun of þe Toure,
 And Amyral wedded hur to queene.
 þere was fest swythe breeme ;
 I can not telle al þe sonde, 1072
 But rycher fest was neuer in londe.
 Was it nouȝt longe after þan),
 þat to Florys tydyng cam), 1075
 þat þe king his Fader was deed.
 þe Baronage gaf him reed
 þat he shuld wende hoom),
 And fonge his feire kyngdoom).
 At þe Amyral þey toke leue, 1080
 And he byddeþ þem byleue.
 Home he went *with* royal array,
 And was crownȝd *with-in* a short day.

[No gap in MS.]

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

And hu he was in a cupe ibore ;
 Alle þes opere lowe þeruore. 776
 þe Admiral þo, wel him bitide,
 þat Child he sette bi his side,
 And haþ forȝiue his wrappe bo,
 Floriz *and* blaunche flour also.
 And sede wiþ him hi scholde be,
 þe beste of al his maine. 782
 And floriz he makeþ stonde vpryȝt,
 And þer he dubbede him to kniȝt.
 Nu boþe togadere þes childre for blisse
 Falleþ to his fet hem to kisse. 786
 He let hem to one Chirche bringe,
 And spusen hem wiþ one gold ringe.
 [No gap in MS.]
 þureȝ þe red of blaunche flour,
 Me fette Clariz adun of þe Tur. 790
 þe Admiral hire nam to quene.
 þilke feste was wel breme,
 For þer was alle kunnes gleo,
 þat miȝte at eni briddale beo. 794
 Hit nas þer after noping longe
 þat þer com floriz writ *and* sonde,
 þat þe king his fader was ded, 797
 And þat he scholde nimen his red.
 þanne seide þe Admiral,
 “ If þu dost bi mi consail,
 Bilef wiþ me ; ne wend naȝt hom,
 Ihe wulle ȝeue þe a kinedom 802
 Also long *and* also broȝd,
 Also eure ȝet þi fader ibod.”
 Ac floriz nolde for no winne ;
 Leuere him were wiþ his kinne. 806

1054 The Admiral lifts them up, dubs Floris knight, and causes them to be married in church with a ring. 1070 The Admiral takes Claris to be his queen. 1074 Messengers come to Floris announcing his father's death. 1077 The Admiral tries in vain to induce him to remain.

Trentham MS.

(*Follows.* The bateH of Troye,
 sithe þat god þis world^e wrouzt^t
 Heuen and erthe made of nouzt^t
leaves 111—134. *Then* Amys and
 Amylion, *leaves* 134—147. *MS.*
ends with one leaf of Sir Eglamour.)

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

þe Admiral he bid god day,
 And þonkede Clariz þat faire may,
 And to hire he hæp iʒolde
 Twenti pond of ride golde. 810
 And to Daris þat him so tazte,
 Twenti pund he arazte.
 And alle þat for him duden eidel,
 He ʒeld here while suþe wel. 814
 He bitazte hem alle godalmizte
 And com hom whane he mizte.
 He was king wiþ Muchel honur,
 And heo his quene blauncheflur. 818
 Nu ʒe habbeþ iherd þane ende
 Of floriz *and* his lemman hende,
 Hu after bale comeþ bote;
 God leue þat vs so mote, 822
 þat we him mote louie so,
 þat we mote to heuene go. AMEN.

E-X-PLI-C-IT.

809 Floris makes rich presents in parting, and comes home, where he and Blauncheflur reign as king and queen.

¶ ASSUMPCIOUN DE
NOTRE DAME

HIC INCIPIT ASSUMPCIO
BEATE MARIE

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036, lf. 62.

Merie tale telle ihe þis day
Of seinte Marye þat swete may.

IN honorance of ihesu cryst
Sitteþ stille *and* haueþ lyst ;

Al is þe tale *and* þis lescoun
Of hire swete assompcioun,
Hu heo was fram erþe ynome
In to blisse wiþ hire sone.
þe kyng of heuene hem blessi
þat þis listneþ *and* wel herkni.
Alle moten hi iblessed beo,
þat vnderstonde wel þis gleo.

And 3if 3e wille to me here,
4 Off oure ladi 3e mai lere, 4
Floure of heuene, ladi *and* quene,
As sche auȝt wel to bene,
To wham aungeles doun here myȝt
8 To serue hure boþe day *and* nyȝt. 8
Par auenture 3e haue noȝt iherde
How oure ladi went out of þis werde :
Sitteþ stille *and* herkenenþ to me ;
Now ihesu cryst oure helpe be ! 12

¶ Whan ihesu crist was don on rode,
And þolede deþ for vre gode, 12
He clepede to hym seint Iohan
þat was his oȝe qenes man,
And his oȝene moder also ;
Ne clepede he hym feren no mo. 16
And sede, “wif, lo her þi child,
þat on þe rode is ispild.

¶ Whan ihesu crist was doun on þe
And þolede deþ for oure goode, [rode
He callide to hym seynt Iohan,
That was his fleschli kynnes man. 16
His moder swete he dide also ;
16 He callid no men mo him to.
And seide, “womman, lo here þi sone,
And, man, take hure to moder in good
wone. 20

[*No gap in MS.*]

Nu ihe am honged on þis tre,
Wel sore ihe wot hit rewep þe. 20
Mine fet *and* honden of blod [buþ
red] ;

And þenkeþ on my sorwe nowe
How I hange here abowe,
How I hange apon a tre,
24 Ful sore, I wote, hit rewep þee. 24
Myn feet, myn hondes, of blode ben
rede ; [leaf 62, back]

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Bipute gult ih[c] þolie þis ded.
 Mine men þat aȝte me to loue,
 For whan ihe com fram heuene abuue,
 Me haueþ idon þis ilke schame, 25
 Ihe naue no gult; hi buȝ to blame.
 To mi fader ihe bidde mi bone
 þat he forȝiue hit hem welsone."

¶ Marie stod *and* sore weop;
 þe terres feolle to hire fet. 30
 No wunder nas þeȝ heo wepe sore;
 Of soreȝe ne miȝte heo wite nomore,
 Whenne he þat of hire nam blod *and*
 Also his suete wille was, [fless,
 Heng Inayled on þe treo.
 "Alas, my sone," seide heo, 36
 "Hu may ihe liue? hu may þis beo?
 Hu mai ihe al þis soreȝe iseo?
 Ne cuȝe ihe neure of soreȝe noȝt;
 Mi leue sone, wat hastu þoȝt? 40
 Hou schal ihe lyue bipute þe?
 Leue sone, what seistu me?"

¶ þo spac ihesu wordes gode,
 þer he heng vpon þe rode,
 And sede to his moder dere,
 "Ihe schal þe teche a trewe ifere,
 þat trewliche schal loky þe,
 þe while þat þu in erȝe be." 48
 ¶ þo seide vre lord to seint Iohan,
 "For my loue qep me þis wymman.
 Ȝem hire wel wiȝ al þi miȝte
 þat noman do hure non vnriȝte." 52

[No gap in MS.]

In to þe temple mid hire he nam,
 And also sone so he þar cam,
 Among þe lefdis in þe stede,
 God to serui he hire dude.

With owte gilt I þole dede.
 But þei haue wille to louen me
 For wham I hange on þis tree. 28
 The Iewis me deden mychel schame;
 Ther of hadde I neuer blame."

[No gap in MS.]

Marie his moder sore dide wepe;
 The teeres fellen at hure fete.
 Nas no wondre þouȝ sche wepe sore;
 Of sorwe wist sche neuer more. 34
 When he þat of hure flesche nam,
 For his holi swete nam,
 Honge þer nailed to a tre,
 "Alas, my sone," þo saide sche,
 "How mai I lyue? how mai I bene?
 How mai I þis sorwe ysene? 40
 Neuer ere wist I of sorwe nouȝt;
 Leue sone, what hauest þou þoȝt?
 How schal I leue *with* oute þee?
 Leue sone, what saist þou to me?"
 Ihesu spak þo wordes goode, 45
 As he henge on þe rode,
 And seide to his moder dere,
 "I schal þee take a trewe fere, 48
 That trewly schal kepen þee, [leaf 63]
 While in erȝe þou schalt be."
 Than seide Ihesu to seynt Iohan,
 "For my loue kepe wel þis womman.
 Kepe hure wel *with* al þi myȝt, 53
 That no man do hure vnryȝt."

¶ þan nam þe apostel, seynt Iohan,
 On his keypyng þis womman. 56
 He kept hure wel *with* al his myȝt,
 That no man do hure none vnryȝt.¹
 To þe temple he hure nam, [MS. vryȝt]
 And also sone as he þer cam, 60
 God to serue he hure dede,
 Amonge þe numnes in þat stede. 56

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

þer bilefte heo al hure lif ;
Ne louede he noþer fiȝt ne strif,
þeo þat in þe temple were, 59
Ne miȝte noȝt hire forbere. [þore,
Wiþ al hure miȝte þe while heo was
Heo seruede boþe lasse and more ;
Poure and sike he dude god, 63
And seruede hem to hond and fot.
Poure and hungrie wel faire he fedde,

And sike heo broȝte in here bedde.
Nas þer non so hol ne fer,
þat to hire nadde mester. 68
Hi louede hure alle wiþ here miȝte,

For heo seruede hem wel riȝte.
He wakede more þane slep ; 71
Hire sone to serui was al hire kep.
To him heo clupede wiþ Murie
steuene,
And hire he sente an aungel fram
heuene, 74

Te gladie hire him self he cam,
Crist þat fless of hire nam. [dere ;
¶ Seint Ion hire kepte and was hire
He was hire eure a trewe fere. 78
Nolde he neure fram hire gon ;
Al þat heo wolde he dude anon.
þe whiles hi were in þat stede,
Al þat heo wolde he hit dede. 82
Whane heo hadde beo þer longe,
Ten wyntere hem amonge,
Hire sone wolde heo come hym to,
Whane he hit wolde, hit was ido. 86
¶ He sente hire on Aungel of heuene,
And grette hire wiþ murie steuene.
In þe temple he bad hire bede ;
þer liȝte þe aungel in þat stede, 90
And sede, "lefdi ful of grace,

KING HORN.

Ther sche bileft al hure lyfe,
Ne loued sche noþer fiȝt ne stryf. 64
¶ The ladies þat þer Inne weren,
Ful wel þei ne myȝt hure forberen,
For euer þe while sche was þore,
Sche wolde serue las and more. 68
Seke and hole sche dide gode
And seruede hem to hande and fote.
Naked and hungry sche cloþed and
fedde ; 71

Colde and seke sche brouȝt to bedde.
Ne was þer noþer seke ne fere, [63, bk.]
That þei nadde to hure mystere.
Thei louede hure wel with al here
myȝt ; 75

Sche it serued and þat was ryȝt.
Sche woke more þan sche slepe ;
Hure sone to serue was al hure kepe,
To hym sche callid with rewful
steuene, 79

And he hure sent an angel fro heuene,
To glade hure, hym self he cam,
That of hure bodi flesche nam. 82
Seynt Iohan hure keper was hure
And to hure was a trewe fere. [dere,
Ne wolde he neuer fro hure gone ;
Al þat sche wolde he wolde done. 86
While sche was in þat stede,
Al þat sche wolde he hure dede.
When sche hadde þer longe ben,
That faire ladi, heuene quen, 90
Than wolde hure sone sche com him
When he wolde, hit was do. [to.
He sent to hure an angel of heuene,
That gret hure with myry steuene,
Ther sche was and bad hure bede,
Lyȝth an angel in þat stede, 96
And seide, "ladi, ful of grace, [leaf 64]

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

"Wel þe beo in eche place. 92
Ne beo noȝt of drad þeȝ ihc beo her ;
Ihc am þi sonas Messager.
Fram hym to þe ihc am icome
þe grette wel þi dere sone. 96
Flur of erþe, of heuene quen,
Iblessed mote þu eue ben.
Wel beo þe time þat þu were ibore,
For al þis wordle were forlore ; 100
Ef þu nere *and* þat frut of þe,
Marie lefdi, wel þe be.
Lefdi, best of alle þinge,
Wel bliþe bode ihc þe bringe, 104
Nym þis palm wiþ þi riȝt honde ;
Hit is þi dere sonas sonde.
He þinkeþ long hym to se ;
Ne schaltu her no lenger beo. 108
He wile senden after þe,
Fram heuene adun of his meigne,
And fecche þe in to his blisse, 111
þat eue schal leste wiþute misse.
þer he is kyng þu schalt beo quen ;
Al heuene for þe schal bliþe beon."

[*No gap in MS.*]

¶ þanne ansuaredi vre lefdi,
To þe aungel þat stod hire by, 116
"Artu Mi sonas Messager,
þat bringest me þis gretung her ?
Haþ he set me any day
Aȝenes þat ihc me greþi may, 120
And nyme lyue of mine kenesmen,
And myne frend þat wiþ me beon,
And of him þat haþ me cloped *and* fed,
And don also my sone hym bed ?"
¶ þo sede þe aungel, "ihc telle þe ;
þu ne schalt beo her bute dazes þre.
þe þridde day we schulle come,
Aungles fram heuene aboue, 128

"Blessed be þou in eche place.
Be nouȝt adrad þouȝ I be here ;
I am þi sonas messagere. 100
Fro hym I am to þee come ;
He gret þee wel, þi dere sone.
Floure of erþe, heuene quene,
Blessed mote þou euer bene. 104
Wel be þat tyme þat þou was born,
For al þis worlde hit was forlorn,
ȝif þou ne were *and* þe fruyt of þee ;
Marie, ladi, wel þee be. 108
Ladi, best of al þinge,
Bliþe tiþynges I þee brynge,
Thou take þis palme þat I brynge þee ;
Thi dere sone haþ sent it þee. 112
The þynkeþ longe him to see ;
Ther fore most I no lengere be,
He schal sende after þee
Of heuene ferde moche plente, 116
And brynge þee in to his blisse,
That euer was *and* now is.
þer he is kyng, þou schalt be quene ;
Al heuen ryche bliþe schal bene. 120
¹And alle him þenkeþ swiþe longe
Til þou comest hem amonge." [¹ 64, bk.]
Than answerede oure ladi,
And seide to þe angel, "belamy, 124
Art þou my sonas massagere,
That bryngest me þis bodes here ?
Haueþ he me sette any day,
Aȝens when I me greithe may, 128
With my frendes *and* my kynnes men,
And with hem þat I in erþe haue ben,
And hem þat I haue fedde *and* clad,
And don al þat my sone hem bad ?"
Tho seide þe angel, "I sei þee ; 133
Thou schalt be here but daies þre.
The þridde dai we schal come,
Alle ix. ordres fram heuen a boue,

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

"And fette þe wiþ myrye song;
For after þe us pinket long."

¶ þanne ansuarede vre lefdy, 131
"What is þi name, belamy?" [nozt;
He sede, "my name ne telle ihc þe
Bute nym þis palm þat ihc habbe þe
brozt, 134

And kep hit wel ihc bidde þe;
Ne let hit neure fram þe be.
I ne dar no leng dwelle her,
For ihc was sent as Messager. 138

To þe apostles ihc schal gon,
And bidde hem alle, eurech on,
þat hi beon her þe þridde day;
No leng abiden I ne may." [ste3;

¶ þo he hadde ydon, to heuene he
Marie abod and was wel sle3, 144
And nam þat palm þat hire was brozt,
And of þat bode heo hadde gret þo3t,
In to hire Chaumbre stille he nam;
And so sone so heo þar cam,

He dude of al hire hatere, 149
And wessch hire body wyþ elene
þo heo hauede so idon, [watere,
Al y newe schrud heo dude hire on.
þo heo was schurd and faire iclad,
To ihesu crist abone heo bad, 154
And sede, "sone, ihc þonky þe
þat þu hauest ipo3t of me.

Sone, þu ert of heuene kyng,
Ihc bidde þe þi blessing; 158
Sone, for þin holy name,
Schild me fram pine and fram schame,
þat þe deuel ne habbe no my3t;
To derie me hit were vnri3t. 162

Sone, help me nu ihc haue ned,
þat ine haue of þe feond no dred,
For wiþ þe giles þat he can,
He bitraieþ many man. 166

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

"And fecche þee with myry songe;
For after þee vs pinketh longe."

To þat aungel seide oure ladi, 139
"What is þi name, þat standeþ me
"My name seie I þee nou3t; [bi?"
But take þis palme þat I haue brouzt.

Kepe it wel, I bidde þee, 143
Ne lete it neuer be fro þee.
Ne mai I no lengere abide here, [lf. 65]
For I am sent a massagere. 146

I schal to þe apostles sone anone,
And seie to hem sundry, on and one,
That þei ben here þe þridde dai;
No lengere abide I ne mai." 150

When he had iseide, to heuene he
And marie þer bi-left he. [steie;
[No gap in MS.]

Vn-til hure chambre sone sche nam;
And also sone as sche þider cam,
Sche dide of hure cloþes alle, 155
And wasche hure with water of wille.

So sone as sche hadde down,
Newe cloþes sche dide hure apoun.
When sche was faire schred and clad,
To ihesu cryst aboue sche bad, 160

And seide, "sone, I þanke þee,
That þu hast ypouzt on me,
My sone, þat is heuene kynge,
I prai3e þee of þi blessing. 164

Sone, for þyn hye name, [schame,
Schelde my bodi fro payne and
That þe deuel haue no my3t;
To reyue þee hit were no ry3t. 168

Kepe me, sone; now is nede [lf. 65, bk.]
That I ne haue of þe deuel no drede.
For with þe wiles þat he can,
He bigileþ many a man. 172

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

“Leue sone, ne ȝef him noȝt,
 þat þu hauest so dere iboȝt. 168
 Sune, þu art ful of pite;
 For senful manne bið ihc þe,
 þat þu for þin holy grace,
 ȝef hem boþe wille *and* space, 172
 Hem to amendy er hy beo ded,
 þat þe deuel hem do no qued.
 þenk, sone, þat þu hast hem wroȝt,

And þat þu hauest hem dere iboȝt.
 For hem þu þoledest pine *and* wo;
 Wite hem wel fram here fo.” 178

¶ þo heo hadde bisoȝt so,
 Hire frend he clupede hire to,
 Boþe sibbe *and* fremde Men,
 Wiþ reuful speche heo spak wiþ hem,
 And sede, “leue frend, my sone 183
 Nele no leng þat ihc her wone;
 He wile ihc wende *and* mid him be.
 And bidde ihc ȝou par charite,
 ȝef ihc habbe eny þing mis wroȝt,
 Telleȝ hit me, ne heleþ hit noȝt. 188
 Ihc wulle amende, *and* þat is riȝt
 þat my saule ne beo idriȝt.
 þat god ȝe habbeþ me ydon,
 Mi sone þat was in rode ydon, 192
 Man to bigge fram þe ded,
 ȝelde hit ȝou at ower ned,
And bringe ȝou in to þat blis
 þat eure ilest þar my sone is.” 196
 ¶ Alle þat stoden hire by,
 Of þat tiþinge were sory,
And sede, “lefdi, hu mai hit be?
 Hu schulle we liue wiþ outen þe?
 [No gap in MS.]

Lefdi dere, what hastu þoȝt? 201
 Reu of vs; ne wend þou noȝt.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

“Leue sone, ȝeue hym nouȝt
 Man kynde þat þou hast bouȝt. 174
 Mi sone, þat art ful of pite,
 For man kynne I praie þee,
 That þou, for þi holi grace,
 ȝeue hem boþe myȝt *and* space, 178
 Hem to amende or þei ben dede,
 That þei haue of þe deuel no drede.
 Thynke, leue sone, þou hast hem
 wrouȝt,

And dere þat þou hast hem bouȝt.”
 When sche hadde praied so, 183
 Hure frendes sche callid hure to,
 [No gap in MS.]

Hure sibbe *and* hure kynnes men.
 With reuful steuene sche spak to hem,
 An seide, “leue frendes, my sone
 Wol no lenger þat I here wone. 188
 He wol þat I with him be;
 Where fore I praie ȝow par charite,
 ȝif I any þinge haue mys wrouȝt,
 Seieþ me now; for-hele ȝe nouȝt.
 I it wole amende with my myȝt, [17.66]
 That my soule haue no vnþlyȝt, 194
 The good þat ȝe haue doun me,
 My sone þat was doun on þe tree,
 Man to bigge fro þe quede,
 He ȝelde it ȝow at ȝoure nede, 198
 And brynge ȝow in to his blis,
 Ther I schal be *and* my sone is.”

Alle þat weren hure bi, 201
 Off suche tiþinges weren sori,
 And saide, “lady, how mai þis be?
 How schulle we lyuen with oute þee?
 Ladi, þou hast vs serued so; 205
 Alas, how schulle we parte a two?
 Swete ladi, what is þi þouȝt?
 Rewe on vs; departe vs nouȝt.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

"In soreþe *and* in Muche wo 203
Schulle we lyue beo þu vs fro."

¶ þanne spak vre lefdy

To hem þat were hire by, 206

"Leteþ beon; ower wepinge ne helpeþ

Habbeþ ioie in ower þoȝt. [noȝt;

þe while ihc am her, wakeþ wiþ me;

Hit doþ me god þat ihc ȝou se. 210

Nabbeþ no drede ac witeþ hit wel;

Of pine ne schal ihc þole no del.

Ne schal no soreþ come me to,

For my sone hit wule so, 214

Mi body ne schal no pine þole,

For he was þer of ibore,

He þolede pine him self for me,

þo he deide vpon þe tre. 218

He þat is almiȝtful kyng,

Schal me sende of his geng.

Iohan *and* þe apostles, whei hy be,

Alle hi schulle come to me." 222

þe while he spac þus to þis men,

Of al þat þing nuste noȝt Ion.

He com to speke wiþ vre lefdi,

And hym þuste heo was sori, 226

And sede, "lefdy, what is þe?

For my seruise tel hit me.

Lefdi, what is þe ised?

Me were leffre to beo ded, 230

þane iseo þe make such chere.

What is þe, my lefdi dere?

[*No gap in MS.*]

Ne schal ihc neure habbe blis,

Fort þat ihc wite what þe is." 234

Vre lefdi wep *and* Iohan also;

Trewe loue was bituex hem tuo.

"Lefdi," he sede, "what is þe?

For my loue, tel hit me." 238

Marie ansuerde wiþ Milde steu[ene],

"In moche sorwe *and* in myche wo
Schulle we lyue, be þou a go."

þan answerede oure ladi

To þat folke þat stode hure bi, 212

"Lateþ be ȝour greding¹ hit helpeþ

And haueþ blis in ȝoure þouȝt. [noȝt;

Whiles I am here, wakeþ *with* me;

Hit doþ me good þat I ȝow se. 216

Haueþ no drede in wel; [leaf 66, bk.]

Of peyne schal I þole no del.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Mi bodi mai no peyne þolen,

For he was þer of y-boren. 220

He þoled deþ him self for me;

He honged nailed on þe tree.

Mi sone þat is kyng¹ of heuene, 223

Schal me sende worde wel euene;

Iohan *and* þe apostles, where so þei

Schulle alle come for to sene." [bene,

As sche so spak to þe mon,

Off al þat wist nouȝt seynt Ion. 228

He come to speke *with* oure ladi;

Ferli him þouȝt þat sche was sory,

And seide, "ladi, what is þee?

What is þis folk þat I here se? 232

Seie me, ladi, what is þee?" he sede;

"For me were leuer þat I were dede,

Than I þee se suche semblaunt make,

"For schal I neuer suche a ladi take.

Hastou ouȝt herde þat I ne can, 237

Off me or of any oþer man?

Schal I neuer haue blis

Til I wite, ladi, what þee is." 240

Oure ladi wept *and* Iohan also, [lf. 67]

For trewe loue was bitwene hem two.

Iohan seide, "ladi, what is þee?

For þi sones loue, seie þou me." 244

Marie answerde *with* rewful steuene,

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

"A sonde Me cam while er fram And seide, "me cam bode fram
 h[euene], 240 heuene, 246

The MS. ends here. Continued from Harl. MS. 2382.

Harl. MS. 2382, lf. 78, bk.

fro my sone a messynger ;
 he woH no lenger that y be here.
 but y wote that rueth me,
 that y shaH departe fro the ; 244
 for thi loue and thi seruice
 that thu me dost in al wise.
 thu hast made me ofte glad ;
 thu has done as my sone bad. 248
 my sone shal it yelde to the ;
 y wol hym pray when y hym se."
 Tho answerd to here seynt Iohan,
 and was a fuH sory man), *Iohannes*
 "A, lady Marie, what shal y be 253
 when y shaH the no lenger se ?
 my ioie thu art euery deH ;
 no lenger in erthe worth y weH,
 now we shul departe a two." 257
 Then seid Marie, "whi seist pou so ?
 for sothe, though y go be-fore, *Maria*
 yet shal thu not be for-lore.
 y shall pray my lef sone,
 that thu may vnto vs come. 262
 And o thyng, Iohan, y bidde the,
 for the loue thu hast to me, [*leaf 79*]
 loke anone when y am nome, *nota hic*
 that the fals Iewys ne come *verbis*
 my body for to done shame, *Marie* 267
 for thei haten moche my name.
 thei wole feyn shame me,
 that honged my sone on þe rode tre.
 y wote weH thei loue me noght ; 271
 ther-for thei bene mystthought.
 when y am be-nome fro the,
 to my body they do no foly.
 Ihesu Crist oure allere dright, 275

Fro my sone a massagere ;
 He wol no lengere þat I be here.
 Wite pou wel hit rewip me 249
 That I schal, Iohan, parte fram þee.
 For þi loue and þi seruyce
 That pou hast down on eche wise,
 Thou hast me bope fed and clad,
 And down also my sone þee bad.
 My sone schal it wel zelde þee ; 255
 I schal him telle when I him se."
 Than answerde seynt Iohan,
 That was a ful sori man,
 And seide, "ladi, how mai þis be
 That I schal þee no more se ? 260
 Mi ioie, my blis, is down eche del ;
 Ne schal me neuer worpen wel,
 Sithen we ben parted atwo." 263
 þo seide our ladi, "why saistou so ?
 Wite pou wel, I go be-forn ; [*ff. 67, bk.*]
 Thi seruyse schal nozt be forlorn ;
 I schal to my sone seie of þee 267
 That pou with hym and me schal be.
 But herestou now, my frende Iohan,
 When pou sest þat I am gon,
 Kepe my bodi þat I ne be binomen,
 When þe fellon Iewes comen, 272
 Mi bodi forto down no schame,
 For þei hate no þing more þan my
 Mi sone þei hongen on a tre ; [*name.*]
 Wel I wote so wolde þei me.
 I wote wel þei louen me nouzt ;
 But þer of be þi most pouzt. 278
 When I am parted, Iohan, fram þee,
 That þei do my bodi none euelte.
 My sone, þat woneþ in heuene list,

Harl. MS. 2382.

gef ham neuer that ilke myght."
seynt Iohan answerd tho, Iohannes
"sey me, lady, if it is so, 278
that we shall departe atwo.
"swete lady, how shaft y do?
sey me þe tyme when it shal be,
that thu shalt to heuene te." 282
she seid, "Iohan, that þou shaft se;
ne bide y here but dayes thre." Maria
Then was Iohan ful hertely sory. Iohannes
wepand he seyde, "dame, mercy!
how shal y leue? how shal y fare?
now cometh al my sorow *and* care.
my lord was hard y-brought to deth,
thurgh fals Iewis that couthe no meth.
now shal oure lady me fro; 291
now cometh to me al my woo.
wold god that y were ded,
for right now can y no red." Maria
1" Nay," she seid, "whi seist thu so?
angelis the shaft come to, [¹ leaf 79, bk.]
and loke to the where thu be, 297
erlich and late to comfort the."
when she spake to seynt Iohan,
thapostellis cam yn euerychon), nota de apostolis omnibus miraculose.
and none of hem wiste be-form,
how thei were theder y com,
and seid, "lady, ne drede þou noght,
thi sone hath vs hider brought, 304
to knowe the for oure lady,
while that we bene the by."

[No gap in MS.]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Lete hem neuer þer to haue myzt."
"Ladi, sithen hit is so,
That we schal departe a two, 284
Seie me how long hit is to þan."
"For soþe," marie seide to Iohan,
"Bi þis *and* þe þridde day,
No lenger abide I ne may." 288
When he it herde, he was sory; [¹¹. 68]
He wept, *and* seide, "ladi, mercy.
How schal I lyue? how schal I fare?
How schal I blis or ioie haue? 292
Furst my lord was brouzt to dede,
Thorw þe felun iewes rede,
And now my ladi wil me fro,
Swete lord, now me is wo. 296
Wolde my lord I wolde be dede,
For I ne can no better rede."
"Iohan," sche seide, "whi seistou so?
Th[e] aungeles schal þee come to,
To kepe þee where so þou be, 301
Erliche *and* late to gladen þee."
Whiles he spak so to seynt Ion,
Come þe apostles euerychon,
To gidre; but þei wist nouzt
How þei weren to gidre brouzt; 306
Off operes come ne wist none;
But of hure come bliþe was Ion.
He cust hem alle, so fayn he was,
And seide, "deo gracias; 310
Blessed, ihesu, be þi myzt,
For it is faire and hit is ryzt
That þi moder come to þee, [¹¹. 68, bk.]
That sche faire welcom be 314
Of þine apostles þat most þee louen,
I ne wote how þei ben hidre ycomen."
Than seide Petyr to seynt Ion,
"Whi art þou so sory A mon? 318

(Not in Harl. 2382)

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

"Whi wepistou, *and* what is þee?
 For felaschip telle þou me. 320
 I schal þee seie, seynt Ion,
 Whi I am so sory a mon,
 But seie me furst, for godes loue,
 Whi ȝe arn hider icome, 324
 And weryn so wide isprad :
 Seieþ what haþ ȝou hidre ilad."
 Tho seide Petyr a ferli þinge : 327
 "I was fer hens atte my *preching*.
 I was so henne *in* anoþer londe
 And helde my boke in my honde,
 And tauȝt men of my sermoun, 331
 I ne wote how I cam to þis toun."
 So seide alle þat weren þere,
 Suche wondre sawe I neuer ere. 334
 None of hem ne wist þorw wham,
 Ne what wai þei þidre cam, [leaf 69]
 Than seide seynt Iohan, "for soþe, I
 I schal ȝow telle what it is. [wys,
 Comeþ wiþ me in to þis hous ; 339
 Oure ladi þer abideþ vs.
 Sche ordeyneþ hure to fare vs fro,
 For hure sone hit wolle so. 342
 Hure sone haþ sent his messagere ;
 He wol no lengere þat sche be here.
 And hider he haþ ȝow alle ysent
 To kepe hure bodi when sche is went.
 Bi fore hure knele ȝe alle bi-dene
 And seieþ, 'ladi, heuene quene, 348
 Off alle wymmen, best þee be ;
 Thi sone vs haueþ sent to þee,
 To kepe þee *and* do þi wille :
 Vs þenkeþ wel þat it is skille, 352
 That heuene *and* erþe bowe þee to,
 For þi sone hit wol so,
 Thi sone, þat is heuene kyng,
 And alle þing haþ in his kepinge.'"
 Than comen þe apostles alle, 357

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

And bi hure bigan to falle. 358

Vp ros oure swete ladi

And kist þe apostles bi *and* bi.

Off here come sche was glad ; [ff. 69, bk.]

Alle þei dide þat sche bad. 362

Sche asked hem how þei come þere,

That sprad so sundry were.

The seide in ful good þouȝt,

"Thi sone vs haþ hidre ybrouȝt

To kepe þee, *and* by þee by ; 367

Ther fore we comen to þe, lady."

Ful blipe sche was of here come ;

"Blessed," sche seide, "be my sone !

[*No gap in MS.*]

Maria

"Blessid," she seid, "be my sone."

glad was she was of here come. 308

"y am his moder," so seid he,

"glad ther for may y be.

now when it is my sones wille

to hym y come, *and* that is skyle,

to my body ye loke al so, 313

that my foos ne come ther to.

[*No gap in MS.*]

moche hateth they my name ;

ther for wold thei do me shame. 316

y you bidde *pur* charite,

for the loue ye haue to me,

when y fare to heuene blisse,

waketh ther my body ys. 320

loketh bothe nyght *and* day,

that þe Iewis bere it not away.

thay wold it brenne or do shame.

Ihesu, for thi holy name, 324

gef ham neuer strengthe to haue

my bodi in erthe for to laue."

¹Thei answerd, "for sothe, y-wys,

it shal be as thi wille ys." [leaf 80]

The whiles Marie badde here bone

When it is my sones wille 371

That I come him to, hit is skille.

Mi bodi ȝe schal kepe so

That þer-to come nouȝt my fo.

Kepeþ faire my body, 375

That none do me no vilany.

The Iewis ben ful of felony ;

My sone þei slow þorw enuye. 378

The haten no þing more þan my name,

God late hem neuer do me schame.

Ther fore I praie ȝow, *pur* charyte,

And for þe loue þat ȝe haþ to me,

When I am faren to heuen blis, 383

Wakeþ alle þer my body is.

Kepiþ it boþe nyȝt and dai, [leaf 70]

That no Iewe stele it awai.

Thei wolde it brenne or do it schame ;

But ihesu, for þi holi name, 388

Late hem neuer þer-to haue myȝt,

For sikirli hit were vnryȝt."

Thei seiden, alle soþe, I wys,

"Hit schal be, ladi, as þi wille is."

Whiles oure ladi spak' so 393

Harl. MS. 2382.

to the apostellis euerychone,
 an Angel a-light on that stede, *Angelus*
 and seid, "Marie, god herd þi bede,
 and all they that bene *with* the;
 "loke that thu arayed be.
 thu shalt to heuene *and* be quene;
 ful blithe may thi hert bene.
 thu shalt in hast be in heuene."

when our lady herd this steuene
 the angel seid here then to,
 ful of blisse was she tho.
 to here bed she went to aray,
 a-boute þe tyme of hy mydday.
 Iohan the apostell sate here by,
 to kepe here body sikerly.

[*No gap in MS.*]*Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.*

To þe apostles þat come hure to,
 Come an aungel *and* stode hure bi,
 And seide, "wel þee be, ladi,
 And so be alle þat ben þee bi;
 "Loke þou be ful redi. [quene;
 þou schalt to heuene *and* be made
 Ful bliþe mai þine hert bene.
 Alle schal þee *serue*, þe company of
 heuene." 401

As soone oure ladi herd þat steuene
 That þe aungel seide hure to,
 Wel ful of Ioie was sche þo;
 Sche ȝede to hure bedde *and* lai,
 A bowte þe tyme of mydday; 406
 Iohan *and* þe apostles weren hure bi,
 To kepen hure as oure ladi. [¹ If. 70, bk.]
¹Sche badde Iohan *and* þe apostles
 To kepen hure what so bi falle. [alle,
Sitteþ now stille, boþe more *and*
 lesse, 411

And herkenef of þe moche blesse
 Off Ihesu, þer he come so lyȝt:
 He dide his moder ful moche riȝt,
 As a sone auȝt his moder to done,
 He callid þe aungeles euerychone,
 And alle þe mayne þat was *in* heuene,
 And seide to hem with mury steuene:
 "Commeþ with me to my lemman!
 Sche is my moder; hure sone I am;
 Off hure I toke flesche *and* blode.
 And sithen I hange on þe rode, 422
 I þat euer was *and* ay schal ben,
 In al þis blisse þat ȝe here sen,
 I hadde reuþe on al mankyne,
 That alle went to helle pyne. 426
 I made man to serue me,
 And þorw þe appel of a tre,
 That adam toke *and* ete it Inne,
 To helle he went, *and* al his kynne.

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

emonge them alle sone ywys, odor
sua-
uissi-
mus de
a swete smeñ cam fro paradys, para-
diso
venit
swete it was, and ferly, 347
that alle þat were tho here by,
bothe yong *and* olde *and* euerychone,
thei feñ a-slepe, *and* þat anone.
alle the slepte, saue oure lady. 351
herkeneth now, y teñ yow why. nota
de
trans-
itu
sancte
Marie
and als sone thei were a-slepe,
it gan to thondre al vnmete,
and the erthe so swithe gan quake,
as al the world shuld to-shake. 356
Marie awaked then seynt Iohan
and the apostels euerychon,
thre maydens þat were the[re]-ynne,
and no man els of hire kynne. 360
“waketh now, and slepe ye nought!
Sone y worth to heuene be broght;
now is tyme y were a fare,
Shañ y neuer more suffre care.” 364
[*No gap in MS.*]

“Hit rewid me, and for-þouȝt sore,
And I it wolde þole no more. 432
I lyȝt down, *and* man bi-cam, [leaf 71]
And of þat maide flesche nam.
“Bi fore alle oþer I hure ches, 435
And I was born of hure flesches.
Thritti wynter *and* somme del more,
Men to wissen, I was þore.
Men dide me moche euelte;
Myn owyn þat ouȝt for to be, 440
Thei token me *and* bette me sore,
And atte þe last þei dide wel more,
With oute gult þei me swongen,
And to a piler þei me bounden. 444
Nailles þei smyten in my fette;
Off blode myne handes weren rede.
Myn hert þei stongen *with* a spere;
That sawe alle þat weren þere. 448
Ther I hange nailed on þe tree,
My modre was wel wo for me,
And also was hure cosin Ion.
I callid hure to me soone anon, 452
And seide, ‘Iohan, for my loue,
Kepe wel þis wyf; I am hure sone.’
Boþe þei wenten þo fro me;
Al one I hanged on þe tree, 456
Mi soule fram my bodi I nam, [71, bk.]
In to þe pyne of helle sone I came.
Alle my frendes þat I þer fonde,
I toke hem oute *with* my ryȝt honde,
Adam *and* Eue *and* many mo, 461
I dide hem oute of helle go.
When I hadde harwed helle,
And don as I ȝow telle, 464
And fet adam fro þe quede,
The þridde dai I ros fro dede.
Fram erþe to heuene I cam;
God *and* man, bothe I am, 468
In heuene *and* in erþe is my myȝt;

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Tho cam Iesus from heuene, *Ihesus*
 with angelis and archangelis seuene,
 yn to hire boure with mery song;
 moche merthe was them among. 368
 no wonder thogh ther be blisse
 in eche place ther *Ihesus* ys.
 none of them that were there
 a soche blisse saw they nere. 372
 amonge al blisses of the trone
 Mary knew here leue sone. *Maria*
 when she hym saw, she was ful glad,
 he herd the bone that she bad. 376
 "y-blessed mote that tyme be
 that thu were borne of me.
 hit is sene, y am thi moder 379
 when thu comest þi self hider. [me;
 Furst þou sendest thyn apostelis to
 now thu comest with thi meyne,
 to fette me vnto that blisse 383
 that euer lasteth with aȝ gladnesse.
 Sone thu art hider y-come
 with thyn angelis from a-bone.
 do þou now what thi wille ys;
 me hath longed to the, y-wys." 388
 Then Iesus to Marie sede, *Ihesus*
 "Moder, with ioye y woȝ the lede.
 of all wymmen the worth best, [11.81]
 in heuene blisse that shal lest. 392
 ther y am kyng; thu shalt be quene;
 in grete ioye thu shaȝ bene."
 "leue sone, y be-seche the *Maria*
 o thyng that thu telle me. 396
 shall y any deuyȝ se,
 or any with the shaȝ be?

"Now I wol forþe in ryȝt,
 That my modre be me bi;
 This tyme I wol for þi, 472
 Comeþ with me with mury songe,
 And do we hure come vs amonge."
 Than cam ihesu with his mayne,
 Aungeles, archaungeles, moche plente,
 In to þe chambre þer sche was Inne,
 with ful many of hure kynne. 478
 That chambere was ful of moche blis,
 As euer is þer ihesu is.
 Tho seide alle þat were þere, [leaf 72]
 Suche a blis sawe þei neuer ere.
 Amonge þat Ioie and þat glewe,
 Oure ladi, hure sone knewe. 484
 When sche him sawe, sche was glad;
 Listeneþ þe bede þat sche bad:
 "Sone, blessid mote þou be,
 That þou bicomе man of me; 488
 Hit is wel sene, I am þee dere,
 Now þi self art comen here.
 Thine apostles þou sendist furst to me,
 And now þou art come with þi meyne,
 To fecchyn me in to þi myȝt: 493
 Was neuer modre sone so bryȝt.
 Mi leue sone, now art þou come
 With þi meyne, here a bone.
 Do, my sone, þat þi wille is; 497
 To þee me pinkeþ longe I wis."
 [No gap in MS.]
 "Modre," he seide, "come with me;
 Of alle wymen best þee be. 500
 [No gap in MS.] [quene;
 Thou schalt to heuen and be made
 Wel bliþe may þine hert bene."
 "Sone," sche seide, "I be-seke þee
 O þing þat þou graunt me, 504
 That I noȝt þe deuel se, [leaf 72, back]
 Ne none þat euer with him be.

Harl. MS. 2382.

"for y loue them neuer one, 399
thei bene noght, so mote y gone."

"Moder, y sey, drede thu noght ;
Iesus

ne stode it neuer on my thoght,
for thu shalt no deuyH se,
y woH go be-fore the ; 404
ne þou shalt no deuyH herene,
but only me *and* my ferene.

Maiden *and* moder, euer thu be weH ;
thu shalt of sorwe wete no deH. 408
alle the spirettes that meten *with* the,
buxom to the shaft they be.

Moder, one thyng y gef to the ;
thu shalt be in heuene *with* me. 412

moder, for the loue of the,
y woH haue mercy and pite
of al man kynde thurgh þi prayere,
yf þou ne were, they were for-lore.

and of them namelich nota bene de ser-
uientibus sancte
Marie deuote
that the serueth trulich,

and that to the done mercy crye
and sey, 'help vs, dere ladye,' 420

In what synne that thei be,
moder, for the loue of the, [leaf 81, back]

[No gap in MS.]

thogh a man had lad his lyf
in onde, in synne, *and* in strif, 424
yf he on his last dawe

wepe *and* crye, *and* to the be-knawe,
and telle it oute vnto the preste,

or in case, vnto his nexte, nota bene de
confessione
yf that he may do no more, 429

but that he aruwe it sore,
in what synne that he be,

moder, for the loue of the,
I woH of hym haue mercy. 433

and sitthe he shaft come me by,

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

"I loue hem nouȝt ; þei arn my fone ;
Ne wolde I neuer sene hem none."

"Moder," he seide, "ne drede þee
nouȝt ; 509

Ne come it neuer in my þouȝt ;
Ne wille I neuer more þole

That any of hem come þee bi fore ;
Ne schal þou neuer se-ne here 513

But me *and* aungeles, þine fere.
Moder, a ȝift I schal þee ȝyue,

Thou schalt with me in heuene lyue,
And more schal I ȝeue þee ; 517

Al heuene companye schal serue þee.
[No gap in MS.]

"Modre, for þe loue of þee
I schal haue mercy *and* pite 520

Off al man kynne for þi praiere,
That were forlorn ȝif þou ne were.

Alle þat down þee worschipe, 523
And seruen þee wel, *and* treuliche

Bi seke to þee, *and* mercy will crie,
And seyn, 'help, seynt marie,'

In what peyne so he be,
Moder, for þe loue of þee, 528

I schal hem reles sone anon ; [leaf 73]
For þi loue I schal þus done.

ȝif any haue ben al his lyue
In hede synne, maide or wyue, 532

And he wille, on his last þrowe,
Schryue him *and* ben y-knowe,

And telle it, ȝif he haue þe prest,
Or a noȝer man þat is him nest, 536

And ȝif he ne mai do no more,
But þat him forþinkeȝ sore,

In what synne so he be,
Moder, for þe loue of þee, 540

I schal on him haue mercy,
And sithen þei schulle wone þee bi.

Harl. MS. 2382.

“thogh a man had fully wroght
all the synne that he had thought,
and he on his laste day 437
in none other wise may,
yf he wepe and telle to the,
in what synne that he be,
full weH y shaft his bone here,
for thi loue, my moder dere.” 442
Alle tho that thu wolt bidde fore
and blesse the tyme þat thu were bore.
of alle thyng y-blessid thu be,
for that y bidde, thu grauntes me.”
Then Ihesus his hand vp heue, 447
and to his moder his blessing yeue,
and called to hym seynt MigheH,
and seid, “kep thu my moder weH,
that she fele no maner fere; 451
ther is no thyng to me so dere.”
and when he had the soule hent,¹
and she was fro the body went,
Then all the verdoune of heuene 455
fett that soule full aboue; [leaf 82]
with the verdoune to heuenethei come,
with gret ioye she was yn nome.
she was made quene of heuene 459
and blessid hire sone with mylde
steuene.

[¹ Sidenote: Ihesus assumpsit animam matris]

[No gap in MS.]

[² Sidenote: nota modum assumptionis anime Marie per ihesum]

Now shaft ye here how she was
nome, 461
wher she was, and wheder be-come.²
when þe soule fro þe body was nome,

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

“3if a man hadde al one wrouzt 543
Alle þe synnes þat myzt be þouzt,
And he on his last dai,
3if he none ere ne mai,
Repent him, and calle to þee,
In what synne so he be, 548
I schal here his praier, e,
For þi loue, modre dere,
Al þat þou wolt bi seke fore,
Be it lasse, be it more, 552
Hit schal ben aftur þi wille, [11. 73, bk.]
For I it wille, and þat is skille,
þat no þing with seie þee,
Off þat þou wolt biseke me.” 556
Oure ladi knelid him bi forn,
And seide, “þe tyme þat þou
were born,
Ouer alle oper blessed þou be, 559
For alle þat I wol, þou grauntest me.”
¶ “So I auzt, moder, and so I wille;”
He left vp his hond and blessed hure
His blessing sche þouzt good, [stille;
And he hure soule vndrestode. 564
He callid to him seynt myzhel,
“Thou kepe me þis soule wel,
Thou and alle pine fere;
Is no þinge me so dere.” 568
Alle þat mayne þat cam fro heuene,
Thei syngen with a myry steuene;
Men myzt wite bi here songe 571
That moche ioie was hem amonge.
With alle þat mayne to heuen he hure
And as soone as he þer cam, [nam;
He made hure quene of heuen lizt;
Blessid be hure sones myzt! amen!
Now schal we here of þe bodi, [74]
Where it bi cam, and where it li.
When þe soule was þere fro hure
nomen, 579

Harl. MS. 2382.

god bede seynt Petre to hym come :
 "for the loue y owe to the 465
 my moder-is body thu kep to me.

[*No gap in MS.*]

when y first to erthe came,
 of this body flesh y name. 468
 y was of this body bore,
 ther-for, Petre, go thu be-fore,
 and thi bretheren forth with the
 vnto Iosaphath that vale, 472
 and leueth it there sone anone ;
 and drede ye nothyng of your foone,
 To Ierusalem thurgh that toun 475
 goth feire with youre processione.

[*No gap in MS.*]

foure of them shul bere þe bere,
 for one shal kepe my moder dere.
 and for no thyng dredeth ye,
 for y my self wol with yow be." 480
 when Ihesus had thus y-seyd,
 and the body in bere was leyd,
 he yeaue them alle his blessing, 483
 and styed to heuene, þer he was kyng.
 which blessing he geue tiht vs,
 oure blessid lord, swete Iesus.

Tho to them seyde seynt Iohan, 487
 "go we theder right anone, [1 lf. 82, bk.]
 and gray we this processioune,
 1 And go we syngand thurgh þe tounne."
 foure of the apostelis that ther were,
 that holy body fourth dud bere. 492
 ful mery thei song, and that was right;
 many tapers ther-with thei light.

The Iewis that were Cristes foone,
 this thei herd sone anone. 496

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Than bad god Peter to him comen,
 And seide, "Peter, I comaunde þee,
 Mi moder bodi kepe þou me.
 Iohan and alle þine fere,
 Nis no þinge me so dere ; 584
 When I furst in þis worlde cam,
 Off hure bodi flesche I nam ;
 Off hure bodi, I was born.
 Petyr, go forþe þou be forn, 588
 Thou and alle þine feres with þee,
 To Iosephat, to þat vale,
 And leiþ þe bodi in a stone ;
 Haueþ no drede of þoure fone ; 592
 Goth with faire processiou
 To ierusalem þorwe þe toun.
 Doþ þe belles alle to ryngen,
 And loke þat 3e mury syngen. 596
 Loke þat 3e haue candeles,
 Torches boþe faire and fele. [beere ;
 Foure of þe apostles schal bere þe
 Ther-on schal ligge me modre deere.
 Haueþ no drede of no Iew, [leaf 74, bk.]
 For I my self schal be with 3ow."
 When ihesu hadde him so seide,
 And þe bodi was on bere leide, 604
 He 3af hem alle his blessinge
 And stye to heuen, þer he is kyng.

[*No gap in MS.*]

¶ To hym þo seide seynt Ion,
 "Felawes, go we soone anon, 608
 And turne we þis processiou,
 And syng we faire þorw þis toun."

[*No gap in MS.*]

[*See the parallel lines to these, below,
 on page 130, col. 2.*]

Harl. MS. 2382.

thei asked what was the crye.
 we seid it was seynt Marie,
 that seynt Petre and his fere
 bare Marye apone a bere. 500
 "Allas," *quod* the Iewis, "for shame,¹
 yf thei scape, we bene to blame.
 arme we vs swithe anone ^{1 nota contra iudeos}
 and let vs take them euerychone. 504
 that body also, take we it,
 and cast it in-to a foule pytt.
 Cast we it in a foule sloo,
 and moche shame we it do." 508
 Tho cam thei lepe thedeward ;
 that be-felt them swithe hard.
 two of the Iewis that there were, 511
 were honged ouer the bere. ^{nota miraculum}
 Ihesus Crist wold se no shame,
 by his moder swetely came.
 ful sone had thei goddes grame ; 515
 he them made bothe holt *and* lame.
 of alle þe Iewes ther was none
 that euer myghte further gone.
 one of them that there were, 519
 had knowed Petre be-fore. ^{Iudeus}
 the Iewe gon clepe to Petre sone,
 and seid to hym *with* wepand bone :
 and seid then, "knowest þou noght,
 when Crist was to deth broght, [11. 83]
 how thu hym folwest, and y þe knew,
 now, y the pray, on me thou ruwe,
 and pray to Crist, if it may be, 527
 that he now haue mercy on me."

*[No gap in MS.]**Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.*

*[See the parallel lines to these, below,
 on p. 130, col. 2, near the foot.]*

Ther was a Iew hem amonge,
 Off þe apostles harde þe songe. 612
 To þe beere he cam leband,
 And as he wolde lai on his hande ;
 To þe bere he cleued fast, 615
 And to Petir he criede atte þe last,
 And seide, "Petir, þenkest þou nouȝt,
 When þi lord was to vs brouȝt,
 Thou him forsoke, *and* I þe knewe ?
 Praie for me," seide þe Iewe, 620
 "Praie þi lord, ȝif I mai so be,
 That he haue mercy on me. [dede.
 Thenke," *quod* þe Iewe, "what I þee
 When þou was *with* vs in þat stede,
 When þi lord was ytakyn, [leaf 75]
 And þou haddest him forsakyn, 626
 Oure mayne þee knewe þat ilke nyȝt
 Bothe bi speche *and* by syȝt,
 And seiden alle, for I stode þee bi,

Harl. MS. 2382.

[*No gap in MS.*]

[*Sidenote: nota conuersionem Iudei*]

Seynt Petre answerid tho
to the Iewe that was so woo,
“yf thu wolt on hym be-leve,
whom thy kynne broght to dethe,
and that he is goddis sone,
and sithens man for vs be come,
and that Marie hym bare hire be best,
a clene Maide *and* right honest,
and clene vnwemmed *with* outen man,
we shal alle bidde for þe than,
to Ihesu Crist that is a-boue,
for his owne moder loue,
he gef the myght for to go,
and brynge the oute of this woo.”
The Iewe that honged apone the bere,¹
answerd then as ye may here,
and seid, “y be-leue, vnder that
on Ihesu Crist, Maries sone, [fourme,
that Iewis peyned on the rode,
with-outen gilt, for oure gode,
and for vs he lost his lyf,
that Marie bare, maide *and* wif.
y be-seche that he me brynge
of this payne, thurgh your biddynge.”
Crist vnderstode the Iewis bone.
he was holpe, and that anone;
on feet *and* hand he yeaue hym myght,
and alle his lymes for to right. [11. ss, bk.]
he gan to stonde vp anone

Petrus

540

544

548

557

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

That þou was of Ihesus companye.
Thou seidest *with* wordes *and* *with*
þouȝt, 631
‘For soþe þat þou knewe him nouȝt.’
Praie þi lord of moche myȝt,
And his moder þat art so bryȝt,
That he me help at þis stounde, 635
For I was neuer so harde ybounde.
As I þee helped atte þi nede,
ȝelde me, Petir, now my mede.”
Seynt Petir answerde þo
To þe Iewe þat was so wo, 640
“ȝif þou woldest leue on him,
That on þe rode dide þi kyn,
That he is soþefast godes sone,
God *and* man for him bi come, 644
That marie bare in hure lyf,
Clene maide *and* clene wyf,
Clene widewe *with* oute wem,
For þee I wol praie þen, 648
Ihesu cryst vs lizteþ aboue, [leaf 75, back]
That he, for his moder loue,
So ȝeue þee myȝt for to go,
And bringe þee oute of þi wo.” 652
The Iewe þat henge apoun þe bere,
Answerde anone as ȝe mai here,
“I leue wel, *and* better I schal done,
On ihesu crist, godes sone, 656
That Iewes diden on þe rode,
And for vs he schedde his swete blode,
That marie bare in hure lyf,
Clene maiden *and* clene wyf; 660
He brynge me, I praie it him,
Oute of þe wo þat I am Inne.”
As soone as he hadde seide þis bede,
He was al hole in þat stede: 664
Off fote, of honde, he hadde myȝt;
Alle his lymes bi come ful ryȝt.
He stode vp swiþe anone

Harl. MS. 2382.

before the Iewis euerychone.
 he that was bothe halt *and* lame 559
 be gan to *preche* in Cristes name,
 and seid, "worship we euerychone
 that soche a miracle hath done."
 Tho seynt Petre, that holi mane, 563
 that Iewe Crystened after anone;
 he taught hym his by-leue;
 he knew he was to god y-yeue;
 he ordeyned hym to prest anone, 567
 and bade hym that he shuld gone,
 and *preche* ouerall, of goddis sone,
 in euery lond where he be-come. 570
 The palme þat Petre had in hond,

he toke it hym, thurgh goddes sond,
 and bade hym goddes word to telle
 to the Iewis that were so felle. 574
 Tho he spake the fourthe day, ^{Iudeus}
 he turned into goddes fay ^{conuersus}
 xx thousand, *and* somdel mo, ^{predica-}
 thurgh the word þat he spake tho. ^{bat ita}
 all the apostolis that þer were, ^{christum}
 that holy body fourth thei bere 580

[*No gap in MS.*]

[*See the parallel lines to these, on p.*
 127, col. 1, at foot, and p. 128,
 col. 1, at top.]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Bi-fore þe Iewes euerechone, 668
 That suche a myracle haþ done,
 Ihesu crist, godes sons,
 Of a wilde hounde haþ made a lomb,
 To *preche* his worde in eche a lond.
 Seynt Petir, þat holi man, [leaf 76] 673
 The Iew he crystened anone,
 He tauzt him al his bi leue;
 He wist he was to godes biheue; 676
 He ordeyned him to prest anone,
 And bad him soone for to gone
 And *prechen* al of godes sone,
 In eche a lond where he come. 680
 That palm þat Petir helde in his
 honde,

He toke it him þorw godes sonde,
 And bad him godes wordes telle
 Among þe Iewes þat were so felle.
 So he spak þe furst day, 685
 That he turned to godes lay
 Twenty þousand *and* sommedel mo,
 Thorw wordes þat he spak þo. 688
 Foure of þe apostles þat were þere,
 That swete bodi forþe þei bere,
 The Iewes þat were godes fone,
 Thei herde þe cri sone anone, 692
 And þei asked what was þat erie,
 And men seiden it was mari,
 That seynt Petir *and* his fere
 Bare þare apoun a beere. [leaf 76, back]
 "Alas," seide þei, "for schame, 697
 Ascape þei vs, we schulle haue blame.
 Arme we vs alle sone anone,
 And take we hem alle þer þei gone.
 That bodi þat þei bere, nyne we it,
 And cast we it in a foule pit, 702
 Or brenne we it, *and* do it somme
 Or cast we it in a foule sere." [where,
 Thei comen leþand piderwarde, 705

Harl. MS. 2382.

[*Not in it*]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

And þat hem fel swiþe harde.
Ihesu wolde nouȝt þat schame;
He made hem boþe blynde *and* lame.
Off hem alle, was þer none 709
That myȝt a fote on erþe gone.
Here mouþes were to here nek went;
Thei þouȝt alle þat þei were schent.
Boþe here feet *and* here handes 713
Where bounde with stronge bandes:
Ful sore bounden þei were,
For þei ne myȝt go ne here. 716
Than comen here frendes hem to,
And seide, "alas, whi leie ȝe so,
In ȝoure armour so fast yeliȝt,
That beȝ so faire *and* so bryȝt? 720
ȝoure speres, ȝour schildes, helpeȝ ȝow
nouȝt; [leaf 77]
Telleȝ vs what ȝe haue þouȝt."
Thei answerd nouȝt þat leyen þere,
For þei ne myȝt hem noȝt here, 724
But somme of hem þat myȝt speke
Seide, "alas! who schal vs wreke?"
And euer þei cryede many a stounde,
"Alas, how harde we lie here
ybounde!" 728
Off fyue þousand was þer none
That myȝt of þat stede gone.
Than seide some þat stode hem bi,
That hadde ysene þat ferli, 732
That 'seynt Petir *and* his fere
Bare oure ladi on a beere,
"Thise men wolde hure haue nomen,"
And þus þei ben ouer comen. 736
The ladi þei wolde haue down schame;
Ther fore þei hauen godes grame.'
The folke hem bad mercy to crie
To ihesu cryst of here folie, 740
And leue þat he is godes sone,
And siþen crysten men bi come.

*Harl. MS. 2382.**[Not in it]*

to the vale of Iosephas
to ley here, there here wille was,
[No gap in MS.]

and leid the body in a stone, 581
ther-in was body neuer none. *Sepul-
tura
sancte
Marie*
frendes and sibbe that *per* were,
for here wepte many a tere.
when she was in the ston done, *[lf. 84]*
ayene thei turned euerychone. 588
all the apostelis then were sory
for the deth of oure lady ;
and ther a voice cam them among,
that ne lasted not full long, 592
and bade them alle for to gone
where thei had for to done.
The apostelis went hem ayene
in-to the Burgh of Ierusalem ; 596
and as thei sate atte mete,
of many thynges thei gon speke.
als thei were out of that place, 599
Jesus, with his holy grace, *resuscita-
cio corporis
Marie*
he gon to take vp anone
his moder body of the stone.
he hym self dud *per*ynne,
that neuer had y-done synne. 604
he wolde not in no manere
that the body lafte there.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

“ We hope *pat* ihesu schal sone tyme
Delyuere *3ow* of *3oure* pyne.” *[1 lf. 77, bk.]*

¹Thei criede “ *mercy* ” with good wille,
Somme lowde *and* somme stille, 746
And ihesu, *porw* his mochil myzt,
Here feet *and* handes gan to ryzt.
Thorw myracle *pat per* was down,
Bi-come cristene many on, *[mercy,*
And leuede on cryst and criede
That none *oper* god was so myzty.

The apostles went for*pe* on here way,
To Iosephat, to *pat* Valay. 754
When *pe* apostles comen were,
Wel softe *pei* setten down *pe* beere.
With gret deuocioun, euerychone,

Thei leide *pe* bodi in a stone,
And bileft alle in *pat* stede,
As oure ladi hadde hem bede, 760
And woke *per* al *pat* nyzt
With many torches *and* candle lyzt.

On *pe* morwe when it was dai,
Thei loked where *pat* bodi lai. 764
Thei ouerturned *pat* ilke stone ;
Bodi *pei* founde *per* none ;
But *pei* sawe in *pat* stede *pana* 767
Liand as it were a mana. *[1 lf. 78]*

¹That *mauna* bitokned hure elene lyf,
That sche was modre, maide, *and* wyf.
Tho wist *pe* apostles, I wis,
The bodi was in to paradis, 772
Also godes wille was.

Thei seide, “ Deo gracias.”

[No gap in MS.]

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

in that body he dud a leme,
 brighter then the sonne beme, 608
 and made here quene of heuene blisse ;
 in that place she was and ys. [com,
 Seynt Thomas of ynde thederward
 also swithe as he myght gone, ^{Thomas}_{yndie}
 and wold haue bene at here beryng,
 yf he myght haue come be tyme. 614
 as he loked hym be syde, [leaf 84, back]
¹he saw then a bright thyng glide
 in that stede as he come, 617
 ther oure lady to heuene was nome.
 he kneled adoune *and* seid, "lady,
 now on me thu haue mercy. 620
 lady, quene of heuene bright,
 for thi mochel holy myght,
 send me a token this ilke day,
 soche thyng þat y bryng may 624
 to my felawes, ther y ham fynde,
 that y was toward þi berynge :
 thei wol not leue þat y was there ;
 now graunte me, lady, my prayere."
 a-boute here gurdel a mydeff sought,¹
 [1 Sidenote: nota de zona sancte Marie]
 that she hire self had y-wroght, 630
 of siluer *and* gold wonde in palle ;
 a-doune to hym she lete it falle.
 he toke that gurdell in his hond, 633
 and thanked here of here sond.
 fourth he went of that stede ;
 toward the toune he hym yede. 636
 his felaus then he dud seche
 yf he myght hem ouer mete.
 atte temple of dominus
 he them founde alle in ane hous. 640
 ther ful feire he them grette ;
 and ayenward thei hym chidde.
 "where has thu so long y-bene ?
 we haue beried our heuene quene.

Seynt Thomas of ynde þiderward cam
 Also blyue as he myȝt gan, 776
 And wolde haue ben at hure fyne,
 ȝif he myȝt haue come bi tyme.
 As he loked him bi side, 779
 He sawe a briȝtnesse bi him glide ;
 Bi þat stede þer he come,
 Oure ladi to heuene was nome.
 He knelede down *and* seide, "ladi,
 Off me, I praie ȝow, haue mercy. 784
 Ladi, quene of heuene lyȝt,
 For þine swete mychel myȝt,
 Sende me token þis ilke day,
 What þing þat I say may 788
 To myn felawis, þer I hem fynde,
 That I was toward þi buriynge.
 Thei wil nouȝt leue þat I were ; 791
 Now graunt me, ladi, my praier." A-bowte hure myddel a seynt sche
 souȝt, [leaf 78, back]
 That sche hure self hadde wrouȝt,
 Off silk *and* gold wounden in pal ;
 Doun to thomas sche lete it fal. 796
 He toke þer þe gurdel in his honde,
 And þanked hure of hure sonde.
 Forþe he went of þat stede ;
 Toward þe toune he him dede, 800
 His felawis for to seke on his fete,
 ȝif he hem ouȝt myȝt mete.
 Atte þe temple dominus
 He fonde hem alle in an hous. 804
 When he hem sawe, he gret hem,
 And þei answerde alle hym,
 And seiden, "thomas of ynde,
 Euer art þou bi-hynde. 808

Harl. MS. 2382.

"thū lakkest euer at euery nede ; 645
 thū helpst neuer at gode dede."
 "sore me thenketh þat y nas here ;
 but y ne myght come no nere. [leaf 85]
 I-blessid be the quene of blys, 649
 in the place there she ys,
 for weþ y wote in my thought,
 there ye here layde is she nought."
 Thei seid to hym swithe anone, 653
 bothe Petre and seynt Iohan,
 "thow woldest not be-leue, Thomas,
 that oure lord y-nayled was. 656
 euer thū leuys amyssē in mynde,
 and tales y-now thū dos fynde.
 thū bi-leuest in god right noght ;
 soche tales ne kepe we noght." 660
 "be stille," he seid, "brother Iohan,¹
 why chide ye me so, one *and* one ?
 [1 *Sidenote* : nota de verbis sancti Thome apostoli.]
 [2 *Sidenote* : nota de sepulcro Marie vacuo.]
 me thenketh ye can litel good, 663
 for y here saw bothe flesh *and* blood,
 how oure lady to heuene wend ;
 here is the token that she me send."
 Then seid seynt Petre, "that is soth ;
 this ilke webbe here self woof. 668
 with here y dud it on the bere ;
 wonder me the thenketh þat it is here.
 go we swithe in-to the vale,
 to knowe the sothe of this tale 672
 that he hath vs now y-sayde,
 for it was in the tombe y-laide."
 owte of þat that place then they yede,²
 and the tumba they vndede. 676
 nothyng ther-on there thei founde
 but a floure atte grounde.
 That floure manna was cleped [lf. 85, bk.]
 Manna

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

"Whare hast þou so longe bene ?
 We haue buried heuene quene.
 Thou helpst noȝt at no good dede ;
 Thou failest euer at most nede." 812
 "Sore me forþinkeþ þat I ne was here,
 But I ne myȝt come no nere.
 Blessed be sche, quene of blis,
 In þat stede þer now sche is ! 816
 For wel I wote bi my þouȝt, [leaf 79]
 Ther ȝe hure left, is sche nouȝt."
 Than seide to him sone anone,
 Bothe Petir *and* seynt Ione, 820
 "Thou ne woldest, leue thomas,
 That oure lord fram deth ras.
 Come, þou art mys bileuyd, 823
 And tales ynow þou canst fynde,
 Thou leuest nouȝt on godes craft ;
 Swylk felawis wille we nauȝt."
 "Be stille," he saide, "broþer Iohan.
 Whi chyde ȝe me euerychone ? 828
 I am ful very man for-gone ;
 Me ne list answeri neuer one.
 But I thanke oure lord god, 831
 I sawe hure with flesche *and* blood,
 Ther oure ladi to heuene went :
 Here is þe token þat sche me sent."
 Quath seynt Petir, "þat is sothe.
 This seynt sche hure self wof. 836
 We dide it on hure in þe beere ;
 Wonder me pinkeþ þat it is here.
 Go we swiþe in to þe vale,
 To wite þe sothe of þis tale 840
 That he haþ vs here yseide, [leaf 79, bk.]
 For it was in þe tumbē ylaide."
 Oute of þe place swiþe þei ȝede,
 And þe tumbē þei vndede ; 844
 No þing þer Inne þei ne founde,
 But a manere floure at þe grounde.
 That floure was 'manna' yclepid ;

Harl. MS. 2382.

that in the tumba was steked. 680
they went aH a-boute þe tumbre
and kneled on the bare groundē,
and seid, "Ihesu, goddis sone, 683
aH that thu sendes, it is wel-come.
MightefuH is the heuene kyng;
and that we know bi thi sayng.
no man may know his priuete,
nother his swete dignite." 688
Amonge þe apostolis alle a light,
the kyng that is in heuene bright,
and blessid ham alle in fere 691
emonge the angelis þat there were,
and seid, "my pees be with yow
nowthe,

blessid ye be of goddis mowthe."
A mysty cloude cam after thane,¹
and ouersprad them euerychone, 696
and bare them alle þer they were,
in-to the stede that they were ere.
moche wonder then hem thought
how thei were theder y-brought, 700
for thei ne wiste whi ne whane;
and thei seid euerychone
that rightfull is heuene kyng,
Ihesu lord ouer aH thyng. 704

[¹ *Sidenote: nota miraculum apostolorum.*]

¶ This tale y haue tolde with mouthe,
with wordes that bene ful couthe.
it is cleped the Assumpeioun;
Iesus gef vs his benesoun. 708
Iesu crist, for his myght,
²we pray to hym with herte light,
and with his holy grace,

[² leaf 86]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Hit was in þe tumbre ystekyd. 848
Thei zeden alle abowte þe tumbre
And knelede on þe bare groundē,
And seiden, "ihesu, godes sone,
Al þi sonde be welcome. 852
Myztful art þou, heuene kynge;
That mai we wite bi þis tokenynge;
For no man mai wite ne se
What is þi derne priuete." 856
Cryst of heuene, þat is so bryzt,
Amonge þe apostles sone he lyzt,
And gret hem alle yfere, 859
With aungeles fele þat with him were,
And seide, "now pees be with vs!

Blessed be 3e," seide Ihesus.
A lyzt cloude come after þan,
And ouer sprad hem euery man, 864
And bar hem alle þat ben þere, [leaf 80]
In to here stedes þer þei preched ere;
And fonden alle þat folke 3ete,
Sittand stille atte here fete. 868
And þei bigonne for to preche,
And þe folke for to teche.
Moche wondre hem þo þouzt
How þei weren pidre brouzt. 872
Miztful art þou, heuene kynge,
Ihesu Crist, in alle pingē!
The apostles kneled in þat stede;
To ihesu þei bede a bede. 876
Ihesu herde here priære,
For þei were him leue and dere.

WE biseche þee for alle þat hereþ
þis vie
Off oure ladi seynt marie, 880
That Ihesu schelde hem fram grame,
Fro dedly synne and fro schame.
Ne mys auenture schal bi falle þat
That þis a vie here can. [man

gef vs bothe myght *and* space, 712 Ne no womman pat ilke dai 885
 soche workes for to worche,
 thurgh the lore of holy churchē,
 that we may to heue[ne] wende, 715 For oure ladi hure schal be mylde.
 that is *with* oute begynnyng *and* ende. ¹Ne none mys auenture schal be-falle

Amen!

Explicit Sextus liber *sancte*
 Marie.

In felde, in strete, ne in halle, 890
 In stede *per* pis vie is rad, [¹ leaf 80, bk.]
 For oure ladi hure sone it bad.
 And þe archibisshop seynt Edmound
 Haþ *graunted* xl. daies to pardoun
 To alle þat pis vie wol here
 Or with good wille wol lere. 896
 Ihesu, for þi modre loue,
 That woneþ in heuene vs aboue,
 Graunt vs, 3if þi wille is,
 The mochil Ioye of paradis! 900
 A *praier* þer-to seie alle we,
 A *Pater noster pur* charite,
 And an Aue marie þer-to, 903
 That Ihesus vs graunt so. Amen!
 ¶ Celi regina sit scriptori medicina.

NOTES.

KING HORN.

4, H. *Allof*. An undoubted trace of the influence of the French version on the H text of the English version. The French has *Aaluf*.

6. *laste*. Cf. 'Lay.' 7017: *þe while þe hit ilæste*.

8. *Fairer* . . . Cf. 'The Erl of Tolous' (ed. by G. Lüttke, Berlin, 1881): *were no fayrer undyr hevyn, That any man myght see, Fayre myght none bee*. 354. Cf. also 980-1. Further, 'The King of Tars.' (Engl. Stud. xi. pp. 1 ff.): *Feirer miȝt non ben oline* 8.

10, C. *miste*. In many southern texts the *s*-initial has the phonetic value *sh*-. Hence here it is to be assumed that medial *-st-* has the pronunciation *-sht*, a loose way of representing the pronunciation of the *-ht*, *-ȝt* like German *-cht* in *nicht*, etc.

11, 12. *rine* : *schine*. Cf. 'Lay.' 31889-90: *þa sunne gon to scine, þe rein bigon to rine*; 28303, *muchel rein him gon rine*; 31086-7, *nis nan feirure wifmon þa whit sunne seineȝ on*.

14. *brizt so þe glas*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' (Weber, Early Engl. Romances, II.). 75. *And a lady þerinne was bryght as the sunne thorough glas*.

15. *whit so þe flour*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L. : *off that lady whyt so flour*, 128.

17, 18. *bold* : *old*. Cf. 'The Erl of Tolous': *He was a feyr chyld and a bolde, Twenty wyntur he was oold*, 712-13; Reinbroun 4, 4. *Faire child he was and bolde, He was boutē seue winter olde*. 'Beues' 3899-3900: *Be þat he was seue winter old, He was a fair child and a bold*.

19, 20. *iliche*. Cf. 'Guy of Warwick' 1336: *In all þys worlde ys none hym lyke*.

21, H. *tueye feren*. The H text here lacks one of the archaic features of the story, referring to only two companions, viz., *Apulf* and *Fikenhild*. The other ten, save for the abrupt introduction of *Arnoldin* at the conclusion, play no active part in the present version.

23. *riche menne sones*. Cf. 'Lay.' 28932-3: *monies riches monnes sune, monie hæðene gume*.

25. *for to* with infinitive. This is frequent, especially in H, and is probably due to French influence, *por à*. Cf. 166 L, 242 H, 388 C H, 902, 1011, 1186, etc.

27. *him het*. For frequent use of reflexives cf. 134 L, 140 C L, 147 C, 173 C, 233 L, 293 C, 294, 526 C, 307 C, 364, 398 C, 426, 806 L, 802 L, 1250, 1269, 1297-8, 1386, 1410, 1545.

27, H. *Athulf*. In the early part of the H text *th* is used in proper names.

31-35. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 181-3: *So hyt befell upon a day, The erl and he went to play, Be a reuer syde*. Cf. also 'Lyb. Disc.' 25, 26 (Ritson): *As hyt befelle upon a day, To wode he wente on hys play*; also 'Lay.' 25661 A, *bi þere se side*; 'Lyb. Disc.' 645-6: *Yesterday yn the mornynge y wente on my playnge*.

42. *sarazins*. The conventional enemy in mediaeval romance. Probably due to French influence and ultimately due to the stories originating in the crusades and in the struggles between Mohammedans and Christians culminating in the Battle of Tours.

44. *Ofer to londre brohte*. Murry mistakes them for merchants (cf. also 637-8). The whole incident, vv. 39-62, reminds one of the quite parallel historical incident of the first landing of the Northmen in 787, and the death of Beaduheard and his retinue.

45. *Payn*. Cf. Note on *Sarazins*, 42. *of herde*, an unusual combination. This is the only instance cited in Bradley-Stratmann.

55. *gunne* = 'did' intensive, as frequently. See *gan* in Glossary, also *con*, *coupe*, *begun*.

57. *vnder schelde* means perhaps 'in arms.' Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 5691-3: *And yiff the sawdon off that land Myghte sloo Richard in that feeld With swerd or spere undyr scheeld*. Cf. also Wissmann's note.

67-8. *libbe : sibbe*. Cf. 'Lay.' 11605-6: *þenne mazen we libben mid sechten & mid sibben* (Wissmann).

69. *hi here*. The representatives of the OE. forms of the personal pronouns are usually very strictly adhered to. *þei*, *þe* occurs twice (55 L and 1557 C), *sche* once (380 L), 'their' and 'them,' not at all.

69, 70. *asoke : toke*. Cf. 'Lay.' 12114-16: *& sūme heo god wiðsoken & to hæðenscipe token* (Wissmann). Also 'Lay.' 29187-8: *for crist seolue he for soc, and to þon wursen he tohc*.

82, L. *hundes*. Cf. also 91 L, 634 CH, 887, 1465, etc. For a possible explanation of the term cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 337-40: *Upon his creste a rede hounde. The tayle henge to the grounde. That was Sygnyfycacioun The hethene folke to bryngedown*. Cf. 634 Note.

89, 90. *made*. Cf. 'Lay.' 28067-8: *deoren swið hende, þa ure drihten make* (Wissmann). The contracted form *made* of L H, is that of the original as shown by the rime and rhythm.

92. *quic flen* perhaps a trace of a primitive custom in this crystallized phrase (cf. also 1468 C).

98. *iseene*. Cf. Chaucer, 'Knight's Tale' 65: *Now be we caytifs as it is wel seene* (Wissmann).

100. *strong : long*. Cf. 'Havelok' 2242-3: *Non so fayr, ne non so long, ne non so mikel ne non so strong*.

107, C. *stere*. Cf. Glossary.

109. Cf. the parallel historical incident where Aethelstan sets his brother Eadwine adrift, in Thorpe's translation of Lappenberg's England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, II, iii, London, 1845 (Wissmann).

118. *wringinde*. Cf. 'Havelok' 152: *He wrungen hondes and wepen sore* (Wissmann).

121-122. *wo : þo*. A stereotyped couplet in romance. Cf. 'Lay.' 8429-30, 20383-4, 8677-8, 'Sir Isumbras' 380-1, 759-60, 'Rich. C. de L.' 6521-2.

123. *Horns*. Perhaps a scribal error, so common in this MS.; perhaps a trace of the OF. inflection with -s in the nom. sing. Cf. *Horns* 1560 H, *enimis* 1023 C, 1024 H; also *page* and *crois* in Glossary.

127. *flowe*. Cf. 'Proverbs of Alfred,' v. 197 (M. and S. selections): *Uppe þe see þat floweþ*. Kölbinger (Eng. Stud. vi. 154) thinks *flowe* means 'flood' as distinguished from 'ebb.'

128. *rove*. The 'ship' was a 'galeie,' cf. 199, 1084, 1086, etc.; cf. also 'Rich. C. de L.' 2521-4: *They rowede hard, and sungge ther too With henelow and rumbelooo. The galeye wente also faste As quarrel dos off the arweblast*.

131-2. *ywis : ymis*. Cf. 'Lay.' 19067-8: *for æwere heo wende ful iwis þat it, weoren þe eorl Gorlois*.

134. *sprang*. Cf. 'Owl and Nighting.' 734: *Wane þe lizt of daie springe*. Also 'Ipomydon' 776: *To-morrow, or the day sprynge*. Hence the modern word 'dayspring.' For reflexive phrase, *him sprong*, cf. 27 Note.

150. *L. dawes*, the natural phonetic development from OE. nom. accus. plur. *dagas*. The more usual forms *daies*, *dayes*, are formed by analogy with the singular.

161. C H. *hol and fer*. Cf. 'Ass.' 62 Cambr.: *so hol ne fer*.

168. *dales and dune*. A common collocation of words. Cf. 'Lay.' 27352-3: *isezen alle þa dales, alle þa dunes* (Wissmann).

170. *blessing*. The accent on the second syllables of dissyllabic words as revealed by the rimes in 'Horn' is an interesting feature. This accent is no doubt in part to be explained as a French characteristic, in part as the survival of an OE. secondary accent. For further instances cf. 209-10, 219-20, 233-4, 239-40, 243-4, 253-4, 263-4, 359-60, 467-8, 529-30, 609-10, 859-60, 1169-70, 1235-6, etc.

174. *mild*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 6887-8: *Tho sayde to hym with mylde stevene*, also a frequent phrase in the 'Assumption.'

176. *beoþ icumene*. For other examples of *beon* as auxiliary cf. *beþ ygo* 310 H, *am iorne* 1228 C, etc. Cf. also 'Lay.' 13838-9: *whæt cnihten ȝe seon & whæn nenen ȝe icumen beon*.

175. ff. Compare with Aylmer's greeting the in many ways similar greeting of Vortiger to Hengest and Horsa. 'Lay.' 13826 ff.

180-2. *Ne saw ȝ ihc . . .* Cf. 180-2 Note.

202. *sail and roþer*. Cf. 'R. H.' 60-61: *Kil naient avirum dunt a (l) seient aidanz sigle ne guernad (l) dunt il seient naianȝ*.

204. *brymme*. Cf. 'Lay.' 272: *ferde bi þere se brimme* (Wissmann).

206. *honde bihynde*. Cf. Wissmann's parallel citations from Alexander (Weber, as above I.) 2013 ff. and 'Chron. of Engl.' (Ritson II.) 873.

208. *spille*. Cf. 'Havelok' 242: *Helpe me nu in þis nede and late ȝe nouth mi bodi spille* (Wissmann).

210. *Niping*. Cf. Wissmann's note.

221. *schulle*. Cf. Wissmann's note and citation from 'Oct. Imp.' (Weber III.). 535. *to blowe swyþe schylle*.

239 ff. Horn's education. Cf. the similar scene in the later romance, 'Ipomydon' 32 ff., which, like 'Rich. C. de L.,' has many traits in common with King Horn, and was no doubt influenced by King Horn. (Weber, as above, II, pp. 281 ff.):

*A feyrer child myght no man see
Tholomeu a clerk he toke,
That taught the chyld vpon the boke,
Bothe to synge and to rede;
And after he taught hym other dede;
Afterward to serve in halle
Bothe to grete and to smalle*

*Before the kyng mete to kerve,
Hye and lowe feyre to serve:
Bothe of howndis and hawkis game
Aftir he taught hym, all and same.
In se, in feld, and eke in ryuere
In wodde to chase the wild dere
And in the feld to ryde a stede
That all men had joy of his dede*

Verses 67-70 of 'Ipomydon' remind more directly of the French version, 'R. H.' so that perhaps it was by this version of the Horn story that the composer of 'Ipomydon' was influenced.

244. *Of wude and of riure*. Cf. the similar phrase in 'R. H.' 377: *De bois e de riure, refait il autre tal*.

247. ff. Cf. 'Lay.' 4893 ff.: *Brennes wes swiþe hende ⁊ his hap wes þe betere. Brennes cuþe on hundes, Brennes cuþe on haukes, he cuþe mid his honden hanlic þa harpe*.

250. *Cupe serue*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' (as above) 295, where the princess says to Ipomydon, "*Of the cuppe ȝe shall serve me*," and 320 where Ipomydon does serve with the cup. Cf. also 'R. H.' 471: *Horn serui le rei bien de la cupe ael ior*.

264 ff. Cf. the apparently borrowed scene in 'Rich. C. de L.' vv. 879 ff., where the princess falls in love with the captive Richard and bids the jailer, "*And aftir soper, in the evenyng, To my chaumbyr thow hym bryng In the atyr of a squyer*." (909-11).

266. *He* = 'she' as elsewhere (OE. *héo*): *mest in þoʒte*. For similar phrase cf. Wissmann 254 Note.

268 *wexe wild*. A popular word combination. Cf. 'Proverbs of Hendyng' (Böddeker's ed.) 121: *Ne wax þou nout to wilde* (Wissmann).

275. *Bi daie ne bi niȝte*. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 42: *Be dayes and be nyght*. 'Launfal' 412: *Be dayes ne be nyȝt*. 'Lay.' 13829: *bi daie no bi nihtes*, etc.

282. *him þuȝte*. Cf. Wissmann's note with incorrect reference to 'Lay.' 312. See present volume, 268 Note.

300. *wed broþer*. Cf. Glossary.

315. *sette him on bedde*. The usual mode of entertainment. Cf. 'Beues of Hampton' (E.E.T.S.) 1090; 'Guy of W.' (E.E.T.S.) 3043; 'Sir Eglamour' 679: *sche sett hym on hur beddis syde*.

319 ff. For other instances of the maiden wooing the man see 'Beues of H.' 1093 ff.; 'Amis and Amiloun' 550 ff.: 'Sir Eglamour' 674 ff., etc.

321. *treowe pliȝte*. Cf. 'Sir Eglamour' 674: *Therto ther trowthys they plyght*. 'Erl of Tolous' 210: *Therto my trowth y plyght*, etc., frequently.

333. *bi one ribbe*. Not clear. Cf. Wissmann's Note, also Kölbing (Engl. Stud. vi. 155), who translates *bi*, 'im bezug auf,' 'with reference to.'

341. *fule þeof*. Cf. 'Havelok' 1780: *Goth henne swiþe fule þeues* (Wissmann).

350. *mote þu deie*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 6858: *God geve the wel evyl pyne*; 6862, *God geve you wel evyl endyng*.

364. *hou one*. Cf. 559 C H, 650 C H, also Glossary. The OE. weak form *āna* seems to have the same experience as *scolfa*, 'self.'

366. *vs wrope*. *wrope* means 'fearful' (Mätzner).

373. *makede hire bliþe*. Cf. 'Havelok' 2244, 'Rich. C. de L.' 1606 (Wissmann).

378. *squieres wise*. Cf. 264 Note.

379. *C. pleie*. Cf. 'Lyb. Disc.' 25-26: *As hyt befelle upon a day To wode he wente on hys play*.

387-8. *kyng on benche*. Cf. 'Lay.' 14963-4: *& heo gon scenchen, on þas kinges benche*. Also 'Ipomydon' 229: *Of þe cuppe ye shall serve me*. Cf. also 1185.

403. *On knes he him sette*. The conventional mode of salutation. Cf. 'Lay.' 22147-8: *Comen to þan ki[n]ge, & setten an heore cneowen*. Cf. also 'Lay.' 13821 and 'King of Tars.' 719: *& gret hir feir vpon his kne*, also 90, 221. 'Guy of Warwick' 161-2: *Gye on his kneys sone hym sett, And that mayden feyre he grett*. 'Rich. C. de L.' 891-3, 1591; 'Ypotis' 15: *On his kne he hym sette. Well fyrr þe emperour þer he grette*. 'Ipomydon' 267-8: *Ipomydon on knees hym sette And the lady feyre grette*. 187-8: *Vppon his knees he hym sette, And þe kyng full feyr he grette*. Cf. also 902-3, also 'Erl of Tolous' 1066: *To the emperour he knelyd blyve*. Cf. Wissmann's Note.

405-6. *of his feire siȝte* . . . Cf. 'R. H.' 1053: *De la belte de horn tute la chambre resplent*. Compare with this the flame which came from Havelok's mouth when he slept.

420. *honde*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 2164: *Ipomydon toke hyr by the hond*. Cf. also 'Havelok' 408; 'Amis and Am.' 550 ff.; 'Guy of W.' 217 ff.; 'Rich. C. de L.' 891-3: *Fayr he grette that lady bryght, And sayde to her with herte free, What is thy wille, Lady, with me*.

425. *ofte heo hine custe* . . . Cf. 'Lay.' 5012-14: *bitwixen hire ærmes heo hine nom, ofte heo hine clupte, & ofte heo hine custe*.

436. *liþe*. Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 431: *He wol solace me and lythe and in this*

care make me blythe, and 'Will. de Shoreham' (ed. Wright), p. 19: *and lytheth oure pyne*.

437. *wipute strif*. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 240: *Wythoute any stryfe*. 'Ipomydon' 1607-8: *He sayd, he wold haue hyr to wyffe, If she wold withouten stryff*.

440. *plis*. Cf. 10 Note: *treuþe*. Cf. 321 Note, also Wissmann's Note.

441-2. *bipozte* : *mizte*. Cf. 'Lay.' 28410-11: *Modred þa þohte, what he don mihte* (Wissmann).

450. *þy fader fundlyng*. An instance of the preservation of the OE. 'irregular' genitive form. Cf. also 116 C H, 951 H; *moder* 1485 C.

451. . . *cunde*. 'It would not be in keeping with thy rank' (Mätzner).

452. *welde*. Cf. 324.

454. *wedding*. Cf. Wissmann's ref. to Grimm, Rechtsalt. 439.

458. *iswoze*. Swoons are frequent in mediaeval romance. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 873-8: *Uppon hyr bedde she gan downe falle On swoone, afore hyr maydens alle*. Cf. also Wissmann's Note.

464. *stere*. Cf. 'Ritson' III. 35, 825: *Ther myght no man hure stere* (Wissmann).

473. *C. þat swete þing*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 1021: *Than sory was that swete thyng*. 'King of Tars.' 374: *For Maries loue, þat swete þing*; 'Lyb. Disc.' 2127, 'Fl. and Bl.' 272 T, etc.

474. *swozning*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 875: *And whan she roos of swoonynge*.

478. *C. seue nize*, a 'week,' like 'fortnight.'

480. *cuppe* : *yppe*. Cf. also 1205-6, where the couplet is a stereotyped one and does not fit.

482. *foreward*. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous': *Yschall hold thy forward god*; also 'Lay.' III. 177 (Wissmann).

485. *adun falle*. Cf. 403 Note.

486. *halle*. Cf. 'Havelok' 157: *Bifore þe king into þe halle* (Wissmann).

492. *bede*. Cf. Wissmann's Note.

506. *mid þe beste*. Cf. 'Lay.' 20449: *cniht mid þam beste*, also 23259.

520. *derling*. Cf. 'Lay.' A. 28342: *i-slozen is Angell þe king, þe wes min aȝen deorling*.

524. *sprang*. Cf. 134 Note, also 'Lay.' A. 28314: *ase þe dæi gon lihte*.

526. *þuȝte lang*. 'Lay.' A. 28297: *feouwertyne niht him þuhte to lōg*.

537. *fel a knes*. Cf. 403 Note.

562. *C. þuȝte god*. Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 1145 (Wissmann); also 'Ipomydon' 599: *And of his comyng she was glad*; and 'Lay.' 13832: *for couwer cumen ich æm bliȝe*.

572. *vnbynd me of my pine*. Cf. 'Fl. and Bl.' 308: *of care vnbynde*.

573-4. *stille* : *wille*. Cf. 'Seven Sages' (Weber III.) 485 (Wissmann).

581. *mestere*. Cf. 'Sir Eglamour' 252, The knight must accomplish "*dedes of armys thre*" before he can marry the princess. Cf. the similar conditions in 'Guy of Warwick.'

586. *L. forsake*, 'give up,' 'renounce.' Cf. Wissmann's Note and Ritson II. 70 ff., 159.

595. *gold ring*. The ring element is almost invariably present in mediaeval romance. Cf. 'Guy of W.' 7264; 'Sir Eglamour' 617-21; 'Ipomydon' 2060 ff.; 'Rich. C. de L.' 1635 ff.; 'Erl of Tolous' 392, 1029, 1077; 'Fl. and Bl.' etc. Cf. also discussion of the subject in Child's Engl. and Scot. Metr. Ballads I. pp. 194 ff.

607. *C. of drad*. Cf. 'Havelok' 278: *Al Engeland was of him adrad* (Wissmann).

619. *Lene at hire he nam*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 745-6: *They toke there lere at the quene. And wente forthe all by dene*.

624. *blak so eny cole*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 2182: *rede as any blode*. 'Rich. C.

de L.' 1515: *Vpon a stede whyt so mylke.* 'Ipomydon' 645: *That one (steed) was white as any mylke.* 'Rich. C. de L.' 824: *ded as ony stone.* 'K. Horn' 532 L H: *red so eny glede.*

628. *gan denie.* Cf. 'Lay.' 27441: *þa eorðen gon to dunien* (Wissmann). 'Beowulf' 226: *syrcan hrysedon.*

631-2. *while : myle.* Cf. Wissmann's Note with parallel references to 'Lay.' I. 248; 'Squyr of Lowe Degree' 489; 'Lyb. Disc.' 5, v. 103 (Ritson II.); also Wolfram's Parz. 132, 16.

634. *heþene hunde.* Cf. 'Lay.' 28982, 29202, etc.: *heðene hundes alle*; 'King of Tars.' 92 (Ritson II.).

637-8. Cf. 44 Note.

640. *wordes bolde.* Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 2407: *And I say thee wordes bold.*

641-2. *wynne : inne.* Cf. 'Chron. of Engl.' 465-6: *Engelond to bywynne* And *sle that ther weren ynne* (Wissmann).

643. *sweerd gripe.* Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 4471: *Her weþene he gunne þer to gripe*; also 5070.

649-50. *Abute horn al one.* Cf. 'Beues' 3885, 4403: *Al aboute þai gonne þringe.* Also 'Guy of W.' 1072: *And þey aboute syr Gye can goo.*

659. H. *maister* gen. sing. Another trace of French influence on this text, the French gen. sing. without ending. Cf. *enimis* 1024 H, Horns 123 H.

678. L H. *lite stounde.* Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 947; 'Chron. of Engl.' 469 (Wissmann).

681. C. *wile izolde.* Cf. 'worth while.' Cf. Wissmann's parallel citations; 'Life of Alex.' 734; 'Chron. of Eng.' 871, etc.

684. *huntinge.* Cf. 'Erl. of Tolous' 937: *He rod on huntynge on a day.* 'Guy of W.' 1315: *On huntynge Gye went on a day.* Hunting was a favourite amusement at the time of the Danish invasions, as we know from the life of Alfred.

692. C. *sat on þe sunne.* The sun shone in the bower. Cf. Wissmann's citation from The Squire of L. D.: *Anone that lady, fayr and fre, Vndyd a pyinne of yvere, And wyd the windowes open set; The sonne schone in at her closet.*

710. *turne þine swenene.* Cf. 'Lay.' 25573: *Let þu mi sweenen to selþen iturnen* (Wissmann).

716. *treuþe iþe plizte.* Cf. 321 Note.

729. *bi sture* refers to one of the rivers Stour. Cf. like opinions of Mätzner and Wissmann.

731 ff. Cf. 'Guy of W.' 3065 ff.; 'Amis and Amil.' 781 ff.; and 'Rich. C. de L.' 1000, for other instances of betrayal.

734. *berne.* Not clear. Cf. Mätzner, Ae. Sprachproben, p. 219.

740. *Vnder couerture.* Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 549: *In he cam to here bur and crape under hire couertour* (Wissmann).

767-8. L H. Meaning somewhat obscure. Cf. Wissmann's Note with somewhat parallel citation from 'The Squire of L. D.' 507 ff.: *his drawen sweerd in his hande, There was no more with him wolde stande.*

779. *haue wel godneday.* Common form of parting salutation. Cf. 'Lay.' 26002, 32187 (Wissmann); also 'Rich. C. de L.' 106: *Lemman haue thou good day.* 'Ipomydon' 463: *Have good day; noue wille I fare, etc.*

780. *No leng abiden.* Cf. 'King of Tars.' 283, 314, 760: *The messengers nold no leng abide.* Also 'Yw. and Gaw.' (Ritson I.) 2673-4: *He said, No lenger dwel I ne may Beleues wele, and haves goday.* Cf. also 'Assumption' 142 C, 288 A.

783-4. *wune þere : seue þere.* Cf. 'Lay.' 29437-8, also 30088-9 (Wissmann). Seven years, like seven days, is a period of time conventional in romance. Cf. 'Squire of L. D.' 117: *I haue thee loved this seven yere.* Also 'Beues' 1274, 3835, 3897, etc. Cf. also Grimm, Rechtsalt. 214.

798. *Kep wel*. Cf. 'Beues' 2372: *I pray þe kepe wel Iosian*.
808. *westene londe*. Ireland, without a doubt. Westnesse as distinguished from estnesse; Aylmer's kingdom as distinguished from Murry's.
809. L. H. *stonde*, spring up, rise. Cf. 'Lay.' 20509: *wind stod*.
- 827 ff. Cf. the description of the coming of Hengest ('Lay.' 13785 ff.).
829. *Also mot i sterue*. For other forms of asseveration cf. 179, 197, 365, 437, 709, 1131, 1259, etc.
831. *Ne saȝ i neuere*. Cf. 'Lay.' 13830-1: *bi dæie no bi nihtes ne saȝ ich nauere ær swulche cnihtes*. Cf. also 180-2, also 'Beowulf' 246-7: *Næfre ic mǣran geseah eorla ofer eorþan þonne is ȝower sum*.
834. Cf. 403 Note.
836. Cf. 'Lay.' 13816 ff.
838. L. *hauen to done*. Cf. 'Seven Sages' 452: *With me ne hadde he neuer to done*. 'Life of Alex.' 1429: *There he hadde thought to done, Ac he hit aleyde sone* (Wissmann).
839. *bitak . . . to werie*. Cf. 'Lay.' 3021 (Wissmann).
841. *faireste man*. 'Lay.' 13797-8: *þis weoren þe færeste men þat auere her comen*.
848. *Tak him þine glorie*. Cf. Wissmann, Note, also Kölbing (Engl. Stud. vi, 156). The glove had many significations. It might be used as a sign of challenge (cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 1100); or it might signify a handing over of authority from a superior to a subordinate (Grimm, Rechtsalt. 154, 4). It is in this latter way that Kölbing believes the word to be used here in Horn. When a prince for any reason left his land, he must leave some one behind, *to hold the court* ('Sir Tristrem,' v. 1985), and must supply this one with the badge of authority. This opinion of Kölbing's seems very plausible. It is interesting, however, to note two other uses of the glove. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 5696-1: *Thertoo I holde, Thertoo my glove* (= 'make agreement'). And 'R. H.' 909-11 C: *E horn uent cuntre li cumme il iest costumez, E lespée e les gaunz sire dist ca donez, Issil soleit faire ainz quil fust encusez*. The clue to the meaning might be suggested by either one of these phrases. One thing seems certain; in our poem (K. H.) the king's meaning is that Horn should be left at home. This is the meaning in R. H. 2324-6: *Si alez doneer k'od vus ne le menez, K'il est de belté issi inluminez. Ke vus là ù il ert, petit serrez preisez*.
861. C. *site stille*. Cf. 'Lay.' 28173, 24866: *sitteð adun stille cnihtes inne halle* (Wissmann).
- 867 ff. Regarding the custom of single combat, cf. 'Publ. of Mod. Lang. Assoc. of America' xv. pp. 228, 230. Cf. also the triple combat in 'Rich. C. de L.' 5691 ff. Cf. also the Arundel MS. version (French) of 'Havelok,' in which Havelok overcomes Hadulf in single combat and thus regains his Danish kingdom.
- 876-7. *þat on : þat oper*. Cf. 'Lay.' 29215-16: *him seolven he heol þat ane, Isembard þat oðer*.
- 881-2. *to rede : alle dede*. Cf. 'Havelok' 118: *Louerd what schal me to rede ; Bōddeker, G. L., ix. 16, sone, what shal me to rede* (Wissmann). Also 'Lay.' 13904-5: *her-of þou most ræden, oðer alle we beoð dæden*.
886. *wiþ* used in the OE. sense 'against.' Cf. the use of *on* (= 'in') and *at*, 619 Note. (= 'from') in Glossary.
895. H. *ros of bedde*. Cf. 'Lay.' 6717: *þe king aros of bedde* (Wissmann).
904. H. *to gedere smiten*. 'Lay.' 25605: *heo smiten heom to-gaderen* (Wissmann).
909. *on a grene*. Inconsistent with 'at Cristesmasse,' v. 853.
- 911 ff. Cf. Wissmann's Note.
- 991-2. *King Mory*. This is one of several references to a fuller, longer tale, in which Murry must have played a more important rôle. Cf. vv. 4 ff. and the abrupt introduction of Arnoldin, 1561.

925. *agrise*. Cf. 'King of Tars.' 1202: *so sore hem gan agrise*.

931. *rynge*. Unlike the ring in the Scotch ballads and in H. C. the ring in this version serves as a protection.

933-4. *smerte*. Cf. 'Havelok' 2646: *þorw þe brest unto þe herte þe dint bigan ful sore to smerte* (Wissmann).

935. *sturne*. Cf. 'Lay.' 25841, 6732 (Wissmann).

947-8, H. *stounde*: *grounde*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 4537-8: *Soone, withinne a lytyl stounde The moste party yede to grounde*.

952. *fader*. OE. gen. sing. Cf. 116 'C. H.'

964 ff. Cf. the similar offer made to Brennes by Sequin, 'Lay.' 4919 ff.

974. *lofte*. In the sense 'women's apartments' seems to be of Norse origin. Cf. Skeat, Etymol. Dict., also Wissmann, 928 Note. Cf. also 1050 L. It seems probable that the women's apartments were in the 'tower.' Cf. also Kölbing (Engl. Stud. vi. 155).

1002-3. *dude* seems to be used in the modern, intensive sense, and not as 'cause to' or 'put.'

1010-11. For similar situations cf. 'Guy of W.' 1315-16: *On huntynge Gye went on a day, He mett a palmer by the way*. Also 'Erl of Tolous' 937-8: *He rode on huntynge on a day, A marchand mett he be þe way*. Cf. also 'Beues' 1300 ff.

1021-2. *wedde*: *bedde*. Cf. 'Lay.' 31126-7 B: *he þat maide weddede, and nam hire to his bedde*.

1024, H. *enimis*. Perhaps trace of OF. nom. sing. ending in -s, due to French scribe. Cf. 123 Note.

1034. *bidere*, error for *bitere* (?).

1056. *wrynge*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 876: *Hir handes fast gan she wrynge*.

1068. *linne*. Hortative (?).

1073. *knizt mid þe beste*. A common phrase. Cf. 'Lay.' 20449, etc.

1077-8. *sonde*: *londe*. Cf. 'Lay.' 28676-7: *and sende his sonde wide 3eond his londe*.

1089. *striken*. Stratmann suggests 'strip.'

1091-2, H. *yronge*: *ysonge*. Cf. 'Lay.' 29441-2: *no belle irungen, no masse isunge*.

1093. *word bigan to springe*. Cf. 'Havel.' 959: *of him ful wide þe word sprong*. 'Lay.' 26242: *Wel wide sprong þas eorles word* (Wissmann). Also 'King of Tars.' 1065: *þe word wel wide sprong*. 'Lyb. Disc.' 264 ff.: *Hys name ys spronge wide*.

1102. *sprunge of stone*. The simile is one of quickness that of a spark from the stone in striking a light, like modern "quick as a flash." Cf. *He sprange als any spark one glede*, 'Sir Isumbras,' 451.

1103-4. *mette*: *grette*. A very common rime. Cf. 'Lay.' 31041-2: *þer he hine mette and feire hine grette*. 'Beues' 2051-2: *þar wiþ a palmer he mette, And swiþe faire he him grette*.

1117. *nolde*. Cf. 'Lay' 28900: *and seiden þat he nolde*.

1118 L. *ispused wiþ golde*. Reference, probably, to an old custom of buying the bride.

1121. *Myd strenche*. Cf. 'Squire of L. D.' 443 (Wissmann).

1132 ff. *channgi wede*. Compare with this 'Beues' 2051 ff., where Beues meets a palmer, learns from him the news, exchanges garments with him, and in disguise goes to see Iosiane after an absence of seven years. Disguises are an almost universal feature of these mediaeval tales. Cf. Brian's disguise in 'Pierre de Langt.' (Rolls Series), pp. 248-350. Cf. also disguises in 'Guy of W.', 'Layamon' (17637 ff.), 'Ypomydon', 'Rich. C. de L.', 'Isumbras,' etc. They are frequent in Germanic story from the stories of Thor down.

1134. *sclawyne*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 611-12: *with pyke and with sclawyn, As palmers were in Paynim*.

1139. *horn his* = Hornes, evidently due to scribe's mistake in hearing.
1144. *bicolmede*. Cf. 'Lay.' 97700-1, *iblaecched he hæfde his licame : swulc ismitte of cole*.
- 1147-8. *gateward*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 245-6: *They com to the castelle-gate, The porter was redy there at*.
1155. *abugge*. Cf. 'Lay.' 3841, 8159 (Wissm.).
1158. *L. rake*. Cf. 'Beues' 2183: *Let me wiþ þe reke*.
1164. *jerne*. Cf. Ritson, II. 25, 589: *þe mayde cryde yerne* (Wissm.).
- 1184 ff. Cf. the story of Brian, 'Lay.' III., pp. 234-8: Brian, disguised as a palmer, enters the banqueting hall. Galarne, his sister, the queen, serves the guests to drink from a bowl. She recognizes Brian, and gives him a ring in token of recognition.
- 1185-6. *benche : schenche*. Cf. 'Lay.' 14963-4: *ð heo gon scenchen on þas kinges benche*. Cf. also 'Beowulf,' 1226-54.
1190. *so laze was in londe*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.': *Thenne as hit was lawe of land* (Wissm.).
- 1191-2. *Hye drank of þe bere To knyht and to squiere*. An old Germanic custom. Cf. Wissmann, 'Untersuchungen' ('Q. u. F.' xvi. Strassb., 1876), p. 110.
1202. *brune*. Cf. Wissm., 1142 Note, also Kölbing ('Engl. Stud.' vi. 156). Wissmann takes *brun* to be a collective referring to 'beer.' Kölbing, with greater probability, takes *brun* to mean an ordinary brown horn, as distinguished from the *cuppe white*, which she has laid down, 1201.
1204. *glotoun*. The same phrase in Wolfram's 'Parz.': *si wænde, er wære ein garzîn* (Wissm.).
1206. *þing*, probably a mistake for *ring*. Cf. 479-80.
1240. *vnder wude lize*. Cf. 'Lay': *Ich eou wille leden forð to mine lauerd i þon wade rime þer he vnder rise lið* (Wissm.).
1259. *bi seint gile*. Cf. Wissm. 1197 Note. Cf. also 829 Note.
1275. *custe*. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 401: *And kyssyde hyt fele sythe*. Cf. also 426 Note.
- 1281-2. *Heo feol on hire bedde*. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 871, 875: *He hent a knyfe with all his mayn . . . And fell in swoun upon hys bedd*; also 'Ipomydon' 871 ff.: *Uppon hyr bedde she gan downe falle*. Cf. also 458, 792.
- 1282, H. *gredde*. Cf. 'Beues' 2151: *After Bonefas ȝhe gan grede*.
- 1297, L, H. *kuste*. Cf. 'Lay.' 15017-18, 5012-14.
1304. *wroþe*. Cf. 366 Note.
- 1311-12. *bure : ture*. Cf. 'Havelok' 2072-3: *I shal lene þe a bowr þat is up in þe heye tour*.
- 1321-2. *ywis : blis*. Cf. 'Lay.' 7605-7 B: *Mochel was þe blisse þat hii makede mid iwisse*.
1335. *wunder*. Cf. Mätzner 1247 Note.
1336. *falsede*. Early instance of a hybrid word.
1398. *crouch*. Lat. *crucem*, OE. *cruce*.*
1410. *hym agros*. Cf. 924 Note.
1419. *kepe þis passage*. Cf. 'Beowulf' 230 ff.: *se þe holmclifu healdan scolde*, etc.
1420. *of age*. This phrase seems to have very nearly its modern meaning, and if so, is probably the earliest recorded instance. Cf. New Oxford Dict.
1422. *bi este C, by weste L H*. This confusion, here as elsewhere, seems due to changing points of view. *Westernes* is of course west to *Suddenne*, and both are east to *Yrlande*.
1428. *þe riȝte*, direct. Cf. Wissmann, 1356 Note.
1462. *I blessed beo þe time*. Cf. 'Havel.' 1215; 'Chron. of Engl.' 705 (Wissmann).

1465-6. *teche* : *speche*. Cf. 'Lay.' 26544: *for þus we eou scullen techen ure Bruttisce speche*, and 26834: *Nu is we wulle teche Bruttisce spæche*. For a very similar use cf. 'Lay.' 18424-25: *we scullen heom to teon & tiðende tellen*; 20605-6, and *we heom sculleð tellen Bruttisce spelles*; 21698, *sorhfulle spelles*; 24942, *geomere spelles*. In all these instances, as in the phrase in K. H., the meaning seems to be to inflict dire punishment. Cf. also 'Lay.' 23503-4: *& techen heō to riden þene wai toward Roman*.

1467-8. *sle* : *fle*. Cf. 'Lay.' 6417-18: *oðer mid fure he lette hom slæn · oðer he heom lette quic flan*. Cf. also 'Lay.' 27376-7, 29049-50; 'Life of Alex.' 1734 (Wissmann). Cf. also 'Havelok,' 612: *He shal hem hangen, or quik flo*. For details of the flaying, cf. 'Havelok' 2492 ff.

1469. *horn to blowe*. In both French versions of 'Havelok,' Havelok proves his identity in Denmark by his ability to blow the horn which Sigar presents to him, and which no one else can blow. Cf. also 'Beues' 3377: *Saber is horn begun to blow, þat his ost him scholde knowe*. Cf. also Roland's horn in the Song of Roland and a similar incident in the German romance, 'König Rother.'

1481-2. *wurche* : *churche*. Cf. 'Lay.' 10205-6: *chirchen he lettē areren · monie & wel inhare*; also 29531-2.

1483-4. *ringe* : *singe*. Cf. 'Havelok' 242: *Belles he deden sone ringen, monkes and prestes masse singen* (Wissmann).

1487. *L. cleten*. Scribal error for *clepten*.

1501-2. *L. H. ston . . . lym . . .* The combination of stone and lime is probably a sign of French influence on MSS. L and H. Cf. R. H. 5047: *de pere e de furment*. Cf. also 'Erl of Tolous' 467: *Was made of lyme and stone*; also 'Sir Eglamour,' 252.

1509-10. *wende* : *schende*. Cf. 'Lay.' 1793-9: *þe kaisere wende Walwai to scende*.

1516-17. For mode of marriage cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 185-8.

1518. *neue werke*. Cf. 'Rob. of Glouc.' p. 449 (Wissmann).

1536. *wundes fine*. Cf. 'King of Tars.' 57: *þat suffred wounðes fine*.

1574. *ginne*. Cf. 'Lay.' 30567: *þurh nanes cunnis gine* (Wissmann).

1536. *wunder* = harm, evil. Cf. Mätzner, 1247 Note, 1422 Note.

FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

2, T. *þe cristen woman*, the captive mother of Blancheflur.

28, T. *louyd togeder*, a French idiom, *s'entr'amoient*.

72, T. *Boþ by day and by nyȝt*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 275 Note.

77, T. *þat oþer*, preservation of the OE. definite inflected form, *þat*, source of modern English dialect 'tother.'

80, T. *ben . . . wo*. Cf. 142 T, and 'K. Horn,' 121 Note.

100, T. *fel to*, was due. Cf. Bradl.-Stratm. *fallen*.

110, T. *wore* : *lore*. Cf. *were* : *fere*, 82.

113-14, T. *sykes, lernes, mornes*. These forms seem due to Northern influence on MS. T.

140, T. *Let do bring forth*. A curious combination. 'Let' is beginning to usurp the place of 'do' in the sense of 'cause to.' Cf. 155 T, 211 T, 434 C, etc.

168, T ff. In these allusions to other romances are to be found the most certain clues as to the time of composition of 'Fl. and Bl.'

193, T. *at oone*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 997 Note.

194, T. *Amyral*, emir, saracen ruler.

210, T. *wyrche*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 1481.

226, T. *chargeþ*. Error for *targeþ*. Cf. MS. Cott.

227. *noome, gone*. Cf. *vndernome*, 152, 219 T.

- 250, T. *ronne on hye*, ran to the chamber above.
 270, T. *wept*. Cott. has the older form *wep*. Cf., however, *Aryst* (: *atwist*), 869 T and 589 C, and Cott.
 272, T. *So swete a þing*. Cf. v. 525, also 'K. Horn,' 473 C, Note.
 338, T. *care vnbynde*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 572.
 341-2, T. *deuyse* : *prys*. These words have a meaning somewhat different from the modern meaning. *Deuyse* means direction, supervision; *prys* means value. Like *charged* 343, and *monay* 345, they are French words with French meanings.
 343, T. *charged*, loaded. Fr. influence.
 345, T. *monay*, small money. Fr. influence.
 376, T. *douxt*. This use of *ȝ* where it has no right etymologically shows that it was no longer pronounced. Cf. *anooneryȝt* : *white* 766 T.
 40, C. *nabit*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 1211 L., H.
 67, C. *Fort he dide slep him nome*. 'Until the dead sleep seized him.' *Fort* he comes from *for to he* (Hausknecht).
 76, C. *parais*. A French form. The -*d*- shaded out in French about 1110.
 110, C. *pane of meniuiuer*. Cf. Hausknecht's Note. Hausknecht reads: *I paned al wiþ meniver*, supplied with panes of meniver. *Meniuiuer* (*menu + vair*) means a kind of fur, probably of squirrel.
 145, C. *in alle halue*. Cf. Map, 338, *on alle halve* (Bradl.-Stratm.).
 173, C. *furtenniȝt*, a journey of a fortnight. (?)
 176, C. *amidde riȝt*, right in the middle of. Cf. also 182.
 231, C. *kernel* (*kanel*), canal (Hausknecht).
 275, C. *spray*. Cf. Bradl.-Stratm.
 300, C. *þonur* (*þe + honur*).
 304, C. *bulmeþ*, error for *welmeþ*. (?)
 308, C. *for do*, old force of *for*-. Cf. Germ. *ver*-.
 448, C. *hire stonde*. Trace of gram. gender. Cf. Hausknecht, 854 Note.
 465, C. *lepe*. Cf. Hausknecht, 875 Note.
 486, C. *Ho*, who so. Early instance of loss of *w*-.
 497, C. *forȝe me* (*forȝete me*).
 513. *ileste a mile*, time to go a mile. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 631-2 Note.
 536, C. *pal*. Cf. Hausknecht, 952 Note.
 589. *arist* (: *atwist*). Early instance of a strong verb become weak.
 597, C. *piler*, the pillar in the tower, the one in which the water-pipe runs.
 Cf. 223-232 C.
 937, T. *withdrowȝ*, restrained. Rare in this sense.
 941, T. *soord*. Hausknecht reads *soon*.
 960, T. *kinde of man*. Fr. *nature*. *Kind* is felt to be no longer an exact equivalent of *nature*; hence in T, *of man* is added.
 692, 677, C. *him*. Further traces of grammatical gender. Cf. 448, C Note.
 988, T. *lygge*. Read *bygge*. French *racatassent*.
 718, C. *biknewe*. Cf. Glossary.
 1007, T. *ne getest not*. Scribal error. Cf. C and A.
 1009, T. *on lyue*. Mod. Engl. alive. Cf. *adown*, *a-fishing*, etc.
 1011-12, T. *byne* : *moyne*. *byne* not clear; *moyne* error for *mayne*. (?)
 1017, T. *tyre* (tear), did struggle toward her.
 814, C. *ȝeld here while*, paid for their pains. Cf. 'worth while.'

ASSUMPTION.

- 4, C. *lescoun*, reading. Lat. *lectiones*.
 7, 8, C. *blessi* : *herkni*. Cf. *blessyth* : *herkenythe* F, *blis* : *herkenis* D.

- 15, 16, C. *also* : *mo*. H and F have *also* : *two*.
 19-22. Ass. Not in H or D, or F.
 21-2, C. *red* : *ded*. The scribe has neglected to cross his *d* to make *æ*.
 D 21-2 has *beth* : *deth*.
 17-44, C. Omitted in F.
 29-30, C. *weop* : *fet*. *let* : *fet* in H and D.
 33-4, C. *fless* : *was*. H and D have *blode* : *mode*.
 41-2, C. Not in H, or F, or D.
 51-56, C. In D (49-54) all is told in a command to John. F (25-32) follows
 D rather than C in rimes.
 59-60, C. *were* : *forbere*. F (35-5) has *saumpull* : *tempull*. D (57-8) has
exemple : *temple*.
 61-2. *pore* : *more*. Cf. F (37-8) *more* : *ore*, D (59-60) *more* : *lore*.
 63-4, C. Not in F or D.
 69-70. *fedde* : *bedde*. Cf. F (43-4), D (65-6): *Therefore þey loued hur well all*
 (D is substantially, not exactly, the same as F): *And sche hyt seruyd wele with*
all F.
 70-1, C. *slep* : *kep*. Cf. F (45-6) and D (67-8):
Besy sche hur made þat swete may
hur sone to serue nyght and day. F.
 and H 67-8: *besy shee was day and nyght*
for to serue god almyght.
 75-88, C. Not in F.
 80-86, C. Cf. D (76-80):
al þat sche wolde he dide sone
Crist hem sette boþe Iliche
In to þe blisse of heuene riche
But whan mane þat mayden hende
Schulde out of þis world wende.
 Cf. also H (75-78): *Crist ham blessid bothe y liche*
that sone hem brought to heuen riche.
Tho Marie that mayden hende
shuld out of this world wende,
Crist here sent an Angel fro heuen.
 97-8, C. *quen* : *ben*. Cf. F (57-8):
That hye flowre þat growep on a tree
Mary modyr he sent to the.
 also D (91-2): *þe lilye flour þat grew on the*
Mayden & moder wel the be.
 also H (89-10): *lady þe flour that come of the*
mayde and moder y-heried þu be.
 103-4, C. *þinge* : *bringe*. Cf. *brynge* : *tithyng*. F (61-2), D (97-8), H (95-6).
 107-8, C. *beo* : *þe*. Cf. *come* : *wone*. F (65-6), D (101-2), H (99-100).
 110, C. *meigne*. Cf. F 68, D 104, H 102, *plente*.
 121-2. Ass. F, D, and H have these verses and an additional couplet: *lady*
swete y say to the That here schall þow no lengur be. F (75-6.) D and H have
 substantially the same.
 116, C. *hire by*. F, D, and H have *belamy* in agreement with Ass.
 121-2, C. *kenesmen* : *beon*. Cf. H 118: *and of my frendes that y kene*.
 127-8, C. *come* : *aboue*. Cf. H (123-4), *come* : *doune*.
 131-2, C. *lefdy* : *belamy*. Cf. H (127-8): *Then seid Marie to þat angel fre.*
What is thi name tel thu me.
 139-146, C. Cf. F (101-4):
The aungell to heuene wande
Whan he had seyde hys errande

*Mary toke that palme in honde
and thoght moche of þat sonde.*

- D (135-8) has substantially the same. H (135-8) has, *yede : seide, hond : sond.*
 151-2, C. *idon : on.* Cf. F (109-10) *ydo : to*, D (143-4) *ido : to*.
 162, C. *vnrizt.* Cf. F (154): *boþe be dayes & be nyght*; do. D (154), H (154).
 164, C. *dred.* H, F, and D have *qued . for I doute me of þe quede*, F 156.
 177-180 C. *wo : fo, so : to.* F (137-40) has *bone : sone, also : to.* D (171-4)
 has the same rimes. H (171-4) has *bone : sone, also : tho.*
 190, C. *idrizt.* F (148), D (172), and H (182) have *plight*.
 193-4, C. *ded : ned.* F (151-2), D (185-6) have *pyne : tyme.* H does not
 have these verses.

199-200, C. Cf. F (157-60):

*And sayde lady how may thys be
yf thou wynde sory we bee.
lady thou hastè seruyd vs so
allas how schall we the for goo.*

- D (191-4) has *be : we, so : go.* H (189-92) has:
*and seid lady how may this be
Yf þu wendist how shal we do
lady whi dos thu serue vs so
how shal we then lady do.*

213-14, C. *to : so.* Cf. F (173-4):

*ye schall see a wondur drecche
whan my sone wole me fecche.*

- D (207-8): *schal no sorwe me drecche
for my sone wile me fecche.*

H (203-6): *ther shal me no sorow dery
for my sone wol me very.
my body shal haue no woo
for Ihesus sake to whom y go.*

219-20, C. *kyng : geng.* Cf. F (179-80):

*he þat y bare my leue sone
schall sende me aungellys soon*

- D (213-14): *he þat I bar my leue sone
wile þat good folk to me come.*

H (209-10): *he þat y bare my lef sone
he wol sende other come.*

226, C. Two lines are omitted here. Cf. F (187-8).

*Seynt John wyste ther of noght.
what tydyng þat the angell broȝt.*

With F agree D (221-2) and H (217-18).

231-4, C. *chere : dere, blis : is.* Cf. F (193-96):

*Than thou haddyst ony schame
where þorow Ihe myȝt me blame.
and y schall neuȝr blythe bee
Tyll y wott what eyleyth the.*

- D (227-30) agrees with F. H (223-26) has the rimes, *shame : blame, the : be.*
 247, H. *glad.* F (210) has:

Thou haste me bothe fedd and ladd.

C (244) has: *boþe þou feddist me & clad.*

251-262, H. Not in D.

261-2, H. *sone : come.* F 223-4 has *abouen : comen.*

274, H. *foly.* F (236) and D (258) have *velane.*

275, H. *oure allere dright.* F (237) has: *that ys so bryght.* D (199) has:
king ful of Right.

277-80, C. D has only two lines (261-2):

*Seynt John answerid tho
Swete ladi what schal I do.*

289-92 H. *deth : meth, fro : woo.* Not in D. F (251-4) has *dyght : ryght, froo : twoo.*

298, H. At this point there follow in D (277-80):

*For soþe þouh I go before
Schalt þou no þing ben for lore.
I schal bidde my leue sone,
þat þou may to vs come.*

301-2, H. *beforn : com.* D (283-4) has *manere : there.*

303 ff, H. From this point F and D follow Add. (309-340):

*Telle þou me my leue fere
Whi þou makist so drere chere*

320, Add. Here D (299-300) has two lines not in Add. or F:

322, Add. *mon.* F (240): *Why I wepe anone.*

332, Add. F (301-2) and D (313-14) have two extra lines here:

*So helpe me Ihesus
y not how y come to thys howse.*

355-6, Add. *wham : cam.* F (305-6) *whom : come.* D 317-18 *nouht : brouht.*

347 ff., F. At this point there is a transposition in Add. D and F agree in the main. After 346 A there follow in F (317-337):

*Come now forthe now with me
all before hur knele wee*

And seyde lady well thou be

Thy sone vs hath sent to the 320

To serue the & be the by

For now we be come to the lady

anodur thyng seynt John

To the apostolys oon be oon

loke whan ye come ther yn 325

ye schall see many of hur kynne

That sory semblant they make

357-8, Add. *alle : falle.* Cf. 331-2 above; also D 343-4.

360, Add. *bi and bi.* Cf. F 348: *And welcomyd þe apostelys tendurly.*
D 358: *& welcomid hem hendeli.*

363-6, Add. *pere : were, þouzt : ybrouzt.* F (351-4) has *forme : come, nouht : broght.* 363-4, Add. are wanting in D. For 365 Add., D has: *þei seyde . ladi doute þow nouht.*

369, Add. *come.* D 365 has: *Than seyde oure ladi as was hire wone.*

309-10, H. *he : be.* F (359-60) has:

*I am hys modur þat he me cutt
Full fayne I am þat he me fett.*

D (367-8) has: *I am his modur þat is full of myght
ful fayne he haþ ȝow to me dight.*

375-8, Add. Not in F or D.

315-16, H. *name : shame.* Not in D.

326, H. *laue.* F (376) has *scathe.* D (382) *gabbe.*

329, H. *badde here bone.* F (383) has *speke thevon.*

327-30, H. Not in D.

331-2, H. *stede : bede.* F (381-2) and D (383-4) have *hur by : mary.*

339-40 H. Not in D.

341, H. *went to aray.* F (391) *dud hur ley.* D (391) *ȝede and ley.*

344, H. *here body sikerly.* F (344) *hur os hys lady.* D (394) *wiþ al hire myght oure ladi.*

409 ff., Add. F and D agree with H here. The address of Jesus to the angels is peculiar to Add.

365-6, H. *hevene : sevene.* F (415-16) *meyne : plente.*

348, H. Some leaves in D at this point are lost. D resumes at 477 H.

373-4. *trone : sone.* F (423-4) *blys : with out mys.*

379-80, H. *dere : here.* F (429-30) *moder : hider.*

382, H. *now thu comest with thi meyne.* F (432) *and thy awngels with mery glee.*

384 H. *with all gladnesse.* F (434) *with out mys.*

394, H. *thu shall bene.* F (444) *schalt pere seene.*

398, H. *or any with the shall be.* F (448) *The syght of hym þou do fro mee.*

399-400, H. *one : gone.* F (499-50) agrees in thought with Add. *foone : oone.*

403-4, H. *se : the.* F (453-4) agrees with Add. *thole : before.*

405-6, H. Not in F.

409-10, H. *the : be.* F (457-8):

all the goostys that wrathedd mee

Blynde schall they all bee.

411-12, H. *the : me.* F (459-60) *yeue : leue.*

416, H. *forlore.* F (464): *That were forlorne nere thou were.* Cf. Add. (467-70).

419-22, H. F. transposes order, *mary : ynne, crye : thee.*

529-30, Add. *anon : done.* F (471-2):

I schall them helpe sone

Swythe modur for þy louen.

424, H. *and in strif.* F (474) has: *In deedly synne man or wyfe.*

425-6, H. *dawe : be-knawe.* F (475-6), *throwe : a knowe.*

433-4, H. *mercy : me by.* F (483-4):

y schall haue of them pete

and sone they schall sawyd bee.

444-6 H. *bore, be : me.* F (494-98):

Schall they neuer be for lore

All hyt schall be at thy wylle

Cf. Add. 552-6: *So hyt schall be & þat ys skylle,*

Modur y wyll no thyng geyn sey the

What thyng ryghtfull þow aske of me.

451-2, H. *fere : dere.* F (507-8):

Thou and all thy felaschyp

That no wyght do hyt no dyspyte.

452, H. *hent.* F (509): *to hevene sente.*

455-60, H. Cf. F (511-18):

all the awngels of heuen

songyn wyth a mery steyn

hyt was well seene in ther songe

That moche yoye was þem among

With all þe awngels of heuen sche wan

and as sone as sche thedur came

Sche was made hevene quene

Soche a sone blessyd muste bene.

461-2, H. *nome : be-come.* F (519-20):

Now ye schall here a ferly case

how the body kepte was.

583-4, Add. Not in F.

473, H. *and leueth it.* F 531: *Do delue a pytt sone anoone.*

485-6, H. *vs : Iesus.* Not in F or D.

488, H. *theder right anone.* F 544, *frendys ylkesson.*

491-2, H. Not in D.

- 504, H. *everychone*. D (420), as *pei gon*.
 505-6, H. Not in D.
 507-8, H. *it : pytt*. D (421-2) :
 & caste we hem in a slouh
 & do we hem schame I nouth.
 509-10, H. Not in D.
 511-12, H. Not in D.
 514-15, H. Not in F or D.
 516, H. *holt and lame*. D (426), *blynd & lame*.
 519, H. *there were*. F (573), *hyng on pe bere*.
 520, H. *before*. D (430), *ere*.
 623-638, Add. Peculiar to Add. Not in H, or F, or D.
 535-6, H. *be best : honest*. F (589-90), D (443-4), *that here lythe : and*
clene wufe.
 537-8, H. Not in D.
 539-40, H. *aboue : loue*.
 F (593): *ys owre be houe*.
 D (445-6): *Ihesu pat was of hire born*
 & ellis we had alle ben lorn.
 544, H. *as ye may here*. D (450), *as anoþer it were*.
 545-6, H. *fourme : sone*. D (451-2) :
 I beleue at pe forme come
 pat ihesu crist is goddis sone
 551-2, H. Not in D.
 552, H. *thurgh your biddynge*. F (606), *pat y am yn*.
 554, H. *anone*. D (458), *swiþe sone*.
 561-2, H. Not in D.
 562, H. Here follows in F (617-18) :
 Of an hounde he hath made hys knyzt
 To preche of hym day and nyght.
 565-6, H. *by-leue, y-yeue*. F (621-2) :
 he wyste he was to goddys be hore
 he tught hym all goddys beleue.
 569-72, H. D (471-4) :
 In eueri lond wher he becam
 571-2, H. Not in F. *ouer al to preche in goddis name*
 a good palme of pe lond
 he betauht him in his hond.
 574, H. *that were so felle*. D (476), *for to spelle*.
 576, H. *fay*. F (630), D (478), *lay*.
 577-8, H. Not in D.
 691 ff., Add. The order here is peculiar to Add. F and D agree with H.
 581-2, H. *Iosephas : was*. F (635-6) :
 In to the vale of Ioseph
 Os ihesu cryste them badd hath.
 D (481-2): *to pe vale of Josaphath pei lad*
 as ihesu crist him self bad.
 587-94. Not in D.
 587-8, H. *done : everychone*. F (641-2) :
 Whan pey had beryd pat body
 home pey goon sekurtye.
 592, H. *long*. F (646), *and a full mery songe*.
 598, H. Here follow in F (653-4) :
 as soone as they were at pe borde
 They began goddys worde.

603-4, H. Not in F or D.

607-8, H. *leme : beme.* F (661-2):

*he broght the soule in to þe body azen
That was bryghter þen þe sunne beme.*

D (499-500) has the same as F transposed, *beme : azen*

609-10, H. *blisse : ys.* F (663-4) has *ywys : ys.* D (501-2), *quen Iwis : heuene blis.*

611-16, H. F (665-72):

*Theðurward come seynt Thomas
as soone as he myght passe
he was not at hur forthfare
Therefore he was in moche care*

*he wolde fayne haue be there,
yf that goddys wyll hyt were.
as he theður toke the way
a bryghtnes hym thoght he say.*

D (503-10) agrees in thought and rime with F, save in verses 509-10, which are:

*& as he theðurward went
a bryghtnes he saw in þe firmamente.*

625-632, H. Cf. F 681-90:

*To my felows some tokenyng
That y was toward thyn endyng
lady graunte me my boone
Ellys y not what y schall done
They will not leue for nothyng*

*That y was at thy beryng
aboute hur myddyll was a gyrdyll
That hur selffe louydd mekyll
Of sylke ymade wele wythall
adowne to Thomas sche let hyt falle.*

D (519-24) has: *to my felawis sum tokenyng*

*of thi bodili vpsteyeng.
and certis þer aboute hire myddil
sche had vpon a wel good girdil
al of silk well wrouht wiþ alle
& down to Thomas sche lete it falle.*

636, H. *yede.* D (528) has *dede.*

639-642. F (697-702) has:

*In the tempull of Jerusalem
at mete he fonde them
Whan he þem sye he grett þem anoon
and they hym chydd euerychon
and sayde all to Thomas of ynde
Euyr more thou art be hynde.*

D (531-6) agrees in thought with F, and has, *ierusalem : hem, Inouh : wouk, Inde : behynde.*

645-6, H. Not in D.

647-50, H. F (707-712):

*Sore me for thynkyth quod Thomas
That y was not there sche beryed was
as y myght not there come
That wyste wele goddys sone
I blessyd be that quene so mylde
That ys in heuyn wyth hur chyld.*

D (539-544) agrees in matter with F, and has, *Thomas : was, come : sone, quen : schen.*

657-60, H. F (719-24) has:

*Or thou sye hys bloody syde
and hys wounde depe and wyde
Of false be leue thou haste ybee
Thou art so we may well see
Thou art of an ewyll beleue
we kepe no soche maner fere.*

D (551-6) agrees with F, save in v. 555: *pou art of a lither manere.*
 662, H. F (726), *wole ye all vpon me goone.* D (558), *I wile answer the a non.*
 Here follow in F (727-8):

*Be ihs pat was in bedlem borne
 me lyste to answeere of you neuer oon.*

664, H. F (730) has, *os me thynkyth in my mode.*

Then follow in F (731-2):

*I sey hyt you be my hode
 In the place there y stode.*

D (559-62) has, *gode : mode, hode : blode.*

667-8, H. Cf. D (565-8):

*Quod petir this is no les
 In pis seynt sche beryed wes
 Me pinkip wunder pat it is here
 for it was beried with bere.*

F (735-38) agrees with H in thought, but inverts the last two lines, the last of which reads: *For hyt was beryed with hur in fere.*

675, H. *yede.* Cf. D (573): *Ferth pei went of pat stede.*

679-82, H. Not in D. D ends thus (576 ff.):

*But a flour in pe grounde
 pei seyde ihesu goddis sone
 pi sonde to vs is welcome
 Jhesu crist ful of myght
 among pe apostlis per a light
 & pe aungelis pat wiþ him were
 Grette pe apostelis alle in fere.
 & pan oure lord ihesu crist
 hem ouersprad wiþ a myst
 & brouhte hem alle in a stounde*

*In selcouth place fro pe tounge
 pei com alle to hire contray
 but non wiste be what way.
 Beseke we now pat swete may
 pat sche prey for vs nyght & day
 & bere oure arnde to hire sone
 pat we may to him come.
 In to heuene per he is king
 & 3eue vs alle good ending. amen.*

686, H. *sayng.* F (754) reads: *and pat pou wolde sende vs good tydyng.*

687-8, H. Not in F.

689-90, H. F (755-6): *cryste of heuyn full ryght
 among pe apostelys he sente a lyght.*

695 ff., H. F ends thus (761-790):

*Soone aftur to heuyn wente cryste
 Vpon the apostelys spreed a myste
 and brozt them all fro pat grounde
 In to sondry placys in a stounde
 Come they all in to ther cuntrey
 wyste noon how thedur come they.
 moche wondur pan pem thought
 how they were thedur broght.
 cryste we thanke in euery place
 That hath sent vs thys grace.*

*here endyth thys lesson
 That ys clepydd the assumpcion
 Of seynt mary meke and mylde
 That ys in heuyn wyth hur chylde.
 Beseche we all that swete may
 To pray for vs nyght and day
 and pray for vs to hur sone
 That we may to heuyn come
 To haue pat blys pere he ys kyng
 and gif vs all goode endyng. amen.*

GLOSSARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

Add. Brit. Mus. Add. MS. of Ass.
 Ass. Assumption of our Lady.
 C. Cambridge Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.
 of King Horn and Assumption.
 Cott. Cottonian MS. of Floriz and Bl.
 F. & B. Floriz and Blancheflur.
 H. Harleian MSS. of King Horn and
 of Assumption.

KH. King Horn.
 L. Laud Misc. MS. 108 of King Horn.
 OE. Old English.
 OF. Old French.
 T. Trentham MS. of Floriz and Bl.
 V. Cottonian MS. of Floriz and Bl.

abegge, abeie, *see* beien.

abide, *see* bide.

acupement, *sb.* accusation, F. & B. 664,
 670, etc., C. OF. *acoupement*.

Adam, Ass. 429, 461, 465 Add.

Admiral, *sb.* emir, F. & B. 164, 170
 C.; amirel, amirayl, F. & B. 175,
 179 Cott.; Admirad, amyraud, Ad-
 myrold, KH. 95.

adrenche, *see* drenche.

adriȝe, *see* dreȝe.

adrinke, *see* drinke.

adun, *adv.* down, KH. 458 C, 485 C;
 adune, adowne, adoune, KH. 1608 C
 L H; adun, adoun, KH. 1610.

age, *sb.* be of —, KH. 1420, F. & B.
 37 T, of age. Cf. KH. 1420 Note.

azenes, *see* ȝen.

agesse, *see* gesse.

agrise, *see* grise.

Ailbrus, Aylbrus, *see* Aȝelbrus.

Ailmar, Aylmar, Almair, Eylmer, King
 of Westernesse, KH. 169, 233, 359,
 526, 538, 549, 729, 733, 747, 753,
 1331, 1514, 1614, etc. OE. *Aeȝel-*
mer.

al, *adv.* all, quite, KH. 38 L H.

alle veile, everywhere, KH. 262 L.

Allof, father of Horn, KH. 4, 33, 73 H.

also, *conj.* as, KH. 32, 1102 etc. OE.
eal swā.

angussus, *adj.* full of anguish, F. & B.
 366 C. OF. *angoissous*.

anhitte, *see* hitten.

aplyȝt, *adv.* on one's faith; aplyȝt, F. &
 B. 88 T; aplyst, F. & B. 200 Cott.;

aplyȝt, F. & B. 649 C. OE. *on* +
pliht.

aquelde, *see* quelle.

aquite, *see* quite.

araȝte, *see* areche.

areche, *v.* explain, recount; *infin.*, KH.
 1308 C.; 3 *sing. pret.* araȝte, F. & B.
 812 C. OE. *areccean*.

arecche, *see* recche.

areche?, *see* reche.

aredde, *infin.* rid, deliver, F. & B. 689
 C. OE. *ahreddan*.

Arnoldin, Arnoldyn, KH. 1561, 1613,
 1618.

aroum, *adv.* apart; aroom¹, F. & B. 824
 T; aroum, Cott. Cf. Gen. & Ex.
 4000, 4021. OE. *on rum*, apart.

arre, *see* er.

arson, *sb.* saddle bow; *n. s.*, F. & B.
 369 T. OE. *arȝon*.

aslawe, *see* slon.

asoke, *see* sake.

assoine, *infin.* prevent, F. & B. 423 T.

at, *prep.* from. KH. 619 etc. OE. *æt*.

atel, *adj.* dreadful, cruel, F. & B. 113
 Cott. OE. *atol*, *eatol*.

Aȝelbrus, Aylbrous, Ailbrus, etc., KH.
 239, 257, 282, 309, 351, 385, 481, 495,
 501, 1621, 1627.

Aȝulf, Haȝulf, ayol, KH. 27, 29, 300,
 309, 311, 316, 537, etc. OE. *Æthel-*
wulf, *Aȝulf*, or *Eadwulf*.

aton, *adj.* (at + one) agreed, KH. 997
 C H.

at wite, *v.* find fault with, twit; *infin.*
 F. & B. 490 C.; 3 *s. pret.* atwist, F. &
 B. 490 C. OE. *ætwiȝan*.

awreke, *v.* avenge; *infin.*, F. & B. 731
 C.; 3 *s. pret.* awrek, KH. 952 H. OE.
wreccan.

- axede, askede, 3 s. *pret.* asked, KH. 43 ; askede H, axede C, acsede L. OE. *āscian*, *āxian*.
 aye, *see* eie.
- Babylon, *dat.* F. & B. 147 T ; Babyloyn, 190 T, 191 T ; -loigne, 119 C ; babyloyne, 147 T, 191 T ; Babyloyne, 153 T ; Babilloine, 172 C ; Babiloyne, 181 Cott. ; Babilloigne, 120, 129 C ; Babilloine, 129 C., etc. French version has *Babiloine*, 406, 505, etc.
- bale, *sb.* bale, calamity, F. & B. 821 C. OE. *bealu*.
- barbecan, *sb.* outer work of a fortress, F. & B. 207 C. OF. *barbecane*.
- barm, *sb.* lap, bosom ; in bearine, KH. 752. OE. *bearm*.
- barnage, *sb.* baronage, F. & B. 639 C. OF. *baronage*.
- bede, *sb.* prayer, Ass. 89 C, 95 Add., 332 H, 486 Add. etc. OE. *béd*.
- bede, *v.* present, offer ; *infin.*, KH. 492 ; 2 *pl. pres.*, KH. 977 C L. OE. *béodan*.
- beien, *v.* buy ; 3 s. *pret.* bozte, KH. 1442 C. abeie, *v.* atone for, expiate ; *infin.* abeie C ; abeye L, KH. 116 ; abugge C H ; abygge L 1155 ; 3 s. *pret.* aboute L ; abohte H, KH. 1493. OE. *bycgan*.
- belamy, *sb.* good friend, F. & B. 633 C. OF. *bel ami*
- belde, *see* bolde
- belete, *see* leten.
- bemenep, *see* bimene.
- bene, *sb.* petition, KH. 590 C L. OE. *bén*.
- beode, *v.* offer ; *infin.*, F. & B. 369 C ; 3 s. *pret.* bed, F. & B. 733 C. OE. *béodan*.
- Berild, byrild, beryld, Byryld, KH. 816, 817, 825, 837, 845, 877, 878.
- berwe, *v.* protect ; *infin.*, KH. 980 L. OE. *beorgan*.
- beyne, *num.* both, KH. 949 H. OE. *bégen*.
- bi, by, *prep.* by, along, in, KH. 5, 20, etc. OE. *be*.
- bicolwede, *see* colwen.
- bidde, *v.* pray, beg ; *infin.* bidde, bydde, KH. 1263 ; 1 s. *pres.* bidde, Ass. 135 C, 143 Add. ; bid, 170 C ; 3 s. *pres.* biddeþ, F. & B. 588 C ; byddeþ, F. & B. 1081 T ; 3 s. *pret.* bad, bed, KH. 85, 1272 ; bad, badde, Ass. 90 C, 95 Add., 329, C ; *pp.* ibede, F. & B. 579 C ; ybede, 859 T. OE. *biddan*.
- bide, abide, *v.* (1) wait, (2) expect, (3) wait for, KH. 910, 1099, 1564. OE. *ābīdan*.
- bidene, by dene, *adv.* at once, F. & B. 60 T, Ass. 347 Add.
- bihelde, biholde, *v.* look on, behold, F. & B. 102 Cott., KH. 639. OE. *bihealdan*.
- biheue, *adj.* profitable, Ass. 676 Add. OE. *behēfe*.
- bihoten, *v.* promise ; 3 s. *pret.* bihet, KH. 500. OE. *hātan*.
- biknewe, *pp.*, *see* knowe.
- bileue, *see* leue.
- biliue, bliue, *adv.* quickly, KH. 350 L, 502 C, 771 C, 1042 C ; blyue, Ass. 776 Add. OE. *blī līfe*.
- bimene, *v.* bemoan, lament ; *infin.*, F. & B. 72 Cott. ; 3 s. *pres.* bemenep, F. & B. 957 T. OE. *bimēnan*.
- binom, 3 s. *pret.* took away from, F. & B. 112 Cott. ; *pp.* binomen, benome, Ass. 271 A, 273 C. OE. *binīman*.
- birine, *see* reyne.
- bisemen, *v.* befit, beseem ; 3 s. *pres.* bisemeþ C, byseme L, bysemeþ H, KH. 518. Icel. *sēma*.
- bispac, *see* speke.
- biswike, *see* swike.
- bite, *infin.* bite, partake of as food, KH. 1211 L, H. OE. *bītan*.
- biteche, 1 s. *pres.* entrust, KH. 613 L, H. OE. *tēcan*.
- bitide, *see* tide.
- biþinne, *prep.* within, KH. 1122 C, 1387 C.
- bitwexe, *prep.* between, KH. 454 C. OE. *betweox*, *betwux*.
- biwente, *see* wende.
- biwreien, *see* wreien.
- Blancheflour, Blauncheflur, etc., *nom.* 18 T, 46 T, 22 V, 34 V ; *dat.* 20 T, 22 T, 36 T, 58 T, 114 T, 122 T, 34, 46, 48, 64, 96, 102, 112 etc., C. Fr. *Blanceflors*, *Blanceflor*.
- blenche, *infin.* overturn, KH. 1525 C L ; ouerblenche, 1525 H. OE. *blencan*.
- blesse, *infin.* bless, KH. 17 L H. OE. *bletsian*.
- blessing, *sb.* blessing, KH. 170 C. OE. *bletsung*.

- blethelyche, *adv.* blithely. OE. *blithe-lice*.
 ble[y]ne, *sb.* whale, KH. 727 L. OF. *baleine*.
 blipe, blype, *adj.* blithe, KH. 1, 141, etc.
 blynne, *see* linnen.
 bode, *dat. sing.* message, Ass. 146 C; *accus.* bodes, Ass. 126 Add. OE. *bod*.
 bold, bald, baud, *adj.* bold; *sing.* KH. 96; *pl.* belde, bolde, KH. 640. OE. *beald*.
 bone, *sb.* prayer, boon, Ass. 522 H, 27 C, 329 C, 441 C. ON. *bón*.
 boneyres, *adj.* devoted, good looking, debonair, KH. 968 L. OF. *bonaire*.
 bord, *sb.* (ship) board; *dat. sing.* borde, KH. 119, 123.
 bord, *sb.* table, F. & B. 103 C, KH. 269, 1605.
 bote, *sb.* remedy, redress, F. & B. 821 C. OE. *bót*.
 bote, KH. 1364 L; *v.* baddest, or scribal error.
 bote, *see* bute.
 braide, breide, 3 s. *pret.* draw, brandish, F. & B. 289 T, 1014 T. OE. *brægd*.
 breche, *dat. sing.* breeches, F. & B. 258 C. OE. *brēc*.
 breme, *adj.* valiant, spirited, famous, F. & B. 792 C, 1071 T. OE. *brême*.
 brenie, brunie, *sb.* coat of mail, KH. 627, 765, 897, 1310. OE. *byrne*.
 bruken, *v.* use, enjoy; *imper.* 3 *sing.* bruc C, brouke L, brouc H, KH. 220. OE. *brācan*.
 brun, *sb.* beer (?); of a brun C, of þe broune L, H, KH. 1202.
 brymme, *sb.* edge, shore, KH. 204 C.
 buze, *v.* bow, writhe, twist, let fall (Mätzner); *infin.* buze C, unbowe H, KH. 458. OE. *būgan*.
 bulmeþ, 3 *sing. pres.* boils, F. & B. 305 C. Probable error for welmeþ. Cf. *zelle*.
 bur, *sb.* bower, women's quarters, KH. 285. OE. *būr*.
 burdon, *sb.* staff, KH. 1141. OF. *bur-down*.
 burgeis, *sb.* burgess, citizen, F. & B. 115 C, 155 T, etc. Bugays, F. & B. 207 T. OF. *burgeis*.
 burz, burez, horuh, *sb.* castle, F. & B. 176, 181, 182 C; boruh, F. & B. 190 Cott. OE. *burg*, *burh*.
 burles, *sb.* tomb, sepulchre, F. & B. 63 Cott. OE. *byrgels*.
 bute, bote, but, *conj.* but, unless, KH. 26 L, 69, 207 C, 37 L, H, etc. OE. *būtan*, except, unless.
 buxom, *adj.* flexible, obedient, Ass. 410 H. OE. *būhsum*.
 byzete, *sb.* acquisition, F. & B. 202 T, and Cott. OE. *begietan*.
 bygone, *pp.* surrounded, F. & B. 371 T. OE. *bigán*.
 byne, (?), F. & B. 1010 T.
 cacche, *v.* catch; *infin.* KH. 1307, 1465 H; 3 *pl. pret.* kaute, KH. 944 L; *infin.* bikeche, KH. 328 L. OF. *cachier*.
 can, *v.* can, know; 3 s. *subj. pres.* cunne; conne, KH. 602 C, H; *infin.* konne, KH. 598 L; 3 *pl. pret.* couþ, couth, F. & B. 33 T, 157 T. OE. *cann*.
 care, *sb.* care, sorrow, KH. 279. OE. *cearu*.
 catel, *sb.* property, capital, F. & B. 150 T, 988 T. OF. *catel*.
 kele, *infin.* cool, F. & B. 995 T. OE. *cēlan*.
 kelwe, *see* colmie.
 ken, kenne, kunne, *sb.* race, people, KH. 156, 190, 1358. OE. *cynn*.
 kende, cunde, *sb.* birth, kind, Nature, KH. 451, 1479 C, L; F. & B. 677 C, 960 T. OE. *cynd*.
 kene, *adj.* keen, brave, KH. 42, 97, 178, 539, 1208, etc. OE. *cēn*.
 kepe, *v.* (1) keep, (2) guard, protect, KH. 800, 1288 C H, Ass. 49 Add., 52 Add., 271 Add. OE. *cēpan*.
 kep, *sb.* heed, care, Ass. 72 C, 78 Add.
 kerue, *v.* carve, KH. 249. OE. *ceorfan*.
 Cesar, F. & B. 181 T. French version has *Cesar*, v. 494.
 chaere, *sb.* throne (?), KH. 1353. OF. *chaere*.
 ycharged, *pp.* loaded, F. & B. 343 T. OF. *charger*.
 chelde, kolde, kelde, *infin.* become cold, KH. 1230. OE. *cealdian*.
 chepinge, *sb.* market, fair, F. & B. 186, 188 Cott. OE. *clāping*.
 chere, *sb.* mien, facial expression, KH. 1143, 1165 L. OF. *chere*.
 child, *sb.* (1) child, (2) youth, KH. 10, 13, 27, 99, etc. OE. *cild*.
 Claris, Clarice, Clariþ, Clarys, F. & B.

- 895 T, 901 T, 905 T, 915 T, 931 T, etc.; C. 479, 485, 529, etc. French has *Claris*, 2125, 2131, 2115, 2339, etc.
- cleche, *infin.* reach (with nails), KH. 1027 H; *pp.* ycligt, Ass. 719 Add.
- clef, scribal blunder (?), *c* + *lef*, KH. 161 L.
- clenchen, *infin.* make to clink, KH. 1596.
- clene, *adj.* pure, F. & B. 297 C. OE. *clēne*.
- clepe, clepen, clepede, clupede, cleped, icluped, etc., *v.* call, KH. 239, 840 L; F. & B. 137 T, 287 T, 137 T, 837 T; 607 C, 140 C, etc.; Ass. 707 H, 847 Add., 73 C, 180 C, etc. OE. *cleopian*.
- clergie, *sb.* learned knowledge, F. & B. Cf. Hausknecht's note.
- cleppe, clippe, cluppe, klippt, klepte, iclupt, etc., *v.* embrace, KH. 1297 H, 1450; F. & B. 549 C, 594 C, 614 C, 806 T, 512 C, etc. OE. *clippan*.
- ycligt, *see* cleche.
- knaue, *sb.* boy, servant, KH. 1012 C, 1095 C; F. & B. 166 T. OE. *cnafa*.
- knowe, *v.* (1) know, (2) recognize, KH. 1294; (3) beon biknowe of = acknowledge (cf. Mätzner, KH. 983 Note; Lay. II. 355, III. 51; Alisaunder 724, etc.); *pp.* was iknowe C, was by cnowe L, was biknowe H, KH. 1059 = confessed. OE. *cnāwan*, *becnāwan*.
- knylty, *v.* knight, KH. 488 H, 547, 682.
- colmie, kelwe, *adj.* sooty, KH. 1162, *see* colwen.
- colwen, bicolwede, *v.* smear, blacken, KH. 1144, 1162.
- con, *v.* *auxil.* = did, KH. 817 H, 825 H, 938 H, 1470 H, 1549 H, 1632 H; 3 *s.* *pluperf.* coupe, 1634 H, *see* gan.
- icore, *pp.* chosen, F. & B. 268 C. OE. *gecoren*.
- creyde, 3 *s.* *pret.* cried, KH. 1362 L. OF. *crier*.
- crois, *sb.* cross, KH. 1405 C H; croy3, KH. 1398 H. OF. *crois*.
- crowch, *sb.* cross, KH. 1398 L, 1405 L. Lat. *crucem*.
- crude, *infin.* press, crowd, KH. 1385. OE. *crūdan*.
- crune, *sb.* skull, head, KH. 1607. ON. *kruna*.
- culuart, *adj.* false, faithless, F. & B. 210, 329 C. OF. *culvert*.
- cupe, *sb.* basket, F. & B. 435, 438, 452, 471 C, etc. OE. *cýpe*, Lat. *cúpa*.
- cuppe, cupe, coupe, *sb.* cup, KH. 250, 479; coupe, F. & B. 163 T, 181 T, 208 T, etc. OE. *cuppa*.
- Cutberd, Cuberd, Cubert, KH. 876, 833, 851 C, 882, 895, 912, 938, 948, 965 L, 981. OE. *Cúþbeorht*.
- cupe, 1 *s.* *pret.* knew, Ass. 39 C; 3 *pl.* *pret.* couthe, Ass. 290 C.
- cupe, cowpe, coupe, 3 *s.* *pret. subj.* could, KH. 371.
- dales, *pl.* valleys, dales, KH. 168. OE. *dal*.
- dar, *v.* dare, 3 *s.* *pres.* durþ, KH. 408 H; 3 *s.* *pret.* dorte, dorste, F. & B. 167 C, 204 T; 3 *s.* *pret. subj.* porte, F. & B. 216 C, KH. 408 C. OE. *dearr*, *dorste*.
- Daris, Dares, Dayre, daye, Darys, doyrres, Darie, F. & B. 561, 570, 599, 737, 816. French has *Daires*, *nom.* 1470, 1531, 1853, etc. *Dairon*, *accus.* 1931.
- dawes, *pl.* days, KH. 999 L; *nom. sing.* day. OE. *pl.* *dagas*.
- ded, deed, *sb.* death, KH. 345 L; *dat. sing.* deede, F. & B. 46 T.
- deie, deye, deje, *infin.*, KH. 115. ON. *deyja*.
- del, *sb.* part, portion, deal, Ass. 212 C, 218 A, 261 A; *dell*, 225 C. OE. *dél*.
- ideld, *p.* *pl.* separated, F. & B. 598 C. OE. *délan*.
- demure, demere, *sb.* delay, F. & B. 591 C. and Cott. OF. *demeurer*.
- denie, *v.* din, rattle, KH. 628. OE. *dynian*.
- dent, dunt, *sb.* stroke, blow, KH. 164 C, 607, 647, 913, 920, 933, 946. OE. *dynt*.
- deol, dole, *sb.* grief, KH. 1128, 1129. OF. *doel*, *duel*.
- dere, *adj.* dear, beloved, KH. 161 L, etc. OE. *deore*.
- derie, dere, *infin.* injure, harm, KH. 840, F. & B. 378 T, Ass. 162 C. OE. *derian*.
- derne, *adj.* secret, hidden, Ass. 856 Add. OE. *dierne*.
- deuise, 2 *s.* *pres. subj.* devise, KH. 253 L, H. OF. *deviser*.

- direwurpe, *adj.* precious, F. & B. 289 C. OE. *dēdrwyrr̥ðe*.
 don, dede, dude, *v.* (1) cause to, KH. 148, 284, 1069, Ass. 462 Add., 474 Add., etc. (2) put, KH. 360, 745, 1332 C; F. & B. 46 T, 200 T, 69 C.; Ass. 61 Add., etc. (3) *intens.* do, did, KH. 1003 (?), F. & B. 16 C, Ass. 17 Add., 80 C, etc. (cf. dede let wed, F. & B. 1065 T). OE. *dōn*, *dyde*.
 dreden, 3 *pl. pret.* fear, dread, KH. 130; dradde C, adred L; *pp.* adred H; 1 *sing. pres.* of drede C L; adrede H, KH. 307. OE. *drēdan*.
 dreȝe, adriȝe, *infin.* suffer, endure, KH. 1115. OE. *drēogan*.
 dreme, *sb.* sound, F. & B. 37 C, 397 T. OE. *drēam*.
 drenche, *v.* drown; *infin.* adrenche, KH. 111 C H, 1526; to drenche, KH. 1045 L; *pp.* adrent, KH. 1053 C; drenched, KH. 1054 L. OE. *drencan*.
 dright, driȝte, *sb.* lord, Ass. 275 C, KH. 1406 C. OE. *drihten*.
 idriȝt, *pp.* troubled, Ass. 190 C. OE. *gedreccan*.
 drinke, *v.* drink; *infin.* adrinke, adrynke, drown, KH. 111 L, 1045 C H. OE. *drincan*.
 druerie, drury, *sb.* love, F. & B. 382 C, 820 T. OF. *druerie*.
 dun, doun, down, *sb.* dune, hill, KH. 168. OE. *dūn*.
 dunt, *see* dent.
 dureȝ, 3 *sing. pres.* extendeth, F. & B. 173 C. OF. *durer*.
 durȝ, *see* dar.
 dute, *v.* fear, be afraid; *infin.* duti, F. & B. 4 C, 192 Cott.; 1 *sing. pres.* dute, doute, KH. 362; 2 *pl. imper.* douȝt, dute, F. & B. 817 T, 531 C. OF. *douter*.
 dyȝete, *infin.* arrange, KH. 404 L; *pp.* idiȝt, F. & B. 23, 260 C. OE. *dihtan*.
 ede, *see* zede.
 Edmound, seynt, Ass. 893 Add.
 eidel, *sb.* anything, F. & B. 813 C. OE. *ēnig dæl*.
 eie, aye, *sb.* fear, F. & B. 791 T. OE. *ege*.
 eke, *adv.* also, KH. 17, 99, 1474, etc. OE. *ēac*.
 enchesone, *sb.* occasion, F. & B. 78 T. OF. *enchaisoun*.
 engynne, *sb.* device, scheme, artifice, F. & B. 313 T; engin, Ass. 755, 759 C. OF. *engin*.
 Enneas, F. & B. 177 T. French version *Eneas*, 489.
 entermeten, *infin.* meddle with, F. & B. 167 C. OF. *entremetre*.
 er, arre, her, or, *conj.* before, ere, KH. 136 H, 567 C; arre, 567 L.
 Ermenild, *see* Reynild, KH. 979 H. Cf. Eormenhild, daughter of Eorcenbriht, king of Kent, Leechdoms iii, index.
 erndinge, *sb.* result of undertaking. OE. *ērendung*.
 erne, *v.* run; *infin.* vrne, erne, KH. 936; 3 *s. pret.* arnde C, rende L, ernde H, KH. 1314; *pp.* iorne C, hyȝouren L, yorne H, KH. 1228. OE. *yrnan*.
 escheker, *sb.* chess board, F. & B. 344 C, etc. OF. *eschekier*.
 Estnesse, KH. 1018 L H, 1295 L.
 eȝe, yȝe, *adv.* easily, KH. 61, 891. OE. *ēāðe*.
 eȝelikeste, *superl.* most precious, F. & B. 274 C. OE. *æðel*.
 Eue, Ass. 461 Add.
 euene, eueneliche, *adv.* equally, symmetrically, KH. 100.
 euerich, *adj.* every, KH. 230. OE. *ēfrælc*.
 eure ȝut, ever yet, KH. 842.
 fable, *sb.* story, KH. 762 L.
 fader, *sb.* father; *gen. sing.* fader, C H; faderes L, KH. 116; fader, 1622 H.
 fairhede, fayrhede, feyrhade, *sb.* fairness, KH. 89.
 falle, *v.* fall; bifalle, biualle, happen, occur, become; *infin.*, KH. 105, 186; *pp.* 450 C, L.
 fawe, fain, F. & B. 986 T. OE. *fægn*.
 fay, *sb.* faith, Ass. 576 C. OF. *fei*.
 fayne, *adj.* glad, F. & B. 97 T. OE. *fegn*.
 fayne, *adv.* gladly, F. & B. 286 T.
 fecche, fette, *infin.* fetch, Ass. 129 C, 137 Add.; 3 *pl. pret.* fett, Ass. 456 C. OE. *fetian*.
 feere, *see* fere.
 feire, *sb.* market, fair, F. & B. 179 C. OF. *feire*.

- felaurade, *sb.* company, KH. 180 H. ON. *fēlagi*.
 yfelde, 3 *pl. pret.* feel, KH. 58. OE. *gefēlan*.
 felle, vele, *adj.* many, KH. 60, 1425 C, 1464 H. OE. *fela*.
 felle, *v.* fell, slay; *inf.*, KH. 66; 3 *pl. pret.* felde, KH. 58.
 felle, *sb.* skin, KH. 1015 L. OE. *fell*.
 felle, *adj. pl.* fierce, cruel, fell, KH. 1581 L, Ass. 574 C, 684 Add. OE. *fel*.
 felun, *adj.* savage, cruel, F. & B. 210, 329 C. OF. *felon*, *felun*.
 fende, feond, *sb.* fiend, devil; *dat. sing.* KH. 1480 L, Ass. 164 C. OE. *fēond*.
 feo, *dat. sing.* money, expense, F. & B. 25 C. OE. *feo(h)*.
 fer, *adj.* unharmed, sound, KH. 161 C, H; Ass. 67 C, 72 A. OE. *fēre*, Icel. *færr*.
 veracle, *sb.* company, KH. 180 C. OE. *ferroden*.
 ferde, *sb.* host, army; *dat. sing.*, Ass. 116 Add. OE. *ferd*, *fyrð*.
 ferde, 3 *s. pret.* went, KH. 663, 805, 1010. uerden, 3 *pl. pret.* behaved, F. & B. 24 C. OE. *fēran*.
 fere, ifere, *sb.* companion, comrade; *sing. accus.* fere, Ass. 78 C, 84 Add., 78 Add.; ifere 46 C; *dat. sing.* ifere C, fere L, yfere H, KH. 1209; *plur.* feren, KH. 21, 53 H, 88, 108, 235 L, etc.; ifere C, yfere L, KH. 235; ferene, Ass. 406 C. OE. *fēra*, *gefēra*.
 fere, feere, *sb.* companionship, F. & B. 5, 81, 280 T, etc. OE. *gefēr*.
 ferli, ferlich, *sb.* miracle, wonder, F. & B. 456 C, Ass. 732 Add. OE. *fērlic*.
 ferli, ferly, *adj.* (1) fearful, (2) unexpected, sudden, (3) rare, wonderful, Ass. 327, Add. 347 C.
 fett, *see* fecche.
 Fikenhild, fykenyld, fykenild, fokenild, Fykenhild, Fekenyld, etc., KH. 28, 30, 731, 1336, 1493, 1509, 1513, 1516, 1543, 1554, 1567, 1589, 1613; *gen.* 1554, 1607.
 fine, *inf.* end, KH. 274. OF. *finer*.
 fipeleres, fypelers, *sb.* fiddler; *nom. pl.* KH. 1592. OE. *fīðelere*.
 fle, *inf.* flay, KH. 1468 C. OE. *flēan*.
 fleme, *sb.* fugitive, exile, KH. 1363 C, L. OE. *flēma*.
 fleoten, flete, *v.* flow, float, swim; *inf.* flete, L; fleoten H, KH. 165; flette 811 L; 3 *s. pret.* flet, KH. 203 H; 3 *pl. pret.* fletten, 811 H; *pp.* bi flette, KH. 1504 C. OE. *flēotan*.
 flitte, flecte, flette, 2 *s. subj. pres.* leave, depart, KH. 757. ON. *flytta*.
 Floris, Florys, Floreys, Florens, Floyres, Floriz, Florice, Floures, Florisse, etc., F. & B. 40 T, 44 T, 49 T, 56 T, 65 T, etc. French version has *Floires*, *Floire*.
 flotterede, 3 *sing. pret.* was tossed in the waves, KH. 135 H.
 flur, flour, *sb.* flower, KH. 15, F. & B. 780 T, 482 C, etc.
 flyten, *inf.* combat, KH. 903 H. OE. *flitan*.
 fode, foode, *sb.* food, child, KH. 1436, F. & B. 149 T.
 fozel, foul, *sb.* bird, KH. 139, 1506; F. & B. 277 Cambr., etc. OE. *fugol*.
 fole, *sb.* foal, horse, KH. 623. OE. *fōla*.
 follyche, KH. 98 L. (?). OE. *fāllīce*.
 fond, *pret. sing.* found, KH. 39. OE. *findan*.
 fonde, *v.* try, experience, prove; *inf.*, KH. 163 C H, 782, 1634 H; F. & B. 2 T, 55 T, 158, 399 C, etc.; 3 *sing. pret.* fonde, fondede, KH. 1634 C. OE. *fandian*.
 fonge, underfonge, *v.* receive, take; *inf.* fonge, KH. 345 C L, 163 L, 769; F. & B. 300, 395 C, etc.; vnderfonge, KH. 607 H, 255, 976 C, etc. OE. *fōn*.
 forbere, *inf.* do without, dispense with, Ass. 60 C, 66 Add. OE. *forberan*.
 forbod, forbode, *acc. sing.* forbiddal, prohibition, KH. 82.
 fordo, *pp.* destroyed, F. & B. 308 C. OE. *fōrdōn*.
 foreward, forewart, *sb.* agreement, pledge, KH. 482, 586 H; F. & B. 426 C. OE. *foreweard*.
 forgolde, *pp.* paid for, F. & B. 388 T. OE. *forgiēdan*.
 forgone, *pp.* distressed, Ass. 829 Add.
 forhele, 2 *sing. imper.* conceal, Ass. 192 Add. OE. *forhelan*.
 forleie, forlauzt, *pp.* commit adultery, F. & B. 301 Cambr., 618 T. OE. *forlicgan*.

- forlesen, *see* lesen.
 forliued, *pp.* mislived, F. & B. 99 Cott.
 forloren, *see* lesen.
 fort (for + to), until, F. & B. 66, 122 C.; fort he = for to þe.
 forþinkeþ, 3 *sing. pres., reflex.*, repent, Ass. 538 Add., 813 Add. ON. *fyrirþykkja*.
 forto, forte, *conj.* in order to, KH. 25.
 forto, *prep.* to, for to, KH. 166 L.
 fremde, fremede, *sb.* foreigner, stranger, KH. 68. OE. *fremede*.
 fremde, *adj.* strange, foreign, Ass. 181 C. OE. *fremede*, *fremde*.
 frume, atte, first, F. & B. 135, 179, 345 C. OE. *fruma*.
 ful, foul, foule, *adj.* foul, dirty, KH. 1143. OE. *fúl*.
 fulde, 3 *sing. pret.* filled, KH. 1202. OE. *fyllan*.
 funde, fonde, founde, *v.* go, KH. 109, 143, 780, 888, 942, 1372. OE. *fundian*.
 fundlyng, fundyng, etc., *sb.* foundling, KH. 234 C H, 242 C, 450.
 furst, *sb.* space of time, respite, F. & B. 638 C. OE. *fyrst*.
 furthermost, foremost, F. & B. 1059 T.
 fus, *adj.* ready, F. & B. 368 C. OE. *fás*.
 fygen, fissen, *infin.* fish, KH. 1216. OE. *fiscian*.
 gabbe, joking, F. & B. 785 T.
 gabbest, 2 *sing. pres.* (1) ridicule, (2) deceive, 3 chatter, F. & B. 235 T. ON. *gabba*.
 gabbing, *nom. sing.*, (1) deceit, (2) babble, F. & B. 236, T and Cott.
 galeie, *sb.* galley, KH. 199, 1084 C, 1086 H. OF. *galee*.
 game, *sb.* joy, pleasure, KH. 211. OE. *gamen*, *gomen*.
 gan, *v. auxil.* did; gan, gon, KH. 257, 268, 312 C, 318 C, etc.; *plur.* gunne, gonne, gunnen, gonnen, KH. 55, 65, 193, 675, 1090, etc.; *imper.* gyn, KH. 329 H, 396 H; bigyn, KH. 329 L; bigan, began, did, KH. 127, 146 L, 203 C, 1271 H; con, did, KH. 372 H, 817 H, 825 H, 938 H, 1049 H, 1470 H, 1632 H, etc.; *pluperf.* couþe, KH. 1634 H.
 zare, *adv.* quickly, KH. 497 C, 960 C, 1453 L. OE. *gearu*.
 garysone, garisone, *sb.* treasure, F. & B. 206, T and Cott. OE. *gersum*, *gersuma*. OF. *garison*. Cf. *gersume*.
 ȝede, yede, eode, *v. pret.* went; 3 *sing.* ȝede C, eode H, KH. 621, 622; yede Ass. 636 H; 3 *pl.* yede L, ede H, KH. 117; ȝede C, yede L, eoden H, KH. 167, 621; yede Ass. 634 H, ȝede Ass. 843 Add., ȝeden Ass. 849 Add., F. & B. 444 C.
 gegges, *sb.* frivolous women (?), F. & B. 439 C.
 ȝelde, yelde, *v.* (1) yield, (2) pay for; *infin.*, KH. 514 C H, Ass. 249 C, 255 Add.; *pp.* ȝolde C, yolde L, ȝolde H, KH. 681; ȝolde C, hyȝolde L, yȝolde H, KH. 490; F. & B. 161 T, 809 C; 2 *sing. subj.* or *imper.* ȝeld, pay for, KH. 1066. OE. *gieldan*.
 ȝelle = welle (?), F. & B. 621 T.
 ȝem, 2 *sing. imper.* protect, care for. OE. *gieman*.
 ȝeme, *sb.* care, F. & B. 38 C.
 ȝen, against; aȝeyn KH. 60, aȝenes C, aȝenes L, aȝeyn H, KH. 82. OE. *gegn*, *gên*.
 ȝend, gonde, *prep.* throughout, KH. 1078; *adv.* yonder, far away; ȝent, KH. 1261 H; gonde, beyond, F. & B. 210 C. OE. *geond*.
 geng, *dat. sing.* company, Ass. 220 C. OE. *geenge*.
 gent, *adj.* noble, F. & B. 47 Cott. OF. *gent*.
 ȝere, yere, *sb.* year; *pl.* ȝere C, yere L, KH. 102. OE. *gêar*.
 ȝerne, *v.* desire, ask for; 1 *sing. pres.* ȝerne C H, herne L, KH. 985; *infin.* KH. 1495 L, 1517 C. OE. *geornian*.
 ȝerne, *adj.* willing, desirous, eager, KH. 1165 C, 1472 H, etc. OE. *georn*.
 ȝerne, *adv.* eagerly, F. & B. 127, 375, 588 C. OE. *georne*.
 (ȝureȝ) gersume, reward, F. & B. 405, 419, 773 C. Cf. *garisone*.
 gesninge, gestinge, iustinge, *sb.* entertainment, F. & B. 82, 125, 164 C, 175 Cott.
 gesse, *infin.* guess (?), agesse C, agesce L, gesse H, KH. 1267.
 ȝeuen, *v.* give, KH. 170, 172, etc. OE. *giefan*, *gifan*.
 gigours, *nom. plur.* violin players, KH. 1592 C. OF. *gigueour*.

- ginne, gynne, *sb.*? (1) contrivance, scheme, (2) tool, penis, KH. 1574 C H; F. & B. 131, 158, 169, 258 C., etc.; Ass. 1032, 1048 T. ON. *ginna*, Lat. *ingenium*.
- giunur, *sb.* engineer, workman, F. & B. 329 C.
- gle, glewe, *sb.* song, joy, KH. 1352 C H; Ass. 483 Add. OE. *gléow*, *glíw*.
- glede, *sb.* coal, KH. 532 L H. OE. *gléd*.
- gleowinge, glewinge, gleynge, *sb.* play, KH. 1588.
- glide, *infin.* (1) glide, (2) slip away, KH. 146 L, 1127. OE. *glídan*.
- gloue, glounen, *acc. plur.* gloves, KH. 848. OE. *glófa*.
- Godhild, Godild, Godyld, Godylt, KH. 7, 72, 75, 158, 159, 1458.
- Godmod, Horn's assumed name, KH. 821, 833, 879, 883, 895, 911, 925, 949, 952, 965, 987.
- jonge, zynge, *adj.* young, KH. 137, etc. OE. *geong*.
- zore, *adv.* long ago, F. & B. 174 C. OE. *géara*.
- grace, *sb.* virtue, power, KH. 605. OF. *grace*.
- grame, *sb.* anger, wrath, F. & B. 712 C; Ass. 515 H, Ass. 738 Add. OE. *grama*.
- igraue, hygrane, ygraued, *pp.* scratched, engraved, KH. 599. OF. *grafan*.
- grede, *v.* cry out; *infin.* F. & B. 454 C; 3 *sing. pret.* gredde, KH. 1282 H. OE. *gredan*.
- greding, *sb.* clamour, lamentation, Ass. 213 Add.
- greithe, grepi, *infin.* prepare, make ready, Ass. 120 C, 128 Add. ON. *greiða*.
- grete, *infin.* weep, KH. 957 C L. OE. *grétan*.
- gripe, *infin.* grip, seize, KH. 55. OE. *grípan*.
- grisen, *v.* feel horror; *infin.* agrise C L; agryse H, KH. 925; 3 *sing. pret.* gros C, agros L, H, KH. 1410. OE. *ágrísan*.
- grom, *sb.* boy; *nom. sing.* grom, KH. 1035 L H; *nom. pl.* grome, KH. 175, F. & B. 111 T. ON. *gromr*.
- grunde, grounde, *sb.*; *dat. sing.* ground, bottom, KH. 110, 144, 352, 1242.
- gume, *sb.* man; *nom. sing.* gume, F. & B. 261 C; *nom. plur.* gomes, KH. 24, gumes C, gomen H; grome L, KH. 175. OE. *guma*.
- halke, *dat. sing.* corner, KH. 1167 C L. OE. *healoc*.
- Harild, Alrid, Ayld, Apyld, KH. 815, 877, 878.
- harwed, 1 *sing. pret.* harrowed, Ass. 463 Add. OE. *hergian*.
- hatere, *sb.* garments, Ass. 149 C. OE. *hæteru*.
- hatte, 3 *sing. pret.* became hot, KH. 646 C. OE. *hætan*.
- heele, 1 *sing. pres.* conceal, F. & B. 820 T, 533 C. OE. *helan*.
- heete, 3 *sing. pret.* was named, F. & B. 1004 T. Cf. *hoten*.
- helde, *v.*, see holde.
- helde, *sb.* faith, allegiance, F. & B. 397 C. OE. *hyldo*.
- helep, 3 *sing. imper.* conceal, Ass. 188 C, see heele.
- hende, *adj.* (1) prompt, gracious, alert, KH. 391, 1197, 1345, etc., F. & B. 156 T, etc.; (2) near, ready, KH. 1217 H. OE. (3e) *hende*.
- henne, hanne, hennes, *adv.* hence, KH. 50, 337, 341 C.
- hente, *v.* grasp, receive, get; *infin.* KH. 1032 H; 1 *pl. pret.* KH. 919 L; *pp.* hent, Ass. 453 C.
- hepe, *dat. sing.* throng, crowd, F. & B. 466 C. OE. *hêap*.
- her, see er.
- here, *poss. pron.* their; *nom. sing.*, KH. 9, etc.
- heren, *v.* hire; 3 *sing. pret.* hurede C, herde L, herde L H, KH. 806. OE. *hýrian*.
- heste, *dat. sing.* command, hest, F. & B. 610 C. Cf. Skeat.
- het, 3 *sing. pret.* bade, F. & B. 608, 619 C. OE. *hátan*.
- heynde, *sb.* hind (?), KH. 686 L. OE. *hind*.
- hize, *v.* hasten, hie; 3 *sing. pret.* KH. 1042 C. OE. *higian*.
- hizhede, *sb.* height, F. & B. 327 C.
- hitten, *v.* hit, strike; 1 *sing. pres.* anhitte C; *infin.* hette L, KH. 758. ON. *hitta*.
- hol, *adj.* safe, KH. 161 C H etc. OE. *hál*.

- holde, helde, *v.* hold, KH. 323, 482. OE. *healdan*.
- holde, *adj., accus. pl.* faithful, KH. 1339 L H. OE. *hold*.
- holt, *adj.* lame, halt, Ass. 516 H. OE. *healt*, *halt*.
- hondhabbing, having in the hand, in the act, *en flagrant delit*, F. & B. 668 C. OE. *hondhabbende*.
- Horn, 9, 74, 121, 128, 135, 184, etc.; horn child 121 L, 128 C, 173, etc.; Horns 123 L; horn þe yunge 137 H; Hor 185 L, 397 L, 459 L, 558 L.
- hoten, *v.* be called; 1 *sing. pres.* hote, KH. 821; 3 *sing. pret.* het C, hiltē H, KH. 9, 27 C; *pp.* ihote C, hote L, yhote H, KH. 215, 1125 C. OE. *hātan*.
- houe, 2 *sing. pret.* raised, KH. 1359 C H; þoue L. OE. *hebban*.
- hurne, *dat. sing.* corner, KH. 1471 H. OE. *hurne*.
- hynde, *adj.* kind (?), F. & B. 355 T.
- I—, I lome, etc, *see* lome, etc.
- Ierusalem, Ass. 475 C, 594 Add.
- Iewes, Iewis, Iewys, *nom. sing.* Iewe, Ass. 620 Add., 674 H, Iew 674 Add.; *dat. sing.* Iewe, Ass. 530 C, Iew, Ass. 620 Add.; *gen. sing.* Iewis, Ass. 553 C, etc.
- Ihesu, Ass. 51 Add., 324 C, 388 Add., Ihesus 481 C, Iesus 486 C; *gen.* Ihesus 624 Add., Crist 76 C, Ihesu crist 248 T, etc.
- ilk, ylk, *adj.* same; *dat. sing.* ilke, KH. 948 C, ylke F. & B. 78 T, vlke C, hulke L, KH. 1285, etc. OE. *ilca*.
- ynde, India, Ass. 611 C, 775 Add., 807 Add.
- Iogelours L, iogelers H; *nom. pl.* jugglers, KH. 1592. OF. *jongleur*.
- Iohan, Ion, Ass. 14 C, 15 Add., 49 C, 52 Add., 55 Add., 77 C, 224 C, 228 Add., etc.; *nom. sing.* seynt Ione, 820 Add.
- Iosaphath, Iosephas, Iosephat, Ass. 472 C, 581 C, 754 Add.
- Irisse, yrisse, yris-she, Hyrische, KH. 1080, 1302 L, 1382, 1464.
- Irlond, hirelonde, yrlonde, KH. 810 L, 1078 C, 1633 C H.
- lacchen, *v.* catch, take; *infin.* lacchen, KH. 686 L, lache KH. 702 L; 3 *sing. pret.* laȝte C, laucte L, lahte H, KH. 259; 3 *pl. pret.* laucte, KH. 943 L, by laucte 705 L; 3 *pl. pret.* of laucte, 943 L. OE. (3e) *læccan*.
- laze, lawe, *sb.* (1) law, (2) religion, (3) custom, KH. 69 C H, 1190. OE. *lagu*.
- largeliche, *adv.* liberally, F. & B. 71 C. OF. *large*.
- laste, leste, *v.* last, endure, KH. 6, 433 L, etc. OE. *lēstan*.
- lay, ley, *sb.* law, religion, KH. 69 L, 1642 H, Ass. 686 Add. OF. *lei*.
- lef, leue, leof, luef, *adj.* dear, KH. 126 L, 342, 695, 754, 1013, 1457, etc.; F. & B. 151 C, 321 C, etc.; Ass. 40 C, 167 C, 42 Add., 173 Add., etc. OE. *lēof*.
- lef, lene, leof, lyfe, *sb.* dear one, darling, F. & B. 108 T, 89, 103 Cott., 312 T, 831 T, 542 C. OE. *lēof*.
- lene, *v.* believe, F. & B. 325 T. OE. *lēfan*, *lēfan*.
- bileue, *v.* remain; *infin.* KH. 381, F. & B. 103 Cott., 51 C; 3 *sing. pret.* bilefte, Ass. 57 T, bileft 63 Add., 151 Add.; 3 *pl. pret.* bileft, Ass. 759 Add., etc. OE. *belāfan*.
- leize, leyhe, *v.* laugh; *infin.* leyhe L (lype H?), KH. 372; 3 *sing. pret.* lowe L, loh KH. 373, louze C, lowe L H, KH. 1600; 3 *plur. pret.* lowz, F. & B. 1053 T, 776 C. OE. *hleghan*.
- leme, *sb.* light, brightness, F. & B. 198 C, Ass. 607 H. OE. *lēoma*.
- lemman, leman, *sb.* dear one, leman, KH. 463, 589, 721. OE. *lēofmon*.
- lene, *v.* lend, KH. 491. OE. *lēnan*.
- leng, *compar.* longer, KH. 1183 etc OE. *leng*.
- lep, lepe, *sb.* basket, F. & B. 465 C, 738, 740, 741 T, 753 T, 758 T. OE. *lēap*.
- lere, *sb.* cheek, F. & B. 501 C. OE. *hlēor*.
- lere, *v.* teach, KH. 257, F. & B. 148 C, Ass. 896 Add. OE. *lēran*.
- lese, leose, forlese, *v.* lose; *infin.* leose C, forlese L, forleose H, KH. 707; *pp.* forloren, KH. 511 C. OE. *forlēsan*.
- leste, luste, *v.* listen, KH. 355, 505, 1355 C. OE. *hlystan*.
- leste, luste, *v.* desire, hanker. lust, KH. 426, 433, 918, 1298. OE. *lystan*.

- lesing, lesyng, *sb.* falsehood, F. & B. 84 T, 233 T, 585 C. OE. *lêsung*.
- lete, late, *v.* let, permit, leave, lose, KH. 1124 C, 1330 L; belete, leave behind, F. & B. 201 T, 1593; forlete, desert, KH. 232, F. & B. 201 Cott. OE. *lêtan*.
- let, lette, *v.* hinder, retard, impede, KH. 100, F. & B. 333 T, 25 C. OE. *lettan*.
- ylliche, iliche, *sb.* like, equal, KH. 20, 305, 331, etc. OE. *gelica*.
- licte, lyhte, *v.* alight, KH. 51 etc; 3 *sing. pret.* alizte, KH. 51 C. OE. *lihtan*.
- linne, lynne, blynn, *v.* cease, KH. 329, 372, 1068. OE. *linnan*.
- list, *sb.* art, KH. 251, 1577. OE. *list*.
- lite, lyte, *adj., adv.* little, KH. 1004, 678 L, 1211 C. ON. *litt*.
- lipe, lype, *v.* listen, KH. 2, 354, 372 H, 436 L. ON. *hlýða*.
- lodlike, *adj.* loathsome, hateful, KH. 1415 L.
- lofte, *sb.* loft, upstairs, women's apartments, KH. 974 C. OE. *loft*. ON. *lopt*. The peculiar turn of meaning is Scandinavian.
- loke, loky, *v.* watch, guard, KH. 800, 1180, 1181 L H, 1419 L H, Ass. 47 C. OE. *lōcian*.
- loking, lokyng, *sb.* care, watch, KH. 360.
- ilome, *adv.* frequently, F. & B. 96 Cott. OE. *gelōme*.
- londiss, *adj.* native, KH. 671. Cf. *vn-londisshe*, KH. 672 H. OE. *lendisc*.
- longest, 3 *sing. pres.* belongest, KH. 1406 C. OE. *longian*.
- lore, *sb.* teaching, bidding, KH. 472. OE. *lār*.
- lope, *adj.* hateful, KH. 1140, 1283. OE. *lāð*.
- Lumbardy, F. & B. 179 T. French version has (En) Lombardie 49.
- lure, *v.* (1) lure, look sullen (?), (2) lie in wait, set trap (?), KH. 286, 1312.
- luste, *impers.* be pleasing, F. & B. 378 C.
- lut, *sb.* little, KH. 658 H. OE. *lūt*.
- lupere, *adj.* evil, bad; *nom. plur.*, KH. 530 C. OE. *lūþer*. Cf. *of þan lupur folke* (= accursed), Lay. 29576 B.
- lyst, *sb.* desire, pleasure, Ass. 2 Add. OE. *lyst*.
- maine, meyne, meigne, *sb.* household, Ass. 110 C, 417, 475, 569, 573 Add.; F. & B. 782 C., 1059 T. OF. *maisnee*.
- maister, *sb.* leader, KH. 659; maister-king, KH. 659 L, 680. OF. *maistre*.
- make, *sb.* wife, spouse, KH. 1523, F. & B. 78 Cott., 303 T. OE. *gemaca*.
- make, *v.* pretend to be, F. & B. 76 T.
- male, *sb.* bag, pouch, F. & B. 689 T. OF. *male*.
- manrede, *sb.* homage, F. & B. 395 C. OE. *manræden*.
- Marie, Marye, *gen.* Maries, Ass. 29 C, 31 Add., 239 C, 241 Add., 253 C, 498 H, 500 H, 546 C, etc.; seynt Marye, F. & B. 248 T; seynte-marie, F. & B. 49 V.
- may, *sb.* may, maid, KH. 329, 979 H, 1019 H, 1516 H; F. & B. 201 T, 393 T, 46, 102 C, etc.; Ass. 4 C, etc. OE. *mæg*.
- me, *indef. pron.* one, KH. 1008 C H, 1126 C; F. & B. 671, 672, 699 C, etc. OE. *man(n)*.
- mede, *sb.* mead, meadow, F. & B. 434 C. OE. *mæd*.
- mede, *sb.* reward, KH. 288 L, 500, 1498 L, Ass. 638 Add. OE. *mæd*.
- meene, *v.* mourn, lament, 1 *sing. pres.* F. & B. 273 T. OE. *(bi)mēnan*.
- meigne, meyne, *see* maine.
- meniuier, *sb.* a kind of fur, F. & B. 110 C. Cf. Hausknecht's Note. Lat. *minutus varius*.
- menske, *sb.* honour, F. & B. 56 T. OE. *menniscu*, humanity; Icel. *menska*, honour.
- mesaventure, *sb.* ill luck, KH. 344 C L. OF. *aventure*.
- mest, *superl. adj.* most, KH. 26.
- mester, mystere, *sb.* (1) office, trade, (2) need, necessity, KH. 243, 581. OF. *mestier*.
- mete, *v.* meet, encounter, 3 *plur. pret.* metten, KH. 169. OE. *mētan*.
- ymete, *adj.* fit, reasonable, KH. 1401 L. OE. *gemæte*.
- mete, *v.* dream, KH. 1522. OE. *mētan*.
- meting, metyng, *sb.* dream, KH. 699. OE. *mētan*.
- mid, *prep.* with, KH. 22 L, 25 L, etc. OE. *mīd*.
- niddelerd, *sb.* earth, world, F. & B. 272 C. OE. *middangeard*.

- misliken, *v.* misplease, KH. 455. OE. *mislician*.
- mod, *sb.* mood, mind, KH. 297, 1579 C H. OE. *mōd*.
- modi, *mody*, *adj.* full of passion, angry, KH. 748. OE. *mōdiȝ*.
- Modi, Mody, KH. 1023, 1094, 1121 L, 1331 L, 1626.
- molde, *sb.* earth, KH. 335, F. & B. 343 T. OE. *molde*.
- mone, ymone, *sb.* companion, KH. 560, 840 C L. OE. *gemāna*.
- mone, *sb.* companionship, communion, participation, KH. 890 L, 1149 C.
- mote, *moste*, *v.* may, might, was to; mote, KH. 197, 218 C, 829; *moste*, KH. 67 C, 186; munthe (?), KH. 1508 L.
- Mountargis, F. & B. 66 T. French version, Montoire, 174, 316, etc.
- murne, *adj.* troubled, KH. 748. OE. (*un*)*murne*.
- Murry, Murri, morye, moye, moy, Mory, mury, KH. 4, 33, 73, 921, 1431. Cf. Maurius (Maurus), son of Aruiragus, Lay. 9895 ff. He defeats the invading Picts, and sets up a stone with runes to commemorate the victory.
- nabod (ne + abod).
- neb, nebbe, *sb.* face, F. & B. 615 C., 890 T. OE. *nebb*.
- nime, *v.* take; *infin.* nyme, Ass. 121 C; 2 *sing. subunct.* or *imper.* nym, KH. 1205 L; 1 *sing. pres.* nime, KH. 713 L; 3 *sing. pret.* nam, nom, KH. 619, 1269, Ass. 33 C, 35, 59 Add., etc.; 3 *pl. pret.* neme C, nomen L H, KH. 64; *pp.* ynoine, Ass. 6 C; vndernome, F. & B. 128 T, 189 T, 219 T, 227 T, 920 T, etc.; nam = went, Ass. 53 C. Cf. vndernom. OE. *niman*.
- niping, *sb.* wretch, villain, evil man, KH. 210. OE. *nīsing*.
- noz, enough, KH. 196; inoze C, hy nowe L, ynowe H. OE. *genōh*.
- nonskyns, *adj.* of no kind, F. & B. 226 T. OE. *nānes cynnes*.
- noping, *adv.* not at all, KH. 290 C.
- Nubil, F. & B. 665 C. French, (de) Nubie, 2492.
- O, *prep.* until, KH. 134 H. OE. *oð*.
- of drede, *see* dreden.
- of reche, *see* reche.
- on, *prep.* on, in; on mi loking, KH. 360 C; on kneuling, KH. 503 L.
- onde, *sb.* envy, Ass. 424 C. OE. *anda*, *onda*.
- one, *sb.* alone, solitary; hou one KH. 364 L, is one 559 L, go one 559 C, al one C, alon L, ys one H 650. Cf. Bradley-Stratmann.
- oppe, *prep.* upon, KH. 466, 480 L.
- or, *see* er, or oper.
- ord, *sb.* point, beginning; *dat. sing.* orde C H, horde L, KH. 662; *dat. sing.* ord H, hord L, KH. 1475; *accus. sing.*, F. & B. 48 C. OE. *ord*.
- ore, *sb.* favour, grace, KH. 695, 1629 C, F. & B. 173 C. OE. *ār*.
- orfreys, *sb.* orfrey, gold fringe, F. & B. 371 T. OE. *orfreis*.
- Orgas, F. & B. 101 T. French, *Li dus Joras*, 357.
- oper, *num.* second, KH. 201. OE. *ōðer*.
- oper, *conj.* or, KH. 44. OE. *oððe*.
- oper, *pr.* other, KH. 28. OE. *ōðer*.
- otter (buterflije C), *sb.* butterfly (?), F. & B. 772 T.
- oueral, *adv.* everywhere, KH. 262 H. Cf. Germ. *überall*.
- out londisse, *adj.* foreign, KH. 635 L.
- ower, *gen. plur.* your, F. & B. 534 C. OE. *ēower*.
- paene, *adj.* pagan, KH. 159 C.
- payn, peynim, payen, pain, paynim, paen, etc., *sb.* paen, pagan, heathen, KH. 45, 63, 82, 87, 193, 935, 948, 950, 1412, etc.
- paynine, *sb.* heathen land, KH. 859.
- page, *sb.* boy, servant, KH. 1012 L H, 1379 H. OF. *page*.
- pal, palle, *sb.* costly sort of cloth, F. & B. 822 T, and Cott.; Ass. 631 H, 795 Add. OE. *pæll*, OF. *pal*.
- parage, *sb.* high birth, F. & B. 256, 269 C, etc. OF. *parage*.
- paramur, *adv.* passionately, F. & B. 486 C, etc.
- Paryse, *nom. sing.*, F. & B. 168 T. Fr. *Paris*, 449, etc.
- pel, pelle, *sb.* skin, KH. 421, 1582 L. OF. *pel*.
- pelte, pulte, pylte, 3 *sing. pret.* pushed, KH. 1529.
- pilegrim C, pylegrim L, pelryne H, KH. 1236 pilgrim. OF. *pelegrin*.

- Petir, Petyr, Peter, Petre, Ass. 317, 327, 580, 581, 638, 639, 673 Add., 464, 470, 529 C, 499, 563 H, etc.
- ipight, *pp.* placed, F. & B. 117, 183 C.
- pine, pyne, *v.* pain; *infin.* KH. 726 C; 1 *sing. pres.*, KH. 1280 L; *pp.* pined C, pynded H, KH. 1280. OE. *pi-nian*.
- pyne, *sb.* pain, torture, KH. 277 C H, Ass. 426, 458 Add. OE. *pīn*.
- plawe, *sb.* sport, fight, KH. 1170 H. Cf. Bradley-Stratmann, *plaze*.
- pleie, pleye, *v.* play, KH. 25, 200, 363. OE. *plegian*.
- pleing C, pleyhunge L, pley3yng H, KH. 34, playing.
- plener, plenere, *adj.* full, F. & B. 179 C., 188 Cott. OF. *plenier*.
- plizte, *v.* plight; *infin.* plizte, plyzte, plyhte, KH. 321; 2 *sing. imper.* plist, plyct, plyht, KH. 440; 1 *sing. pres. indic.* plizte C, plicte L, plyhte H, KH. 716; *pp.* ipli3t, F. & B. 141 C. OE. *plihtan*.
- pomel, *sb.* pommel, F. & B. 209, 213 Cott. OF. *pomel*.
- porter, *sb.* doorkeeper, F. & B. 329 C. OF. *portier*.
- posse, *v.* push; *infin.* KH. 1087 C; 3 *sing. pret.* puste, KH. 1153 H; pugde 1156 L. OF. *pousser*.
- poure, pure, *infin.* pore, look, KH. 1172 C L.
- prede, *sb.* pride, KH. 1497 L. OE. *prȳta*.
- prime, *sb.* first quarter of the day, name of one of the offices of the Church, after 'lauds,' KH. 1040; *at prime tide*, KH. 905.
- pris, prys, *sb.* value, worth, KH. 968 C, F. & B. 310, 350, 750 C., 1028 T. OF. *pris*.
- pruesse, *sb.* brave deed, prowess, KH. 588. OF. *proesse*.
- pugde, *see* posse.
- quanytse, *sb.* cleverness, F. & B. 543 T.
- qued, *sb.* bad, Ass. 174 C, 197, 465 Add. etc. OE. *cwēd*.
- quelle, *v.* kill; *infin.* KH. 65, 656 C; 2 *sing. imper.* quel, F. & B. 1008 T, aquel 725 C.; 3 *sing. pret.* quelde, F. & B. 904 T, aquelde KH. 929 L H, aquelde H, quelde C, KH. 1064. OE. *cwellan*.
- queme, *v.* please, KH. 517. OE. *cwē-man*.
- queme, *adj.* pleasing, KH. 501 L. OE. *(ge)cwēme*.
- queþe, *v.* say; 3 *sing. pret.* quaþe, quoþ H, KH. 137, etc. OE. *cweþan*.
- quie, quike, *adj.* alive, KH. 92 C, 1468 C, 1478 H. OE. *cwic*.
- quite, aquite, *pp.* through with, quit of, F. & B. 171, 724 C., 180 Cott. OF. *aquiter*.
- qware, where, KH. 735 L.
- rake, *infin.* hasten, KH. 1126 L, 1158 L. OE. *rácian*.
- rape, *sb.* haste, KH. 586 C, 1532 C.
- rathe, *adv.* soon, quickly, KH. 1407 L, F. & B. 24 T, 193 T, etc. OE. *hræð*.
- recche, rekke, *v.* reckon, care for; 3 *sing. pres.* recche C, reche L, yrecche H, KH. 370; 3 *sing. subj.* arecche, KH. 710 H; 1 *sing. pres.* rekke, F. & B. 96 T. OE. *reccan*.
- reche, areche, ofreche, þorhreche, *v.* reach; *infin.* areche, KH. 1308 C; of reche, gain, KH. 1375 C L; þorhreche, traverse, KH. 1375 H; *pp.* arayt, F. & B. 687 C., raut F. & B. 974 T. OE. *récān*.
- rede, reed, reede, *sb.* counsel, opinion, F. & B. 45 T, 50 T, 53 T, 314 T, Ass. 294, 298 Add., etc. OE. *rēd*.
- rede, *v.* (1) read, (2) counsel, advise; *infin.* KH. 308, 511 L, 881, 966 L, F. & B. 21 T, 148, 151 C.; 1 *sing. pres.* KH. 966 C, F. & B. 75 T; *pp.* rad, Ass. 891 Add., irad F. & B. 578 C., yredde 858 T. OE. *rēdan*.
- rein, *sb.* rain, KH. 11.
- reme, *sb.* coast (?), OE. *rima*; or realm (?), OF. *reame*, KH. 1625 H (reame 1623 L).
- rende, *see* erne.
- rende, *v.* rend, tear; 3 *sing. pret.* rente C H, to rente L, KH. 775.
- rente, *sb.* pay, wages, KH. 984 C L. OF. *rente*.
- reue, *sb.* reeve, guard, KH. 1418. OE. *(ge)rēfa*.
- reue, reyue, *infin.* rob, plunder, F. & B. 209 C., Ass. 168 Add. OE. *rēafian*.
- rewē, *infin.* rue, repent, KH. 398. OE. *hréowan*.

- fewlich, *adj.* sad, KH. 1129. OE. *hréodlic*.
 reyne, ryne, birine, *infin.* rain, KH. 11.
 Raynes C, reny L, Raynis H, KH. 1023.
 Reynild, Hermenyl, hermenylde, ermenylde, KH. 973, 1636. ON. *Ragnhilda*, OE. Eormenhild, daughter of Eorcenbriht, king of Kent.
 riche, *sb.* kingdom, KH. 20. OE. *rice*.
 rigge, *sb.* back, KH. 1138. OE. *hrycg*.
 rime, ryme, *sb.* rime, speech, KH. 860, 1461.
 rive, *adj.* abundant, F. & B. 73 Cott. OE. *rîf*.
 riuen, ariuen, *v.* arrive, land; *infin.* ariue C, aryue H, KH. 193; *pp.* riued, KH. 162 L, 193 L, ariued, aryued, KH. 40, 162.
 rizte, *adv.* direct, at once, KH. 1428 C.
 roche, *sb.* rock, KH. 79.
 rode, *sb.* cross, rood, KH. 346, Ass. 12, 19 C, 44 C, 46 Add., 270 C, etc. OE. *rôd*.
 roþer, *sb.* rudder, KH. 202. OE. *rôðer*.
 roun, rowne, *sb.* counsel, KH. 1378. OE. *rân*.
 runde, rounde, 3 *sing. pret.* whispered, F. & B. 716 C., 999 T. OE. *rûnian*.
 Rymenhild, rimenild, rymenyld, reynnyld, rymenild, reymild, reymyld, Rymyld, rimenyld, etc., KH. 264, 293, 393, 472, 600, 652, 691, 738, 741, 1510, etc. Rinhild, OE. *nomen mulieris*.
 ryue, *sb.* shore, KH. 142.
 sake, *v.* contend, fight: 3 *pl. pret.* asoke C, forsoken L H, KH. 69, gave up. OE. *sacan*.
 sale, *sb.* hall, KH. 1187 C H. OE. *sal*.
 salyley, scribal error (?), KH. 199 L.
 Sarazin, sarazyn, KH. 42, 636, 645, 671, 1415, 1477 H, 1479.
 scene, schene, *adj.* beautiful, KH. 97 L, 178 L, F. & B. 263 C. OE. *scène*.
 schautillun, *sb.* model, F. & B. 325 C.
 schenche, *v.* give, serve, dispense; *infin.* schenche, shenche, KH. 1186; 2 *sing. subjunct.* or *imper.* shenh, KH. 1199 H. OE. *scencan*.
 schende, *v.* (1) scold, (2) injure; *infin.* KH. 747 L, 724; 3 *sing. pret.* schente, schende, shende, KH. 340. OE. *scendan*.
 schete, *v.* shoot, KH. 1011. OE. *scēotan*.
 schillen, *v.* sound; 3 *sing. pres.* shilleþ, KH. 224 L. OE. *scillan*.
 schonde, *sb.* harm, disgrace, KH. 746, 760 C, F. & B. 942 T. OE. *scand*, *sceand*.
 schrede, *v.* clothe; 3 *sing. pret.* schredde L, sredde H, KH. 625, schredde C L, shredde H, KH. 896; 3 *pl. pret.* schrudde C, schurde L, KH. 1582. OE. *scriðan*.
 schrewe, *sb.* shrew, evil person, KH. 60. OE. *scrēwa*, barn mouse.
 schulle, *adv.* shrill, sonorous, KH. 221 C. OE. *scylle*, *scelle*.
 sclauyne, *sb.* pilgrim's cloak, KH. 1134, 1137, 1310. OF. *esclavine*.
 scrippe, *sb.* scrip, sack, KH. 1141. ON. *skreppa*.
 scur, *sb.* shower, F. & B. 73 Cott. OE. *scûr*.
 sekerly, *see* sikirli.
 senpere, *sb.* bridge keeper (?), F. & B. 500 T, 513 T.
 sere, *sb.* apparel (?), contrivance (?), Ass. 704 Add. OE. *searo*.
 seriauns, *sb.* sergeant, man at arms, F. & B. 218 C. OF. *sergant*, *serjant*.
 serie, *infin.* dispense, KH. 1489 C. OE. *scerwen*, 'a scattering.'
 seyne, *sb.* snare, fishing net, KH. 726 L. OE. *segne*, OF. *seine*.
 shrelle, *infin.* cry, F. & B. 756 T.
 sib, sibbe, *sb.* kinsman, kindred, KH. 68, Ass. 181 C, 185 Add., 585 H. OE. *sibb*.
 side, syde, *sb.* (1) side, (2) shore, KH. 35, 145. OE. *side*.
 sike, syke, syken, *v.* sigh, KH. 456; 3 *sing. pres.* sykes, F. & B. 113 T; 3 *sing. pret.* syzt, syzte, F. & B. 256, 270 T, 417, 431 C. OE. *sican*.
 sikirli, sekerly, *adv.* certainty, Ass. 390 Add., F. & B. 92 T. OE. *sicor*.
 siþe, syþe, *sb.* time, KH. 374 C, 1446, F. & B. 196 T. OE. *sīð*.
 sithen, *conj.* since, Ass. 283, 422 Add. OE. *sīððan*.
 sipþe, sitthe, sithen, *adv.* afterwards, KH. 1185 C, 1238, Ass. 542 Add., 434 C. OE. *sīððan*.
 skeete, soon, quickly, F. & B. 1005 T. OE. *scēot*, ON. *skôtr*.
 skille, skyle, *sb.* right, reason, Ass. 312 H, 352 Add. Icel. *skil*.

- slitte, *sb.* opening in garment, pocket, F. & B. 348 C.
 slon, *v.* slay; *infin.* slen C, slon L, slo H, KH. 91, 47; 3 *pl. pret.* slozen C, slowe L, slowen H, KH. 195; *pp.* aslaze C, yslawe L H, KH. 94. OE. *sléan*.
 sloo, *sb.* slough, Ass. 507 H. OE. *slôh*.
 smerte, *v.* pain, KH. 1602. OE. *smertan*.
 snelle, *adj.* quick, KH. 1581 C. OE. *snell*.
 so, *conj.* as, KH. 14, 15, etc.
 soler, *sb.* upper room, summer room, F. & B. 173. OF. *solier*, Lat. *solarium*.
 sond, sonde, *sb.* (1) message, (2) dish at table, Ass. 634 H, 798 Add., F. & B. 1072 T.
 sonde, *sb.* messenger, KH. 281, 287, (ysonde 287 L), 992 H, 1005 C H, etc., F. & B. 796 C., Ass. 106 C, 682 Add. OE. *sand*, *sond*.
 sore, *sb.* pain, KH. 75 L H. OE. *sâr*.
 sore, *adv.* much, very, KH. 73, 362. OE. *sâre*.
 soth, soþ, sope, *adj.* true, F. & B. 321 T, etc. OE. *sôð*.
 soune, *sb.* sound, KH. 224 H. Fr. *son*.
 soune, *adv.* clearly, KH. 224 L.
 Spaine, Spayne, Spaygne, Speine, F. & B. 413, 769 C., 1046 T.
 spede, *sb.* speed, good luck, KH. 491. OE. *spêd*.
 spede, *infin.* speed, have good fortune, KH. 852 C H, F. & B. 1026 T. OE. *speke*, *bispac*, *spêdan*.
 spell, spelle, *sb.* tale, KH. 1015 H, 1106. OE. *spell*.
 spille, spylle, *v.* perish, kill, KH. 208, 720 L, F. & B. 1007 T; *pp.* ispild, killed, Ass. 19 C. OE. *spillan*.
 squire, *sb.* square, F. & B. 325 C. OF. *esquarre*.
 stage, *sb.* upper floor of a house, F. & B. 218, 270 C. OF. *estage*.
 stede, *sb.* horse, steed, KH. 51. OE. *stêda*.
 stede, *sb.* place, KH. 273, Ass. 730, 866 Add. OE. *stede*.
 steke, *v.* pierce; 2 *sing. pres.* stikkest, F. & B. 98 Cott.
 stere, *sb.* rudder, ship, KH. 107 C, 1471 C. OE. *stêor*.
 stere, *v.* lead, command, KH. 464 C, L. OE. *stêðran*.
 sterne, *adj.* stern, insolent, KH. 935 C, 784 H. OE. *sterne*, *styrne*.
 sterte, *v.* start, leap, F. & B. 457 C. ON. *sterta*.
 sterue, *v.* die, KH. 829, 980 C, 984 H, 1253 C. OE. *steorfan*.
 steuene, *sb.* voice, KH. 1453 L, F. & B. 54 C., Ass. 73, 239 C, 79, 245 Add., etc. OE. *stefn*.
 stey3, 3 *sing. pret.* climbed, F. & B. 892 C. OE. *stigan*.
 stonde, *infin.* spring up, rise, KH. 809 L, H. Cf. Lay. 20509.
 stonge, 3 *pl. pret.* pierced, KH. 1475 L H, Ass. 447 Add. OE. *stingan*.
 store, *adj.*, *nom. plur.* great, strong, F. & B. 19 C. OE. *stor*.
 stounde, stunde, *sb.* point of time, period of time, F. & B. 327 T, Ass. 635, 727 Add., KH. 181 C, 351, 791, 1030, 1371. OE. *stund*.
 striken, 3 *pl. pret.* struck, stripped (Stratmann)?, striken L H, strike C, KH. 1089. OE. *strícan*.
 sture, *infin.* stir, move, KH. 1541 H. OE. *styrian*.
 Sture, name of a river, KH. 729, 1551.
 Suddene, Sodenne, Sudenne, Suddenne, KH. 155, 189, 542, 929, 1062, 1351, 1370, 1389, 1463, 1637.
 sundry, *adj.* separate, apart, Ass. 148, 364 Add. OE. *syndrig*.
 sune, 2 *sing. subj. pres.* sound, KH. 223 C. OE. *soner*.
 swage, *infin.* assuage, abate, F. & B. 38 T. OF. *asuager*.
 swere, swire, suire, *sb.* neck, KH. 796, 1144, 1291, F. & B. 1016 T. OE. *swira*, *siveora*.
 sweting, *sb.* favourite, KH. 234 L.
 sweuen, *sb.* dream, KH. 710, 723. OE. *swefen*.
 sweuening, *sb.* dream, KH. 774.
 swike, swyke, *infin.* deceive; biswike C L, bysuyke H, KH. 306; biswike C, swike L, byswyke H, KH. 711. OE. *swícan*.
 swilc, swihc, such, etc., such. OE. *swylce*.
 swipe, swyfe, *supr.* *adv.* (1) very, KH. 96, 98 L H, 172, 192, etc., Ass. 355 C, F. & B. 87, 280 C.; (2) soon, quickly, rapid, KH. 129 L H, 374 L, 435 L, 289, 845, 1042, etc., F. & B. 148, 308 C., Ass. 612, 671 H, 839 Add., etc. OE. *swiðe*.

- iswoze, yswowe, *pp.* in a faint, KH. 458, 914.
- swozning C, swohinge L, swowenyng H, *sb.* fainting spell, swoon, KH. 474.
- swongen, 3 *pl. pret.* suspended, (?) Ass. 443 Add. OE. *swingan*.
- swymme, swemme, *infin.* move on water, KH. 203. OE. *swimman*.
- take, *v.* take, give, KH. 568, 834, 1134, 1204, F. & B. 207 T, 159 C., Ass. 48, 682 Add., 572 H, etc.; bitak, KH. 839 C, bytoke L, bitoke H, KH. 1179. Cf. *teche*, biteche. ON. *taka*.
- targeþ, *v.* delay, F. & B. 226 Cott. OF. *targier*.
- te, ten, *v.* draw; *infin.* te, Ass. 282 C, ten KH. 767 T, teon 767 H; 3 *sing. pret.* teȝ, F. & B. 617 C.; 2 *sing. imper.* te, KH. 327 L. OE. *tēon*.
- teche, *v.* usually 'teach,' sometimes 'give' (cf. take); *infin.* teche, give, Ass. 46 C; 1 *sing. pres.* biteche, KH. 619 L H.
- tendeþ, *v.* set on fire, burn, F. & B. 672 C. OE. (*on*)*tendan*.
- tene, teone, *sb.* injustice, harm, KH. 367, 727; anger, F. & B. 902 T. OE. *tēna*.
- terme, *sb.* term, period, F. & B. 432 Cambr. OF. *terme*.
- teyse, *sb.* measure of three yards, F. & B. 201, 203 Cott. OF. *toise*.
- þar, *v.* need, KH. 408 L. OE. *pearf*.
- þat, (1) *demonstr.* the, that, KH. 27, 28; (2) *rel.* that, KH. 2, 22; (3) *conj.* that, KH. 33 L; (4) *comp. rel.* him, who, KH. 1064 C.
- the, *infin.* prosper, thrive, F. & B. 566 T. OE. *þēon*.
- þinke, *v.* seem; *infin.* KH. 1233; 3 *sing. pres.* þinkþ, KH. 1405 C, etc.; þincheþ, F. & B. 169 C.; of þinke, misplease, repent, *infin.*, KH. 112, 1046 C H, 1136. OE. *þyncean*.
- þo, *adv.* then, KH. 52, etc. OE. *þa*.
- þole, polie, *v.* endure, suffer; *infin.*, F. & B. 422, 677, 678, 737 C., Ass. 22, 215 C, 26, 217, 219 Add.; 3 *sing. pret.*, F. & B. 580 C., etc. OE. *þolian*.
- Thomas, F. & B. 611 C, 659, 775, 796, 807, 821 Add.
- þorhrece, *see* reche.
- þral, þralle, *sb.* slave, thrall, KH. 449. OE. *þræl*.
- þroze, *sb.* period of time, KH. 354, 1036. OE. *þrāge*.
- þrottene, þrettene, *num.* thirteen. OE. *þrēotýne*.
- pulke (þe + ulke), the same, F. & B. 746 C., etc.
- þurston, KH. 875, 1057. Seems to be Norse. A frequent name of Hus Carls. Thurstan (Turstayn) is one of two tax collectors sent by Hardicanute to Worcester.
- tide, *sb.* time, KH. 1563. OE. *tīd*.
- tide, bitide, *v.* happen, betide; *infin.*, KH. 212 L H, 218 C; 3 *sing. pres.*, OE.
- tit, tyt, KH. 1442 L H; bitide, *infin.* KH. 218 L H, 575. OE. *tīdian*.
- timing, tymyng, *sb.* success, KH. 1701 C H. OE. *tīmian*.
- tire, tyre, *infin.* tear, F. & B. 736 C., 1017 T. OE. *teran*.
- tiping, tidinge, etc., *sb.* tiding, KH. 138, 1058, 1318.
- to, (1) *prep.* to, KH. 2; (2) *adv.* too, KH. 37 L H; (3) *prefix* apart, asunder.
- to-brake, 3 *sing. pret.* broke apart, F. & B. 133 T.
- to-draze, to drawe, *infin.* draw to pieces (cf. draw and quarter), KH. 1612; 3 *pl. pret.* KH. 195. Cf. *alle þa chirchen he to-droh*, Lay. 29135 A.
- tozenes, *see* zen.
- to-shake, *v.* shake to pieces, Ass. 356 C.
- trende, 3 *sing. pret.* roll, KH. 460 H. OE. *trendan*.
- trewage, truage, *sb.* tribute, homage, KH. 1618. OE. *truage*.
- trewþe, *sb.* truth, troth, KH. 321. OE. *tréowð*.
- Troye, *dat. sing.*, F. & B. 178 T.
- Tune, *sb.* town, city, KH. 168. OE. *tūn*.
- tweie, tueye, tweyne, *num.* two, twain, KH. 943 H, 955. OE. *twēgen*.
- twie, twye, *adv.* twice, KH. 1570 C L. OE. *tuwa*, *twiwa*.
- tytte, 3 *sing. pret.* pull tightly (Bradley-Stratmann).
- vȝten, *sb.* morning, dawn, KH. 1474. OE. *ūhte*.
- uncuþe, vncouþe, *adj.* unknown, KH. 781. OE. *cūð*.
- vnderfonge, *see* fonge.

- vnderzete, *v.* perceive, learn; *infin.* F. & B. 49 T; 3 *sing. pret.* vnderzat, F. & B. 35 C, etc.; *pp.*, F. & B. 292 T, and Cott. 556 C. OE. *undergietan*.
- vndern, *sb.* noon, F. & B. 511 T; ondarne, Cott. OE. *undern*.
- vndernome, *pp.* journeyed, F. & B. 152, 219 T; vndernome, set out, gone, 920 T. Cf. noome, gone, F. & B. 227 T.
- vndrestode, 3 *sing. pret.* received, Ass. 564 Add.
- vnmete, *adv.* violently, Ass. 354 C. OE. *unmete*.
- vnneþ, *sb.* immoderation, F. & B. 675 C. OE. *unmet*.
- vnneþes, *adv.* with difficulty, F. & B. 63 T. OE. *unēaþe*.
- unorne, *adj.* old, ugly, KH. 348, 1646 C. OE. *unorne*.
- vnpligt, *sb.* peril, Ass. 194 Add.
- unspurne, *infin.* kick open, KH. 1159. OE. *spurnan*.
- vnwemmed, *adj.* spotless, Ass. 537 C. OE. *wamm*.
- vrne, *see* erne.
- utrage, *sb.* error for truage (?), KH. 1618 L.
- verde, *see* ferde.
- verdounne, *sb.* troop, company (?), Ass. 455, 457 H.
- vertu, *sb.* power, strength, F. & B. 370 T. OF. *vertu*.
- vie, *sb.* life, Ass. 879, 889, 891 Add. OF. *vie*.
- warysoun, *sb.* reward, F. & B. 1051 T, *see* gersume, garisone.
- wat, water, KH. 634 L.
- waxe, wexe, *v.* grow, wax; *infin.*, KH. 101, 268 C, 312 C; 3 *sing. pret.* wax, KH. 268 L. OE. *weaxan*.
- wed-broþer, *sb.* pledged brother, KH. 300 L. Cf. Lay. 14469 and Note 32209. Sax. Chron. 30, brother by baptism. Wace has for Layamon's wed-broþer, in one instance 'cousin,' in another 'nephew.' Cf. also Plummer, Two Saxon Chronicles, p. 25, bottom. ON. *veð bróðar*.
- wedde, *v.* wed, marry; *infin.*, KH. 1021; 3 *sing. pret.* wedde (wax mad?); *pp.* wedde, KH. 316 C, L. OE. *veddian*.
- wede, *sb.* clothes, KH. 1132. OE. *wēd*.
- wel, *adv.* (1) well, KH. 374 etc., (2) very, KH. 74 L, 97 L, 98 C, 131, F. & B. 147 C. OE. *wēl*.
- welde, wolde, *infin.* wield, rule, KH. 324, 452 L, 972 L; F. & B. 207 T. OE. *wealdan*.
- wern, *sb.* spot, stain, Ass. 647 Add. OE. *wamm*.
- wende, *v.* turn, wend, go; *infin.*, KH. 971 C L, F. & B. 60 C; 2 *sing. imper.* went C H, wend L; go, KH. 343, 755 C, 759 C H; *pp.* wend H, I wend C, turned, KH. 1170; went, turned, Ass. 346 Add.; biwente C, bywende L, bywente H; 3 *sing. pret.* turned around, KH. 339. OE. *wendan*.
- wendling, *sb.* vagrant (?), KH. 754 L.
- wene, *v.* think, KH. 131, 313, 1204, 1207, 1213, 1365. OE. *wēnan*.
- wene, weene, *sb.* (1) thought, F. & B. 651 C; (2) doubt, F. & B. 197 T, 181 Cott. OE. *wēn*.
- were, 2 *sing. pres. subj.* wear. OE. *werian*.
- werie, werye, *infin.* protect, KH. 839. OE. *werian*.
- werne, wurne, *v.* prevent, KH.; *infin.*, KH. 938 L H, 1166 C, 1496 L, 1518 C. OE. *wyrnan*.
- werþe, *v.* become, shall be; 2 *sing. pres.* wurstn C, worstu L, worþest þou H, KH. 342; 3 *sing. pres.* wurþ C, worþ L H, KH. 490, 728. worþe, KH. 509. OE. *weorðan*.
- westernesse, westnesse, westene londe, westnesse londe, westnisse, KH. 172, 182, 228, 808, 993, 1017, 1088 C H, 1268, 1295 C H, 1615 C H.
- whannes, wenne, whenne, *inter. adv.* whence, KH. 175. OE. *hwanne*, *hwenne*.
- weturly, wyterli, *adv.* surely, F. & B. 819 T, Cott. ON. *vitrliga*.
- wif, *sb.* woman, Ass. 18 C. OE. *wif*.
- wigt, *sb.* (1) bit, KH. 535; (2) being, person, KH. 715. OE. *wiht*.
- wis, ywis, *adv.* certainly, indeed; KH. 131 C, 54 L H, 131 L H, 210 C, etc.
- wise, *sb.* guise, KH. 378. OF. *guise*.
- wise, visse, *v.* conduct, direct, KH. 253 C, 443, 807 L, 1575. OE. *wisian*.
- wit, witte, wytte, *sb.* intelligence, understanding, wit, KH. 188, 692 C, 1164. OE. *witt*.
- wite, *v.* I know; *infin.* KH. 309, 471

- I, F. & B. 170, 609, 620 C.; 1 *sing. pres.* wole, Ass. 332 Add.; 2 *pl. pres.* woot, F. & B. 940 T; 2 *pl. subj.* weete, F. & B. 1031 T; 2 *sing. subj.* wite, 755 C.; 3 *sing. pret.* w ste, C L, nust H, KH. 84. Cf. also Ass. 32 C, 240 Add., etc. OE. *witan*.
- wite, iwite, *v.* guard, keep; 2 *sing. subj.* white, KH. 1569 H; *infin.* wite, F. & B. 555, 756 C. OE. *witan*, *gewitan*.
- wipering C, wipering L, wytherlyng H, *sb.* enemy, foe, KH. 160.
- wipsegge, *v.* deny, KH. 1368. OE. *secgan*.
- wode, *adj.* mad, KH. 950 L. OE. *wōd*.
- woze, wowe, awowen, wowen, *infin.* woo, KH. 578, 847, 1517 C. OE. *wōgian*.
- woze, wowe, *sb.* wall, KH. 1048. OE. *wāg*.
- wolde, *see* welde.
- won, *sb.* store, quantity, pomp (?); wipryche won, KH. 962 H, F. & B. 386 C. wonde, *v.* hesitate, delay, KH. 355, 788. OE. *wandian*.
- wone, wonie, wune, *v.* dwell, be accustomed to; *infin.* KH. 783, 1456, F. & B. 218 Cott., Ass. 184 C; *pp.* wonede, KH. 80 L H, iwuned, F. & B. 567 C., etc. OE. *wunian*.
- wone, wune, *sb.* custom, practice, F. & B. 557 C., 90 Cott., Ass. 20 Add. OE. (*ge*)wuna.
- wood, *adj.* mad, F. & B. 936, 994 T. OE. *wōd*.
- worship, *sb.* dignity, honour, F. & B. 1030 T. OE. *weorðscipe*.
- worstu, thou shalt be, *see* werþe.
- wreche, *sb.* vengeance, KH. 1376. OE. *wrác*.
- wreie, wreye, *v.* (1) bewray, (2) accuse, KH. 1338, 1341 L, F. & B. 816 T. biwreie, bewray, accuse, KH. 380 C. OE. *wrēgan*.
- wreke, *infin.* avenge, Ass. 726 Add., F. & B. 919 T; awreke, 640 C. OE. *wrecan*.
- wringe, *v.* wring, twist; *infin.* wringe, wrynge, KH. 1142 H; 3 *sing. pret.* wrong, 1142 C; *pr. part.* wringinde C, wringende L, wryngynde H, KH. 118. OE. *wringan*.
- wroþe, *adj.* fearful, afraid, KH. 366, 1304. OE. *wrāð*.
- wunder, wonder, *sb.* wonder, harm, KH. 1335, 1536. OE. *wundor*. Cf. Mätzner, King Horn, 1247 Note, 1422 Note.
- wy3te, *adj.* brave, dexterous, KH. 1080 L, 1302 L.
- wyune, *sb.* joy, pleasure, F. & B. 333 T. OE. *wynn*.
- y-, *see* i-.

27 JAN. 1984

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

DO NOT REMOVE THIS CARD

